[redacted]

PROJECT MANUAL

ISSUE FOR BID

[redacted]

[redacted]

State of Delaware
Office of Management & Budget /
Division of Facilities Management
OMB/DFM MJ1002000049

ELEVATORS 12 AND 14 MODERNIZATION

LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER (LLWJC)
500 N. King Street, Wilmington, DE

New Castle County, Delaware

[redacted]

Tt #: 200-26912-21003
OMB/DFM #: MJ1002000049

April 05, 2023

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT & BUDGET / DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT

OMB/DFM CONTRACT #MJ1002000049

SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

ELEVATORS 12 AND 14 MODERNIZATION

AT THE

LEONARD L. WILLIAM JUSTICE CENTER (LLWJC)
500 N KING ST.
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE

PREPARED BY

TETRA TECH
240 CONTINENTAL DRIVE
SUITE 200
NEWARK, DE 19713

Tt PROJECT # 200-26912-21003

ISSUED FOR BID

APRIL 05, 2023

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 01 07

SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD SEAL

A. Architect:

1. Michael Berninger
2. DE #5511
3. Architect
4. Tetra Tech, Inc.
5. 240 Continental Drive, Suite 200
6. Newark, Delaware 19713
7. 302-738-7551
8. Michael.berninger@tetratech.com
9. Responsible for Divisions 01-14 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

B. Mechanical/Plumbing/Fire Suppression Engineer:

1. Robert Minikel, PE; Project Manager
2. DE #13755
3. Senior Mechanical Engineer
4. Tetra Tech
5. 240 Continental Drive, Suite 200
6. Newark, Delaware, 19713
7. Robert.minikel@tetratech.com
8. Responsible for Divisions 21 thur 23 Plumbing/Mechanical/Fire Suppression Sections

C. Electrical Engineer:

1. Juxhin Jupi
2. DE# 21474
3. Electrical Engineer
4. Tetra Tech, Inc.
5. 240 Continental Drive, Suite 200
6. Newark, DE 19713
7. 302-738-7551
8. Juxhin.jupi@tetratech.com
9. Responsible for Division 26 thru 28 Electrical/Safety & Security

END OF DOCUMENT

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. Specifications for this project are arranged in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute numbering system and format. Section numbering is discontinuous and all numbers not appearing in the Table of Contents are not used for this Project.

B. DOCUMENTS BOUND HEREWITH

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Introductory Information

00 01 01 Project Title Page
00 01 07 Seals Page
00 01 10 Table of Contents
00 01 15 List of Drawings

Procurement Information

00 11 16 Invitation to Bid
00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders
00 41 13 Bid Form
00 43 13 Bid Bond

Contracting Information

00 52 13 Standard form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor (AIA A101-2017)
Sample Document - AIA A101-2017
Sample Document - AIA A101-2017 – Exhibit A
00 54 13 Supplement to Agreement Between Owner and Contractor A101-2017
00 54 14 Supplement to A101-2017 Exhibit A – Insurance & Bonds

00 61 13.13 Performance Bond
00 61 13.16 Payment Bond

00 62 00 Administration and Project Management Forms
00 62 11 Submittal Cover Sheet
00 62 16 Acord Certificate of Insurance (AIA G715-1991)
Sample Document – AIA G715-1991
00 62 76 Application and Certificate for Payment (AIA G702-1992) and
Application of Payment Continuation Sheet (AIA G703-1992)
Sample Document – AIA G702-1992
Sample Document – AIA G703-1992
00 62 93 Use and Indemnification Agreement Form (CADD Release)

00 63 00 Clarifications and Modification Forms
00 63 33 Architect's Supplemental Instructions (AIA G710-1992)
Sample Document – AIA G710-1992
00 63 46 Construction Change Directive (AIA G714-2007)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Sample Document – AIA G714-2007
00 63 63 Change Order (AIA G701-2017)
Sample Document – AIA G701-2017

00 65 00 Closeout Forms
00 65 16 Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA G704-2000)
Sample Document – AIA G704-2000
00 65 19.13 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA G706-1994)
Sample Document – AIA G706-1994
00 65 19.16 Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A-1994)
Sample Document – AIA G706A-1994
00 65 19.19 Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707-1994)
Sample Document – AIA G707-1994

00 72 13 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (A201-2017)
Sample Document – AIA A201-2017
00 73 13 Supplementary General Conditions A201-2017
00 73 46 Wage Rate Determination Schedule
00 81 13 General Requirements
00 81 14 Drug Testing Report Forms
00 81 15 Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 Summary
01 21 00 Allowances
01 21 16 Allowance Authorization
01 23 00 Alternates
01 25 00 Substitution Procedures
01 26 00 Contract Modifications Procedures
01 29 00 Payment Procedures
01 31 00 Project Management & Coordination
01 31 13 Coordination of Trades
01 31 20 Payroll Reports
01 32 00 Construction Progress Documentation
01 33 00 Submittal Procedures and Requirements
01 33 01 CADD Release
01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 73 29 Cutting & Patching
01 74 19 Construction Waste Management & Disposal
01 77 00 Closeout Procedures
01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data

Appendix's:
Appendix A - State of DE - Asbestos Inspection Form
Appendix B - Asbestos Report – Harvard Environmental

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 Selective Demolitions

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 84 13 Penetration Firestopping
07 84 43 Joint Firestopping

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 29 00 Gypsum Board
096519 Resilient Tile Flooring
09 91 23 Interior Painting

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 21 00 Electric Traction Passenger Elevator

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire Suppression Piping
21 05 18 Escutcheons for Fire Suppression Piping
21 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment
21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System

DIVISION 22- PLUMBING

22 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing
22 05 18 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.12 Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.14 Check Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 14 29 Sump Pump

DIVISION 23- HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
23 05 23.12 Ball Valves for HVAC Piping
23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 48.13 Vibration Controls for HVAC
23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 07 19 HVAC Piping Insulation
23 09 50 Building Automation System (BAS) General
23 09 51 BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices & Sensors
23 09 53 BAS Field Panels
23 09 54 BAS Communication Devices
23 09 55 BAS Software and Programming

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

23 09 58 Sequence of Operation
23 09 59 BAS System Commissioning
23 09 69 Variable Frequency Controllers
23 21 13 Hydronic Piping
23 21 16 Hydronic Piping Specialties
23 82 19 Fain Coil Units

DIVISION 26- ELECTRICAL

26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 44 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
26 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems (will be provided in future submission)
26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems
26 05 73.13 Short-Circuit Studies
26 05 73.16 Coordination Studies
26 05 73.19 Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis (will be provided in future submissions)
26 24 16 Panelboards
26 27 26 Wiring Devices
26 51 19 LED Interior Lighting

DIVISION 28- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 11 Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL

CS001	COVER SHEET

ARCHITECTURAL

A-001	ABBREVIATIONS, LEGENDS, GENERAL NOTES, AND CODE DATA
AD401	PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL FLOOR PLANS - DEMOLITION
A-401	PARTIAL ARCHITECTURAL FLOOR PLANS - NEW WORK
A-501	ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS – NEW WORK

MECHANICAL

MD401	PARTIAL MECHANICAL PLANS – DEMOLITION
M-401	MECHANICAL PLANS – NEW WORK

PLUMBING

PD401	PLUMBING PLANS – DEMOLITION
P-401	PLUMBING PLANS – NEW WORK

FIRE PROTECTION

FP401	FIRE PROTECTION PLANS – DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK

ELECTRICAL

E-001	LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
ED401	PARTIAL ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLANS – DEMOLITION WORK
E-401	PARTIAL ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLANS – NEW WORK
E-501	SHUNT TRIP OPERATOR DIAGRAM
E-601	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E-602	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 11 16

INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids for **OMB/DFM – MJ1002000049 - Leonard L. Williams Justice Center – Elevator 12 & 14 Modernization**, will be received by the State of Delaware, Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management, at 540 S. DuPont Highway, Suite 1, Dover, Delaware 19901 until **1:00pm** local time on **Thursday, April 20, 2023**, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the Conference Room. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

Project involves the modernization of two existing electric overhead geared traction elevator systems at Leonard L. Williams Justice Center in Wilmington, Delaware. The scope of work also includes all related architectural, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, electrical, and other appurtenances as indicated in the bid documents.

A **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on **Wednesday, April 5, 2023**, at **9:30am** at **LLWJC Lower Level (outside of the Subway Shop), 500 King Street, Wilmington DE** for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. **ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be addressed to the Division of Facilities Management, 540 S. DuPont Highway, Suite 1, Dover, Delaware 19901. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: **"OMB/DFM CONTRACT NO. MJ1002000049- LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER – ELEVATOR 12 & 14 MODERNIZATION - SEALED BID - DO NOT OPEN."**

Contract documents may be obtained by making a check to the office of Tetra Tech, Inc., 240 Continental Drive, Suite 200, Newark, DE 19713. If interested in purchasing an electronic set (CD), please email **ier.DEDFM@tetratech.com** and **tobi.heath@tetratech.com**. **Include company name, address and contact information within the email.** Documents will be sent upon receipt of the nonrefundable $100 check. Documents will be available after the Pre-Bid Meeting. Checks are to be made payable to "Tetra Tech". **If picking up documents in person, please contact Mark Reynolds s at 1-302-283-2259 or email mark.reynolds@tetratech.com to make arrangements to pick them up.**

Bidders will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin in consideration of this award, and Minority Business Enterprises, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Women-Owned Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

END OF SECTION 00 11 16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 21 13

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL

2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4. BIDDING PROCEDURES

5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6. POST-BID INFORMATION

7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).

1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.

1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.

1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.

1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.

1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.

1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.

1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 PRE-BID MEETING

2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.

2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.

2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.

2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.

2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.

2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form.

2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.

2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.

2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.

3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.

3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.

3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.

3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.

3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitution after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.

3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 2 calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.

3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging all issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.

4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.

4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).

4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.

4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.

4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.

4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.

4.1.11 Each bidder shall include a signed Affidavit for the Bidder certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

4.2 BID SECURITY

4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the Bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the Bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the Bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the Bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the Bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the Bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

4.3.2 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

4.4 AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

4.4.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid the Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications certifying that the Bidder will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term. After a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

4.5 AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

4.5.1 In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code, contractors and subcontractors must provide craft training for journeyman and apprentice levels if **all** of the following apply:

A. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960 of the Delaware Code.
B. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
C. The project is not a federal highway project

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Failure to provide required craft training on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(c)(13) of the Delaware Code.

Bidders shall submit the Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance prior to contract execution.

4.6 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

4.6.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.7 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

4.7.1 Wage Provisions for renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

4.7.2 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

4.7.3 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

4.7.4 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4.8 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

4.8.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.

4.8.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked “LATE BID” and returned.

4.8.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

4.8.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4.8.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.9 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

4.9.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.

4.9.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.

4.9.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.

5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.

5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.

5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.

5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:

A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;

B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;

C. The Bidder's written safety plan;

D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;

E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,

F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.

5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.

5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.

5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.

5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.

5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.

5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.

5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.

5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.

5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.

5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.

5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13)a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid. Any public school district and its board shall award public works contracts in accordance with this section's requirements except it shall award the contract within 60 days of the bid opening."

5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.

5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.

5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide, at least two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate of Final Payment.

5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond and all required information, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.

5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

6.1.1 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.

6.2 Bidders to whom an award of a Contract has been made must produce their Delaware Business License before the Contract can be executed.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.

7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF SECTION 00 21 13

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ELEVATORS 12 & 14 MODERNIZATION
LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER
500 NORTH KING STREET
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE
OMB/DFM/DOC CONTRACT NO.: MJ1002000049

BID FORM

For Bids Due: April 20, 2023

To: State of Delaware, Office of Management & Budget/
Division of Facilities Management
Thomas Collins Building
540 S. Dupont Hwy, Suite 1 (3rd Floor)
Dover, DE 19901

Name of Bidder: _____

Delaware Business License No.: _____ **Taxpayer ID No.:** _____

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ **Fax No.:** ( ) _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____
($)

ALLOWANCES

Allowance Certification

We/I confirm that a Contingency Allowance in the amount of $20,000.00 has been included in the Contractor's Base Bid price to be used at the Owners discretion.

$_____(Date and Initial)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ELEVATORS 12 & 14 MODERNIZATION
LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER
500 NORTH KING STREET
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE
OMB/DFM/DOC CONTRACT NO.: MJ1002000049

BID FORM

UNIT PRICES

No Unit Prices

ALTERNATES

ALTERNATE No. 1: Cab Air Purifier

Provide cost for Cab Air Purifier (as specified in Spec Section 14 21 00 "Electric Traction Passenger Elevators)

Add/Deduct: _____

($)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ELEVATORS 12 & 14 MODERNIZATION
LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER
500 NORTH KING STREET
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE
OMB/DFM/DOC CONTRACT NO.: MJ1002000049

BID FORM

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for thirty (30) days from the date of opening of bids (60 days for School Districts and Department of Education), and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within _____calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ **By:** _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL)

_____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program
Affidavit of Contractor Qualifications
Bid Security
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ELEVATORS 12 & 14 MODERNIZATION
LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER
500 NORTH KING STREET
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE
OMB/DFM/DOC CONTRACT NO.: MJ1002000049

BID FORM

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b of the Delaware Code, the following subcontractor listing must accompany any bid submittal. The bidder must list **in each category** the full name and address (City & State) of the sub-contractor that the bidder will be using to perform the work and provide material for that subcontractor category. Should the bidder's listed subcontractor intend to provide any of their subcontractor category of work through a third-tier contractor, the bidder shall list that third-tier contractor's full name and address (City & State). **If the bidder intends to perform any category of work itself, it must list its full name and address.** For clarification, if the bidder intends to perform the work themselves, the bidder **may not** insert "not applicable", "N/A", "self" or anything other than its own full name and address (City & State). To do so shall cause the bid to be rejected. In addition, the failure to produce a completed subcontractor list with the bid submittal shall cause the bid to be rejected. If you have more than three (3) third-tier contractors to report in any subcontractor category, print out additional page(s) containing the appropriate category, complete the rest of your list of third-tier contractors for that category, notate the addition in parentheses as (CONTINUATION) next to the subcontractor category and an asterisk (*) next to any additional third-tier contractors, and submit it with your bid.

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	Subcontractors tax-payer ID # or Delaware Business license #
1.			
A.			
B.			
C.			
2.			
A.			
B.			
C.			

ELEVATORS 12 & 14 MODERNIZATION
LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER
500 NORTH KING STREET
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE
OMB/DFM/DOC CONTRACT NO.: MJ1002000049

BID FORM (Continued)

3. _____ _____ _____

A. _____ _____ _____

B. _____ _____ _____

C. _____ _____ _____

4. _____ _____ _____

A. _____ _____ _____

B. _____ _____ _____

C. _____ _____ _____

5. _____ _____ _____

A. _____ _____ _____

B. _____ _____ _____

C. _____ _____ _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ELEVATORS 12 & 14 MODERNIZATION
LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER
500 NORTH KING STREET
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE
OMB/DFM/DOC CONTRACT NO.: MJ1002000049

BID FORM

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date *(to the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management)*.

All the terms and conditions of *MJ1002000049* have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

E-MAIL: _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

ELEVATORS 12 & 14 MODERNIZATION
LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER
500 NORTH KING STREET
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE
OMB/DFM/DOC CONTRACT NO.: MJ1002000049

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite, including subcontractors, that complies with this regulation.

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ELEVATORS 12 & 14 MODERNIZATION
LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER
500 NORTH KING STREET
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE
OMB/DFM/DOC CONTRACT NO.: MJ1002000049

AFFIDAVIT OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

We hereby certify that we will abide by the contractor's qualifications outlined in the construction bid specifications for the duration of the contract term.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962(d)(10)b.3 of the Delaware Code, after a contract has been awarded the successful bidder shall not substitute another subcontractor whose name was submitted on the Subcontractor Form except for the reasons in the statute and not without written consent from the awarding agency. Failure to utilize the subcontractors on the list will subject the successful bidder to penalties as outlined in the General Requirements Section 5.2 of the contract.

Contractor Name: _____

Contractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____ _____ of _____ in the County of _____ _____ and State of _____ as **Principal**, and _____ _____ of _____ in the County of _____ and State of _____ as **Surety**, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ("**State**"), are held and firmly unto the **State** in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), or _____ percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars ($_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. MJ1002000049, to be paid to the **State** for the use and benefit of Office of Management & Budget/Division of Facilities Management for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal** who has submitted to the Office of Management & Budget/Division of Facilities Management a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the **State**, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said **Principal** shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the Office of Management & Budget/Division of Facilities Management this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____ seal and dated this _____day of _____ in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____ (20___).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE
Presence of

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By: _____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Witness:_____ By: _____

_____
Title

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 52 13

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
A101-2017

The contract to be utilized on this project shall be the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor" AIA Document A101-2017, including AIA Document A101 – 2017 Exhibit A, as well as Supplements to A101-2017 and Exhibit A and the State of Delaware's General Requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:24:24 on 10/22/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1467643213)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:24:24 on 10/22/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1467643213)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be Zero Dollars and Zero Cents ($ 0.00), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:24:24 on 10/22/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1467643213)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:24:24 on 10/22/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1467643213)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:24:24 on 10/22/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1467643213)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution
For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:24:24 on 10/22/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1467643213)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:24:24 on 10/22/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1467643213)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:24:24 on 10/22/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1467643213)

DRAFT

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

«Jen»
«»

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201™–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:16:15 ET on 11/21/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450459492)

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:16:15 ET on 11/21/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450459492)

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

[« »] § A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.

« »

[« »] § A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

« »

[« »] § A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

« »

[« »] § A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

« »

[« »] § A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

« »

[« »] § A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

« »

[« »] § A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

« »

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:16:15 ET on 11/21/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450459492)

[« »] § A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information. *(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)*

« »

[« »] § A.2.5.2 Other Insurance
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which a loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

« »

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») each occurrence, « » ($ « ») general aggregate, and « » ($ « ») aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;

.2 personal injury and advertising injury;

.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;

.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:16:15 ET on 11/21/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450459492)

.5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.

.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.

.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.

.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.

.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.

.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.

.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.

.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.

.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.

.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.

.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than « » ($ « ») each accident, « » ($ « ») each employee, and « » ($ « ») policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:16:15 ET on 11/21/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450459492)

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

« »

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.
(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[« »] § A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:
(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

« »

[« »] § A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

[« »] § A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

[« »] § A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[« »] § A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

[« »] § A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:16:15 ET on 11/21/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450459492)

Coverage	Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum ($0.00)
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

« »

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES
DRAFT

AIA Document A101™ – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 12:16:15 ET on 11/21/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1450459492)

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 54 13

SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 3: DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3.1 Delete paragraph 3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The date of Commencement of the Work shall be a date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner."

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS

5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

5.3 Insert the interest rate of "1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Check the box "Other" – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

ARTICLE 7: TERMINATION or SUSPENSION

7.1.1.1 Delete paragraph 7.1.1.1 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.4 Delete paragraph 8.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

END OF SECTION 00 54 13

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 54 14

SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 – EXHIBIT A - INSURANCE & BONDS

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A Insurance and Bonds. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.2.1 General

Delete paragraph A.2.1 in its entirety.

A.2.2 Liability Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.2 in its entirety, except in the case of school projects this paragraph shall remain.

A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.3 in its entirety.

A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.4 in its entirety.

A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance

Delete paragraph A.2.5 in its entirety.

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTORS INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.3.1.1 Strike the last sentence of the paragraph.

A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations

In the first sentence after "coverage to include (1)" delete "(1) the Owner,".

Strike the remainder of the first sentence beginning at the semicolon "; and (2) the Owner" through the end of the sentence.

Delete the second sentence in its entirety.

A.3.2.2.1 Insert "$1,000,000.00" in the blank for each occurrence.
Insert "$3,000,000.00" in the blank for general aggregate.
Insert "$3,000,000.00" in the blank for aggregate for products-completed operations hazard.

A.3.2.3 Insert "$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per accident.

A.3.2.6 Insert "$500,000.00" in the blank for each accident.
Insert "$500,000.00" in the blank for each employee.
Insert "$500,000.00" in the blank for policy limit.

A.3.2.8 Insert "$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.9 Insert "$1,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "$3,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.10 Insert "$2,000,000.00" in the blank for per claim.
Insert "$4,000,000.00" in the blank for in the aggregate.

A.3.2.11 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.2.12 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.1 Delete paragraph 3.3.2.1 in its entirety

A.3.3.2.2 Strike in its entirety.

A.3.3.2.3 Insert "$1,000,000.00" in the blanks for per claim.
Insert "$3,000,000.00" in the blanks for in the aggregate.

A.3.4 Insert the actual contract price in both the Payment Bond and the Performance Bond Penal Sum blanks. It must be 100% of the contract price.

Strike the last sentence in this section and replace with "Payment and Performance Bonds shall be in the standard form issued by the Delaware Office of Management and Budget."

END OF SECTION 00 54 14

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____ as principal ("**Principal**"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the Office of Management & Budget/Division of Facilities Management ("**Owner**"), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. MJ1002000049 dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____ (SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____ (SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____ as principal ("**Principal**"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the Office of Management & Budget/Division of Facilities Management ("**Owner**"), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of_____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. MJ1002000049 dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 62 00

ADMINISTRATION AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT FORMS

The Contract Administration and Progress Documentation Forms to be used for this Contract are listed below. Draft samples of the applicable forms have been included for use.

00 62 11	Submittal Cover Sheet
00 62 16	Certificate of Insurance (AIA G715-1991)
00 62 76	Application and Certificate for Payment (AIA G702-1992) and Application of Payment Continuation Sheet (AIA G703-1992)
00 62 93	Use and Indemnification Agreement Form (CADD Release)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CONTRACTOR: _____ **SUBMITTAL DATE** ____/ ____/ ____

_____

Check following as applicable:
☐ First Submission
☐ Re-submission

ARCHITECT: Tetra Tech

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

Architect's
Project No.: _____

Proj. Name: _____

Location: _____

PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

Specification Section No. _____

A/E Submittal No. _____

Name of Product: _____

_____

Name of Manufacturer: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR

_____

SUPPLIER

_____

RELATIONSHIP TO STRUCTURE

Building
Name _____

_____
(Room #) *(Room Name)*

Contract Drawing No.: _____

RESERVED FOR USE BY TETRA TECH

Architect/Engineer's review of this submittal is only to determine if the items covered by the submittal will conform to the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project. Architect/Engineer's review does not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. Architect/Engineer's review of this submittal does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Architect/Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying this submittal. Contractor is responsible for complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents and is referred to the General Conditions for more detail regarding the Contractor's responsibilities for Submittals.

NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED	
EXCEPTIONS NOTED – SEE COMMENTS	
REVISE AND RESUBMIT	
REJECTED	
RECEIPT ACKNOWLEDGED – FOR INFORMATION ONLY	

Tetra Tech

By:_____Date:_____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

DEVIATION FROM CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: _____

_____

_____

CONTRACTOR COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

ARCHITECT'S COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

CONTRACTOR'S STAMP

CONTRACTOR 'S CERTIFICATION
I CERTIFY THAT THIS SUBMITTAL HAS BEEN REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTOR IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE GENERAL CONDITIONS.

BY _____

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 62 16

ACORD CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE AIA G715-1991

AIA Document G715™–1991 is intended for use in adopting ACORD Form 25-S to certify the coverage required of contractors under AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Since the ACORD certificate does not have space to show all the coverages required in AIA Document A201–2007, the Supplemental Attachment form should be completed, signed by the contractor's insurance representative, and attached to the ACORD certificate.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G715™ – 1991

Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S

(This document replaces AIA Document G705, Certificate of Insurance.)

PROJECT *(Name and address)*:

INSURED _____

		Yes	No	N/A
A.	**General Liability**			
1.	Does the General Aggregate apply to this Project only?	☐	☐	☐
2.	Does this policy include coverage for:			
a.	Premises - Operations?	☐	☐	☐
b.	Explosion, Collapse and Underground Hazards?	☐	☐	☐
c.	Personal Injury Coverage?	☐	☐	☐
d.	Products Coverage?	☐	☐	☐
e.	Completed Operations?	☐	☐	☐
f.	Contractual Coverage for the Insured's obligations in A201?	☐	☐	☐
3.	If coverage is written on a claims-made basis, what is the:			
a.	Retroactive Date?			
b.	Extended Reporting Date?			
B.	**Worker's Compensation**			
1.	If the Insured is exempt from Worker's Compensation statutes, does the Insured carry the equivalent Voluntary Compensation coverage?	☐	☐	☐
C.	**Final Payment Information**			
1.	Is this certificate being furnished in connection with the Contractor's request for final payment in accordance with the requirements of Sections 9.10.2 and 11.1.3 of AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction?	☐	☐	☐
2.	If so, and if the policy period extends beyond termination of the Contract for Construction, is Completed Operations coverage for this Project continued for the balance of the policy period?	☐	☐	☐
D.	**Termination Provisions**			
1.	Has each policy shown on the certificate and this Supplement been endorsed to provide the holder with 30 days notice of cancellation and/or expiration? List below any policies which do not contain this notice.	☐	☐	☐
E.	**Other Provisions**			

_____
Authorized Representative

_____
Date of Issue

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G715™ – 1991. Copyright © 1991 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:34:53 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (43415021)

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 62 76

**APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT (AIA G702-1992)
AND APPLICATION OF PAYMENT CONTINUATION SHEET (AIA G703-1992)**

AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment, is to be used in conjunction with AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet. These documents are designed for use on Projects where the Contractor has a direct Agreement with the Owner. Procedures for their use are covered in AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G702™ – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:	**PROJECT:**	**APPLICATION NO:**	**Distribution to:**
		PERIOD TO:	OWNER: ☐
		CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: ☐
FROM CONTRACTOR:	**VIA ARCHITECT:**	**CONTRACT DATE:**	CONTRACTOR: ☐
		PROJECT NOS: / /	FIELD: ☐
			OTHER: ☐

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract.
Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM	$
2. Net change by Change Orders	$
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)	$
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703)	$
5. RETAINAGE:	
a. ____% of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703)	$
b. ____% of Stored Material (Column F on G703)	$
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703)	$
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	$
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate)	$
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE	$
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6)	$

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$	$
Total approved this Month	$	$
TOTALS	$	$
NET CHANGES by Change Order	$	

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED ..... $ _____

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G702™ – 1992. Copyright © 1953, 1963, 1965, 1978 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:53:47 on 05/26/2005 under Order No.1000162220_3 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2276849994)

AIA® Document G703™ – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT,
containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:
APPLICATION DATE:
PERIOD TO:
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	WORK COMPLETED		MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	% (G ÷ C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD					
	GRAND TOTAL	$	$	$	$	$		$	$

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G703™ – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967,1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:37 on 05/26/2005 under Order No.1000162220_3 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(3788070103)

TETRA TECH

240 Continental Drive, Suite 200
Newark, Delaware 19713
Tel. (302) 738-7551
Fax (302) 454-5980

Use and Indemnification Agreement

Re: Leonard L. Williams Justice Center (LLWJC) – Elevator 12 & 14 Modification Tt Project No. 200-26912-21003

Whereas, _____ (hereinafter the "Contractor"), acknowledges that it has requested certain electronic files and/or media of the Drawings and/or Specifications for the above-referenced Project which are the property of Tetra Tech.

Now, therefore, Contractor hereby warrants and covenants that it will abide by the following provisions:

A. *Indemnification*

1. In consideration of permission to use electronic files or media, including but not limited to electronic files of drawings created by use of computer, for the Work of this Project only, and which the Contractor has requested from Tetra Tech, the Contractor, to the fullest extent permitted by law, hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Tetra Tech, its agents, employees, officers , directors and consultants from and against any and all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including any attorneys' fees, arising out of, resulting from or in connection with any and all use of said electronic materials, but only if such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, its employees, agents, officers, directors, or any other party directly or indirectly employed by any of them or any party for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to reduce or negate any other right or obligation of indemnification that would otherwise exist as to any party hereto. This indemnification shall not apply to the liability of the indemnitee arising out of its own negligence. This indemnification shall not be limited in any way because of any limitation on damages, compensation or benefits under any statute, law or governmental requirement of any sort.

2. The following shall be included within the definition of "expenses" herein: (a) any time expended by the indemnified party of its employees, agents, officers and directors at their usual and customary billing rates, as well as all out-of-pocket expenses such as long-distance telephone calls, costs of reproduction, expenses of travel and lodging; (b) all costs and expenses of experts, consultants, engineers, and any other party retained by the indemnified party reasonably required to defend the claim; (c) all costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred in bringing any action to enforce the provisions of this indemnification. The following shall be included within the definition of "action" herein: any case brought in any state or federal court, any arbitration, any mediation, and any similar forum for resolution of any dispute herein, and shall also include any counterclaim or third-party action in any such forum.

B. *Use and Compatibility*

1. Tetra Tech' instruments of service are furnished without guarantee of compatibility with the Contractor's software or hardware, and Tetra Tech' sole responsibility for the electronic media is to furnish a replacement for defective disks within thirty (30) days after delivery to Contractor.

2. Because data stored on electronic media can deteriorate undetected or be modified without Tetra Tech' knowledge, the Contractor agrees that Tetra Tech will not be held liable for the completeness or correctness of the electronic media after an acceptance period of thirty (30) days after delivery of the electronic files. Tetra Tech does confirm the accuracy of the final sealed hard copy drawings, previously submitted pursuant to the Prime Agreement for this Project.

3. The electronic files are submitted to the Contractor for a thirty (30) day acceptance period. During this period, the Contractor may review and examine these files, and any errors detected during this time will be corrected by Tetra Tech. Any changes requested after the acceptance period will be considered additional services to be performed on a time and materials basis, at Tetra Tech's standard cost plus terms and conditions.

4. Tetra Tech retains ownership of the printed hard copy Drawings and Specifications and the electronic media. The Contractor is granted a license for their use, but only in the operation and maintenance of the Project. Use of these materials for modification, extension, or expansion of this Project or on any other project, unless under the direction of Tetra Tech, shall be without liability to Tetra Tech and Tetra Tech's consultants.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF:

Contractor: _____
Signed name: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 63 00

CLARIFICATION AND MODIFICATION FORMS

The Contract Classification and Modification Forms to be used for this Contract are listed below. Draft samples of the applicable forms have been included for use.

00 63 33	Architect's Supplemental Instructions (AIA G710-1992)
00 63 46	Construction Change Directive (AIA G714-2007)
00 63 63	Change Order (AIA G701-2001)
00 63 73	Allowance Authorization Form

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 63 33

ARCHITECT'S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS AIA G710 -1992

AIA Document G710™–1992 is used by the architect to issue additional instructions or interpretations or to order minor changes in the work. It is intended to assist the architect in performing its obligations as interpreter of the contract documents in accordance with the owner/architect agreement and the general conditions of the contract for construction. AIA Document G710–1992 should not be used to change the contract sum or contract time. It is intended to help the architect perform its services with respect to minor changes not involving adjustment in the contract sum or contract time. Such minor changes are authorized under Section 7.4 of AIA Document A201™–2007.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G710™ – 1992

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT *(Name and address)*:

ARCHITECT'S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION NO:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONSULTANT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
FIELD: ☐
OTHER: ☐

OWNER *(Name and address)*:

DATE OF ISSUANCE:

CONTRACT FOR:

FROM ARCHITECT *(Name and address)*:

CONTRACT DATE:

TO CONTRACTOR *(Name and address)*:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

The Work shall be carried out in accordance with the following supplemental instructions issued in accordance with the Contract Documents without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

DESCRIPTION:

ATTACHMENTS:
(Here insert listing of documents that support description.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT

_____ _____
(Signature) *(Printed name and title)*

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G710™ – 1992. Copyright © 1980 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:41:59 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (344800501)

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 63 46

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE AIA G714 - 2007

AIA Document G714™–2007 is a directive for changes in the Work for use where the owner and contractor have not reached an agreement on proposed changes in the contract sum or contract time. AIA Document G714–2007 was developed as a directive for changes in the work which, if not expeditiously implemented, might delay the project. Upon receipt of a completed G714–2007, the contractor must promptly proceed with the change in the work described therein. NOTE: G714–2001 expired in 2009.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G714™ – 2007

Construction Change Directive

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	**DIRECTIVE NUMBER:** 001 **DATE:** **CONTRACT FOR:**	OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐ CONSULTANT: ☐
TO CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:** **ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	CONTRACTOR: ☐ FIELD: ☐ OTHER: ☐

You are hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Describe briefly any proposed changes or list any attached information in the alternative)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:
   - ☐ • Lump Sum decrease of $0.00
   - ☐ • Unit Price of $ per
   - ☐ • As provided in Section 7.3.3 of AIA Document A201-2007
   - ☐ • As follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to remain unchanged. The proposed adjustment, if any, is (0 days).

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Contractor signature indicates agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this CCD.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	**OWNER** *(Firm name)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Firm name)*
ADDRESS	**ADDRESS**	**ADDRESS**
BY *(Signature)*	**BY** *(Signature)*	**BY** *(Signature)*
(Typed name)	*(Typed name)*	*(Typed name)*
DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G714™ – 2007. Copyright © 2001 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:17:53 on 02/20/2017 under Order No. 3987348344 which expires on 01/23/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA30)

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 63 63

CHANGE ORDER AIA G701-2017

AIA Document G701™-2017 is used for implementing changes in the work agreed to by the owner, contractor, and architect. Execution of a completed G701 indicates agreement upon all terms of the change, including any changes in the contract sum (or guaranteed maximum price) and contract time. The form allows for signatures of the owner, architect and contractor, and for a description of the change.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G701™ – 2017

Change Order

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT INFORMATION:** Contract For: Date:	**CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION:** Change Order Number: Date:
OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**ARCHITECT:** *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACTOR:** *(Name and address)*

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:
(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)

The original Contract Sum was	$ 0.00
The net change by previously authorized Change Orders	$ 0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	$ 0.00
The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of	$ 0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	$ 0.00

The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.
The new date of Substantial Completion will be

NOTE: This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Firm name)*	**OWNER** *(Firm name)*
SIGNATURE	**SIGNATURE**	**SIGNATURE**
PRINTED NAME AND TITLE	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**	**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**
DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G701™ – 2017. Copyright © 1979, 1987, 2000 , 2001 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 09:49:14 on 01/03/2018 under Order No. 3987348344 which expires on 01/23/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA37)

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 65 00

CLOSEOUT FORMS

The Contract Closeout Forms to be used for this Contract are listed below. Draft samples of the applicable forms have been included for use.

00 65 16	Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA G704-2000)
00 65 19.13	Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA G706-1994)
00 65 19.16	Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A-1994)
00 65 19.19	Consent of Surety of Final Payment (AIA G707-1994)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 65 16

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AIA G704 - 2000

AIA Document G704™–2000 is a standard form for recording the date of substantial completion of the work or a designated portion thereof. The contractor prepares a list of items to be completed or corrected and the architect verifies and amends this list. If the architect finds that the work is substantially complete, the form is prepared for acceptance by the contractor and the owner, and the list of items to be completed or corrected is attached. In AIA Document G704–2000, the parties agree on the time allowed for completion or correction of the items, the date when the owner will occupy the work or designated portion thereof, and a description of responsibilities for maintenance, heat, utilities and insurance.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G704™ – 2000

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT:
(Name and address):

PROJECT NUMBER: /
CONTRACT FOR:
CONTRACT DATE:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
FIELD ☐
OTHER: ☐

TO OWNER:
(Name and address):

TO CONTRACTOR:
(Name and address):

PROJECT OR PORTION OF THE PROJECT DESIGNATED FOR PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE SHALL INCLUDE:

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is the date of issuance established by this Certificate, which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

Warranty **Date of Commencement**

ARCHITECT	BY	DATE OF ISSUANCE

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment.

Cost estimate of Work that is incomplete or defective: $

The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within ( ) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

CONTRACTOR	BY	DATE

The Owner accepts the Work or designated portion as substantially complete and will assume full possession at (time) on (date).

OWNER	BY	DATE

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance shall be as follows:
(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should determine and review insurance requirements and coverage.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G704™ – 2000. Copyright © 1963, 1978, 1992 and 2000 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:44:37 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2591405616)

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 65 19.13

CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND CLAIMS AIA G706 - 1994

The contractor submits this affidavit with the final request for payment, stating that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the work for which the owner might be responsible has been paid or otherwise satisfied. AIA Document G706™–1994 requires the contractor to list any indebtedness or known claims in connection with the construction contract that have not been paid or otherwise satisfied. The contractor may also be required to furnish a lien bond or indemnity bond to protect the owner with respect to each exception.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G706™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR:	CONTRACTOR: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:**	SURETY: ☐ OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☐ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

_____
(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G706™ – 1994. Copyright © 1970 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:49:12 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1078981934)

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 65 19.16

CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF RELEASE OF LIENS AIA G706A - 1994

AIA Document G706A™–1994 supports AIA Document G706™–1994 in the event that the owner requires a sworn statement of the contractor stating that all releases or waivers of liens have been received. In such event, it is normal for the contractor to submit AIA Documents G706–1994 and G706A–1994 along with attached releases or waivers of liens for the contractor, all subcontractors, and others who may have lien rights against the owner's property. The contractor is required to list any exceptions to the sworn statement provided in G706A–1994, and may be required to furnish to the owner a lien bond or indemnity bond to protect the owner with respect to such exceptions.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G706A™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	OWNER: ☐
		ARCHITECT: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR:	CONTRACTOR: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:**	SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G706A™ – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:52:05 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (669341389)

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 65 19.19

CONSENT OF SURETY TO FINAL PAYMENT AIA G707 - 1994

AIA Document G707™–1994 is intended for use as a companion to AIA Document G706™–1994, Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims, on construction projects where the contractor is required to furnish a bond. By obtaining the surety's approval of final payment to the contractor and its agreement that final payment will not relieve the surety of any of its obligations, the owner may preserve its rights under the bond.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	OWNER: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: ☐
		CONTRACTOR: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:**	SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has caused this to be set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

_____
(Surety)

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

_____
(Printed name and title)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G707™ – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:38:45 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2340075428)

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 72 13

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
A201 - 2017

The General Conditions of this Contract are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A201 (2017 Edition) entitled General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as revised by the Supplementary General Conditions and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
2 OWNER
3 CONTRACTOR
4 ARCHITECT
5 SUBCONTRACTORS
6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
8 TIME
9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.1, 3.9.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.5, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(911623254)

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.3.1, 14.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.3.1, 7.3.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(911623254)

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.3, 2.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(911623254)

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.4
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(911623254)

upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;

.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

.1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
.4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous material or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(911623254)

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:48:53 ET on 12/12/2018 under Order No.3063022481 which expires on 01/23/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (911623254)

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 73 13

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2017

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", AIA Document A201-2017. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15. CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

Add the following Section:

"1.1.1.1 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents."

1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

Strike the last sentence of Section 1.1.8 in its entirety and add the following to the end of the remaining sentence:

" and certify termination of the Agreement under Section14.2.2."

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1.1 Insert "if possible" at the end of the second sentence.

Add the following Sections:

"1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation."

"1.2.5The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work."

"1.2.6The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment."

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Strike Section 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp."

Strike Section 1.5.2 in its entirety.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION

Strike Section 1.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The parties shall agree upon protocols governing transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form."

1.8 BUILDING INFORMATION MODELS USE AND RELIANCE

Strike Section 1.8 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNERS FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Strike Section 2.2 in its entirety.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.3 Strike 2.3.3 in its entirety.

2.3.4 Add the following sentence at the end of the paragraph:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Strike Section 2.3.6 in its entirety and replace with the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

"2.3.6The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge (1) electronic set of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling."

2.5 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

Add ", except as outlined in Section 3.15" after the reference to "Article 15" at the end of the last sentence of the Section.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.2.2 Add "and Owner" after "report to the Architect" in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike "subject to Section 15.1.7" in the second sentence.

3.2.4 Strike the third sentence.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Sections:

"3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect."

"3.3.4The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials, or as otherwise identified by the specifications. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials."

"3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use."

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Sections:

"3.4.4Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the Architect & Owner of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

"3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times."

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Sections:

"3.5.3 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of warranty."

"3.5.4 Defects appearing during the period of warranty will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of warranty will have elapsed."

"3.5.5 Upon notification by the Owner of a defect covered by the Contractor's warranty, the Contractor shall respond within 4 hours of the notification."

"3.5.6 In addition to the General Warranty there are other warranties required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said warranties will commence at the same time as the General Warranty."

"3.5.7 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense."

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Add the following Section:

"3.8.1.1 For costs to be covered under a project allowance, (included in the schedule of values) the Contractor shall submit a summary of those costs anticipated and an Allowance Access Authorization Form to the Architect and Owner, reflecting the projected costs. The Allowance Access Authorization Form must be signed by the Owner prior to initiating any work associated with the allowance."

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Add "estimated" after "and the" and before "date of" in the second sentence.

3.10.2 Strike "and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule" in the first sentence.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Sections:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

"3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations."

"3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of the conformed contract drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions."

"3.11.3 Upon completion of the work noted in 3.11.2 the contractor shall schedule a meeting with the Architect/Engineer and Owner to review the final record drawings and closeout documents prior to submission. After this meeting the Contractor shall make adjustments per the review, and submit one (1) original marku and (2) copies of the red line drawings (as-built conditions, to the Owner and one (1) print to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set of the as-built documents to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals. The Contractor will include (2) USB drives, each containing all "red line drawings (as-built) and Closeout Documents properly tabbed in accordance with closeout requirements as defined elsewhere in the contract documents."

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

3.12.10.2 Strike "If the Contract Documents require" from the beginning of the sentence.

3.12.10.2 Strike "to" between "professional" and certify" and replace with "shall".

3.17 Insert "indemnify and" between "shall" and "hold" in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.7 Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

"The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents."

4.2.7 Strike the second sentence and replace with the following:

"The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review."

Add the following Section:

"4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time Project Representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

"4.2.13 Add "and in compliance with all local requirements." to the end of the sentence."

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

5.2.3 Strike Section 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4."

5.2.4 Strike Section 5.2.4 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor may not substitute any Subcontractor listed in its Bid unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4. Failure to comply with this requirement shall subject the Contractor to a penalty as outlined in Section 5.2 of the Owner's General Requirements."

Add the following Section:

"5.2.5 The Contractor shall comply and shall ensure all Subcontractors comply with all requirements for drug testing as set forth in TITLE 19 LABOR DELAWARE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE 4000 Office of Management and Budget 4100 Division of Facilities Management **4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects."**

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1.1 Strike "and waiver of subrogation" from the end of the second sentence.

6.1.4 Strike Section 6.1.4 in its entirety.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 Strike "shall" and replace with "may" in the second sentence.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7.3.4.1 Strike "and other employee costs approved by the Architect" after "worker's compensation insurance,"

7.3.4.4 Add "work attributable to the" before "change" at the end of the sentence.

7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN WORK
Add "unless such changes are approved" at the end of the third sentence.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2.1 Add the following Section:

"8.2.1.1 Refer to Project Specifications Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements."

8.2.2 After "by the Contractor" strike "and" and insert "to".

8.2.4 Add the following Section:

"8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner."

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any and all remedies at law or in equity".

Add the following Section:

"8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause."

Strike Section 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 "Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Section 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor's sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay."

Add the following Section:

"8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Sections:

"9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet to G702."

"9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1.5% of the initial contract amount."

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

9.3.1 Strike Section 9.3.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage."

Add the following Sections:

"9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized."

"9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments."

"9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment."

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following Subsections to 9.5.1:

.8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
.9 a lien or attachment is filed;
.10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9.6.1 Strike Section 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment."

9.6.8 Strike "Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents," in the first sentence.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

Strike Section 9.7 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect, then the Contractor may, upon thirty additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents."

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.3 At the end of Section 9.8.3 add the following sentence:

"If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect's fees."

9.8.5 Strike "shall" and insert "may" in the second sentence.

9.8.5 Insert "1/2 of the" after "make payment of" in the second sentence.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

9.9.1 Strike the the first sentence and replace with the following (the remainder of the Section remains as written):
"The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project."

9.10.2 Strike "to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect" after "required by the Contract Documents" and replace with "shall remain in force until final payment is completed" in the first sentence.

9.10.4.4 Strike "if permitted by the Contract Documents,"

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Sections:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Section:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.2.5 Strike the second sentence in its entirety.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCES

10.3.3 Strike Section 10.3.3 in its entirety.

10.3.4 Insert "hazardous" in the last sentence after "handling of such" .

10.3.6 Strike Section 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1.1 Strike "Owner" from the third sentence.

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Strike 11.2 in its entirety, except that in the case of school projects in which case Section 11.2 shall remain.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

Delete Section 11.3 in its entirety

11.4 LOSS OF USE, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, AND DELAY IN COMPLETION INSURANCE

Delete Section 11.4 in its entirety

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Section:

"12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the non-conforming work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure."

12.2.2.1 Strike all references to "one year" or "one-year" and replace with "two years".

12.2.2.2 Strike "one-year" and replace with "two years".

12.2.2.3 Strike "one-year" and replace with "two years".

12.2.5 Strike "one year" and replaced with "two years".

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike the last sentence.

13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

13.4.1 Strike the last sentence and replace with the following:

"The Owner shall pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor."

13.5 INTEREST

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Project is located" and replace with "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month."

Insert the following Section:

"13.6 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.6.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery."

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

14.1.1.4 Insert ", upon the Contractors' request," after "furnish to the Contractor".

14.1.3 Strike "and profit on Work not executed, and" after "as well as reasonable overhead" and replace with ", profit, and reasonable"

14.3 SUSPENSION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.3.2 Strike "Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit".

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

14.4.3 Strike Section 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and reasonable costs incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead."

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1 CLAIMS

15.1.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

15.1.3 NOTICE OF CLAIM

Strike all references to "21" and replace with "45".

15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COSTS

Strike the first sentence and replace with the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

"Contractor shall not proceed to execute any portion of the Work that is subject to the Claim without prior approval of the costs or method of payment for the costs associated with the Claim as determined by the Architect and approved by the Owner."

15.1.7 WAIVER OF CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Strike Section 15.1.7 in its entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.1 Strike "and binding dispute resolution" in the fourth sentence and replace with "or any and all remedies at law or in equity".

15.2.5 Strike Section 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and any or all remedies at law or in equity."

15.2.6 Strike Section 15.2.6 and its sub-Sections in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and replace with "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

15.3.2 Strike ", shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement." in the first sentence.

15.3.2 Strike all references to "binding dispute resolution" and replace with "any or all remedies at law and in equity".

15.3.3 Strike Section 15.3.3 in its entirety.

15.4 ARBITRATION

Strike Section 15.4 and its Subsections in their entirety.

END OF SECTION 00 73 13

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 73 46

WAGE RATES DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

State of Delaware, Department of Labor Division of Industrial Affairs has established the category and associated prevailing wage rates for this project. The project approved prevailing wage rate determination schedule follows.

.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 761-8327

Mailing Address:
4425 North Market Street
3rd Floor
Wilmington, DE 19802

Located at:
4425 North Market Street
3rd Floor
Wilmington, DE 19802

PREVAILING WAGES FOR **BUILDING CONSTRUCTION** EFFECTIVE MARCH 15, 2022

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	25.81	31.79	46.27
BOILERMAKERS	77.28	39.21	57.64
BRICKLAYERS	61.64	61.64	61.64
CARPENTERS	58.31	58.31	46.55
CEMENT FINISHERS	81.52	57.[illegible]	25.02
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	51.33	44.02	33.56
ELECTRICIANS	76.72	76.72	76.72
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	106.08	72.81	92.00
GLAZIERS	80.05	80.05	63.96
INSULATORS	63.53	63.53	63.53
IRON WORKERS	72.06	72.06	72.06
LABORERS	51.90	51.90	51.90
MILLWRIGHTS	80.13	80.13	64.33
PAINTERS	56.20	56.20	56.20
PILEDRIVERS	81.87	44.43	35.93
PLASTERERS	33.69	33.69	24.97
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	74.05	71.65	65.81
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	77.29	77.29	77.29
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	27.98	28.10	27.25
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	20.76	24.69	19.42
SHEET METAL WORKERS	80.03	80.03	80.03
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	56.81	56.81	56.81
SPRINKLER FITTERS	65.57	65.57	65.57
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FNSHRS	69.16	69.16	70.74
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE STRS	76.82	76.82	78.45
TRUCK DRIVERS	49.14	30.97	24.11

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CERTIFIED: 04/14/2022 BY: _____
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 761-8327.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: MJ1002000049 Leonard L. Williams Justice Center - Elevators 12 and 14 Modernization, New Castle County

PREVAILING WAGE DEBARMENT LIST

The following contractors have been debarred for violations of the prevailing wage law 29Del.C. §6960 or other applicable State statutes.

Therefore, no public construction contract in this State shall be bid on, awarded to, or received by contractors and individuals on this list for a period of (3) three years from the date of the judgment or as deemed by a court of competent jurisdiction.

Contractor	Address	Date of Debarment
Mullen Brothers, Inc. and Daniel Mullen, individually	3375 Garnett Road Boothwyn, PA 19060	Indefinite/ Civil Contempt
State Contractors Corporation, and Jose Oscar Rivera, individually	13004 Hathaway Drive Silver Spring, MD 20906	Indefinite/ 19 Del.C. 2374(f)
Green Granite and Jason Green, individually	604 Heatherbrooke Court Avondale, PA 19311	Indefinite/ Civil Contempt
Pro Image Landscaping, Inc. and Owner(s) individually	23 Commerce Street Wilmington, DE 19801 and/or 2 Cameo Road Claymont, DE 19703	Indefinite/19 Del.C. §108 & 10 Del.C. 542(c)
Liberty Mechanical, LLC and Owner(s), individually	2032 Duncan Road Wilmington, DE 19801	Indefinite/ 19 Del.C. 2374(f)
Integrated Mechanical and Fire Systems Inc. and Allison Sheldon, individually	4601 Governor Printz Boulevard Wilmington, DE 19809	Indefinite/19 Del.C. §108 & 10 Del.C. 542(c)
ACH 1, INC. d/b/a Anglin Construction Co., and Stuart Anglin, individually	873 Salem Church Road Newark, DE 19702	Indefinite/19 Del.C.6960

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Updated: April 12, 2022

SECTION 00 81 13

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.

3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.

3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.

3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.

3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.

3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.

3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.

3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.

3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS

3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."

3.12 The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.

3.13 During the contract Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects". "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 CONTRACT SURETY

4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.

4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing materiel or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and materiel. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so requires, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.

4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.

4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.

2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:

   A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;

   B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and

   C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.

5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.

5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.

5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:

A. Unqualified to perform the work required;

B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;

C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or

D. Is no longer engaged in such business.

5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

5.1.6 The Contractor may employ additional Subcontractors on the jobsite only after submitting a copy of the Subcontractor's Employee Drug Testing Program to the Owner for approval. A Contractor or Subcontractor shall not commence work until the Owner has concluded its review and determined that the submitted Employee Drug Testing Program complies with OMB Regulation 4104.

5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed $10,000

5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.

7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.

7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes prevailing wage rates plus a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE. For example, if the prevailing wage rate is $50/hour, the DPE would be $67.50/hour (50 x 1.35).

7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.

7.3.3 In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven and one half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. No markup is permitted on the work of the subcontractors subcontractor. No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility.

8.4 SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT

8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."

8.4.2 "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."

8.5 RETAINAGE

8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.

9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.

9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.

9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.

9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract unit price for the material complete in place.

9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.

9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.

9.4 FINAL PAYMENT

9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):

9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,

9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,

9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,

9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,

9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,

9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,

9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.

9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.

10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.

11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner within 20 days of contract award.

11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.

11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.

11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, may be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:

11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	$3,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	$3,000,000	aggregate

11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	$3,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	$3,000,000	aggregate

11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$1,000,000	for each person
	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
Property Damage	$500,000	per accident

11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.

11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):

11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.

11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.

11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

11.7.7 Social Security Liability

11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.

11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.

11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.

12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.

13.2 DIMENSIONS

13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

13.3 LABORATORY TESTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.

13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the State Historic Preservation Office and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation by the Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs.

13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

13.6 WARRANTY

13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

14.2 “If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement."

END OF SECTION 00 81 13

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 81 14

DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM

The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) has developed the 4014 regulation as part of the Delaware Code that requires Contractors and Subcontractors to implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds pursuant to 29 Del.C 6908(a)(6). The regulations established the mechanism, standards and requirements of a Mandatory Drug Testing Program that will be incorporated by reference into this Contract awarded pursuant to 29 Del.C 6962. Sample copies of Testing Report Forms maintained and/or submitted pursuant to the requirements of 4104 regulation for this Project are including herewith.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM
Period Ending:_____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds maintain testing data that includes but is not limited to the data elements below.

Project Number: 200-26912-21003/MJ1002000049

Project Name: LLWJC – Elevators 12 & 14 Modernization

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period: _____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period: _____

Number of Negative Results _____ Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:

_____

_____

_____

Date: _____

This form is not required to be submitted to the Owner. Included as a reference to show information required to be maintained by the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to periodically audit all Contractor and Subcontractor test results at the Contractor's or Subcontractor's offices (or by other means to make the data available for inspection by the Owner).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: 200-26912-21003/MJ1002000049

Project Name: LLWJC – Elevators 12 & 14 Modernization

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:

_____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ELEVATORS 12 & 14 MODERNIZATION
LEONARD L. WILLIAMS JUSTICE CENTER
500 NORTH KING STREET
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE
OMB/DFM/DOC CONTRACT NO.: MJ1002000049

AFFIDAVIT OF CRAFT TRAINING COMPLIANCE

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

We, the contractor, hereby certify that we and all applicable subcontractors will abide by the contractor and subcontractor craft training requirements outlined below for the duration of the contract. Craft training must be provided by a contractor and/or subcontractor for each craft on a project for which there are Delaware Department of Labor approved and registered training programs or, if the contractor and/or subcontractor meets the requirements under Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)c.1.-3., payment may be made in accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(b)(1)d. A list of crafts for which there are approved and registered training programs is maintained by the Delaware Department of Labor and can be found at: https://laborfiles.delaware.gov/main/det/apprenticeship/DE%20Craft%20Training%20Occupation%20List%20Effective%20March%201%202022.pdf. If you have questions regarding craft training programs, please submit all questions in writing to the Delaware Department of Labor at: apprenticeship@delaware.gov. ***This Affidavit of Craft Training Compliance must be submitted prior to contract execution***.

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(1), a contract relating to a public works project under § 6962 of Title 29 must include a craft training program for each craft in the project if at the time the contractor executes a public works contract, all of the following apply:

a. A project meets the prevailing wage requirement under Section 6960 of Title 29.
b. The contractor employs 10 or more total employees.
c. The project is not a federal highway project, except for the project under Section 6962(c)(11) of Title 29.
d. There is an apprenticeship program for a craft in the project on the list of crafts under Section 204(b)(2) of Title 19.

Pursuant to Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(a)(2), ***a contractor must commit that all subcontractors provide craft training*** if paragraph (a)(1) of this section applies to the subcontractor. Failure to provide required craft training or payment on the project may subject the successful contractor and/or subcontractor(s) to penalties as outlined in Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6960A.(d)(1)-(3).

Craft(s): _____

Contractor Name: _____

Contractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Contractor Program Registration Number(s) _____

On this line also indicate whether DE, Other State (identify) or US Registration Number

Or

☐ **A payment has been made in the amount established under Section 204(b)(2)b.2. of Title 19, for the craft into the Delaware Department of Labor's Apprenticeship and Training Fund.**

Or

☐ **Craft Training requirements are not applicable because:**

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

State of Delaware)
) ss.
County of _____)

Before me, a notary public, in and for said county and state, personally appeared, _____, who acknowledged to me that she/he did execute the foregoing instrument on behalf of _____.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this ____ day of _____ 20___.

_____
Notary Public

Commission Expires _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED TO BE CONSIDERED.

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. General Requirements of Contract
4. Phased construction.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Access to site.
7. Protection of persons and property.
8. Coordination with occupants and Work Schedule.
9. Work restrictions.
10. Specification and drawing conventions.
11. Coordination.
12. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: LLWJC – Elevators 12 & 14 Modernization

1. Project Location: Leonard L. Williams Justice Center, 500 N. King Street, Wilmington, Delaware, 19801

B. Owner's Representative: OMB/DFM.

1. Address: 540 S. DuPont Highway, Thomas Collins Building, Suite 1, Dover, DE 19901

C. Owner: DFM

1. Address: 540 S. DuPont Highway, Thomas Collins Building, Suite 1, Dover, DE 19901

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Architect: Tetra Tech Inc.

1. Address: 240 Continental Drive, Suite 200, Newark, DE 19713Project Representative: Chip Lieber (OMB/DFM Construction Project Manager)

1. Project Representative will provide assistance in administering the Contract for Construction between Owner and Contractor, according to provisions of Division 01 Section, “Project Management and Coordination”.

F. Codes:

1. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable codes and rules and regulations of the regulatory agencies which have jurisdiction over this project and its location.
2. Building Code in Effect for Project: 2018 IBC.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The modernization of two existing electric overhead geared traction elevator systems at Leonard L. Williams Justice Center in Wilmington, Delaware. The scope of work also includes all related architectural, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, electrical, and other appurtenances as indicated in the bid documents.
2. Type of Contract: Project will be constructed under a Single Prime Contract.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT

A. Temporary Heating: Not required for this Project.

B. Temporary Ventilation: Not required for this Project.

C. Water Service: Water is not required at the Project Site.

1.6 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. Once all equipment has been delivered to the site. Project phasing shall be performed as follows:

Phase 1 shall be work associated with Elevator #14, Phase 2 shall be work associated with Elevator #12.

1.7 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.8 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Confine operations at the site to the areas permitted under the Contract. Use of premises by Contractor to be limited to specified work areas, approved storage areas, and staging areas. Portions of the site beyond areas on which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to site rules and regulations affecting the work while engaged in project renovations.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to Limits of Disturbance.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials, except as directed in writing by the Owner's Representative.

    a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

3. Do not encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials to the areas directed in writing by the Owner's Representative. If storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage beyond the secure perimeter or off site.
4. Lock automotive type vehicles, such as passenger cars and trucks and other mechanized or motorized construction equipment when parked and unattended to prevent unauthorized use. Do not leave such vehicles or equipment unattended with the motor running or the ignition key in place.
5. Parking areas for employees of the Contractor shall be designated in the vicinity of the project, and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to require its personnel to park in this designated area and not any area, which may interfere with the Owner's normal operations.
6. Materials and toolboxes will be checked each time they are brought into and out of the secure perimeter and the facility. A list of each item in toolboxes, storage containers, etc., brought into the facility must be presented to the Owner's Representative at every occurrence. This list will be used as a check list when these items are removed from the facility. Materials and tools can be secured in the Contractor-supplied storage boxes, which can be located adjacent to the work area.
7. The Contractor may be requested to leave the site immediately or not enter in the event of an emergency situation.
8. The Contractor will be briefed informally the first day of work as to applicable protocols.
9. It is mandatory that the Contractor does not interact with the inmates. Any interaction is grounds for dismissal.
10. There are restrictions as to the number of times the Contractor may enter / exit the site. It is highly recommended that these occurrences be kept to a minimum. Persons entering and exiting and their toolboxes, materials, etc., will be searched and subjected to metal detection. The Contractor must expect and plan upon delays entering and exiting the facility.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.9 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. The Contractor shall provide ample and approved provisions for the protection of any area, which may be considered a hazard for any persons and vehicles operating in the area. All hazards such as trenches, shafts, stored material, work areas, etc., shall be neatly barricaded and lighted.

1. The safeguard measures for this project shall comply, at a minimum, with all applicable sections of the Occupational, Health, and Safety Act, with the latest addenda.

1.10 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS AND WORK SCHEDULE.

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. A construction schedule based upon the contracted work shall be submitted by the contractor for discussion at the preconstruction meeting and revised as agreed to and submitted to Architect and Owner for approval.

1. The Owner requests that the downtime of the elevator be minimized. No work shall occur until all materials and equipment are on site.

1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, building parking lots, and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to non-business working hours of 5:00 p.m. to 5:00 a.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: Must be arranged in advance.
2. Early Morning Hours: Provide 72 hours' notice.
3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns:
4. Hours for Core Drilling: Provide 72 hours' notice.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Obtain Owner written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances at the Project site is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

H. Background Checks

1. Criminal background checks shall be submitted for all on-site workers to the Owner for review and approval prior to work on site. The following information will be required for everyone proposed to be on-site:
   a. Full Name of Crew Member.
   b. Physical home Address (P.O. is not acceptable).
   c. Driver's License Number and State of Issuance.

2. Criminal background checks shall be reviewed, and approval issued by the Capital Police in Dover, Delaware.

1.12 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

1.13 COORDINATION

A. General: The work of this Contract includes coordination of the entire work of the project, including preparation of general coordination drawings, diagrams and schedules, and control of site utilization, from the beginning of the demolition activity through the project closeout and warranty periods.

B. Copies of governing regulations, which have a bearing on the performance of the work, can be obtained from or reviewed at the local, State, or Federal Agency responsible for the regulation in each case.

C. Miscellaneous elements of information having a bearing on the performance of the work, such as weather forecasts and reports of general trade union negotiations, copies must be obtained by the Contractor through normal channels of information.

D. Measurements: Verify dimensions of existing work. Any discrepancy between drawings and / or specifications and existing conditions shall be referred to the Architect in writing for adjustment before the work affected thereby has been performed. In the event of the Contractor's failure to give such notice, he will be held responsible for the results of any discrepancies and cost of rectifying same.

1.14 MISCELLANIOUS PROVISIONS

A. Progress Meetings: In addition to a pre-construction meeting, progress meetings will be held bi-weekly during the course of the project at dates and times to be announced. Refer to section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for additional information and requirements".

B. Delivered Materials: Under no circumstances will the OMB/DFM or Leonard L. Williams Justice Center employees sign as received any materials delivered to the job.

C. Permit and Licenses: All required permits will be paid for and obtained by the Contractor. In addition, all Contractors must be licensed by the State of Delaware and the City of Wilmington.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 21 00

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Contingency Allowances.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Spec Section 00 63 73 Allowance Authorization Form, used to process charges to the Allowance.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.4 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the Contingency Allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by a Change Orders Proposal that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, and profit ordered by Owner under the Contingency Allowance are already included in the allowance and are part of the Contract Sum.

C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an Allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each Allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each Allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work. The General Contractor shall be responsible for any necessary work that is not covered in each vendor's proposal indicated in the Schedule of Allowance.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency Allowance: Include a contingency allowance of $20,000.00 for use according to Owner's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES AUTHORIZATION

Project: LLWJC – Elevators 12 & 14 Modernization

Architect: **Tetra Tech**

Project No. 200-26912-21003

OMB/DFM No.: MJ1002000049

Contractor:

AA No.:

Initiation Date:

The Allowance is allocated as follows:

Total original Contract Allowance was:	$
Amount of Contract Allowance Access previously authorized:	$
Adjusted Contract Allowance prior to this authorization is:	$
The amount of available Allowance will Decrease by this Access Authorization:	$
The remaining Contract Allowance, after this Access Authorization will be:	$

Recommended by:
Architect

By (Signature): _____
Date: _____

Accepted by:
Contractor

By (Signature): _____
Date: _____

Approved by:
Owner

By (Signature): _____
Date: _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each Alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of Alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each Alternate. Indicate if Alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to Alternates.

C. Execute accepted Alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each Alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: CAB AIR PURIFIER.

1. Base Bid: Provide no Scope of Work for Cab Air Purifier as Base Bid.
2. Alternate: Provide cost for Cab Air Purifier (Alternate No. 1) as specified in specification Section 14 21 00 “Electric Traction Passenger Elevators”.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form:
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

B. Quality Assurance

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed/the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 26 00

CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Spec Section 00 63 73 "Allowance Authorization Form" used for processing of Allowance.
2. Spec Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change. Refer to procedures outlined in the *Supplementary Conditions* of the Contract.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect. Refer to Procedures outlined in the *Supplementary Conditions* of the Contract.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

A. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 14 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days after such authorization.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 29 00

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
3. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect's project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

      1) Labor.
      2) Materials.
      3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

   a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 25th day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

E. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms provided by Owner for Applications for Payment. Sample copies are included in Project Manual.

F. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms acceptable to Architect and Owner for Applications for Payment. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.

G. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

H. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

I. Transmittal: Submit four signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

J. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

K. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

L. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Sustainable design submittal for project materials cost data.
4. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
6. Products list (preliminary if not final).
7. Sustainable design action plans.
8. Schedule of unit prices.
9. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
10. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
11. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
12. Copies of building permits.
13. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
14. Initial progress report.
15. Report of preconstruction conference.
16. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
17. Performance and payment bonds.
18. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

M. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

N. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project Web site.
5. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
2. Indicate required installation sequences.

B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of principal staff assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to the Project.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Architect / Engineer shall schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at the Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Architect / Engineer shall notify the Owner and the Contractor of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Architect / Engineer shall prepare the meeting agenda and distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Architect / Engineer shall record significant discussions and agreements achieved and distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Contractor, within five (5) days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect / Engineer shall schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Contractor, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at the Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, the Architect / Engineer, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing.
    d. Designation of responsible personnel.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    g. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    h. Submittal procedures.
    i. Preparation of Record Documents.
    j. Use of the premises.
    k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    l. Parking availability.
    m. Office, work, and storage areas.
    n. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    o. First aid.
    p. Security.
    q. Progress cleaning.
    r. Working hours.

C. Progress Meetings: Architect / Engineer shall conduct progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of the Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site utilization.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Work hours.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Change Orders.
14) Documentation of information for payment requests.

2. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise the Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 31 13

COORDINATION OF TRADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Applicable provisions of the entire Project Manual, including Addenda, shall govern this section as fully as if repeated herein.

B. This section is for guidance only and does not relieve the Prime Contractor of the total responsibility for the proper completion of this work.

1.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Section 01 73 29 “Cutting & Patching”.

1.3 REMOVAL AND RELOCATION

A. Prime Contractor and each Sub-Contractor shall perform all removal and relocation work related to their trade as required for installation of work installed for entire job and shall cooperate fully among themselves in these respects.

B. Removals shown on drawings are a general indication only and may not necessarily indicate the full extent of removals which may be required to complete this work.

C. The Prime Contractor shall seal all existing and resultant penetrations and voids and perform surface refinishing as required.

D. Each Contractor shall provide, erect and maintain barricades, guards, bracing, shoring, etc. required for the protection of their workers, the occupants of the building and the General Public.

E. During the course of this work, each Contractor shall, by means of canvasses, temporary partitions or otherwise as may seem expedient to them, protect the property and adjacent areas from damage, dirt and dust.

F. All demolition work is subject to the direction and approval of the Owner and Engineer and shall be performed in such manner as not to interfere with the normal operation of the building involved.

G. Where work under this contract interferes with the existing construction, piping, conduit, fixtures or equipment, remove the existing construction, piping, conduit or equipment and reroute to clear the obstruction providing additional piping and conduit, if necessary, of the same design and quality if the material, piping or conduit are to be continued in use.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Disconnect and remove all accessible piping, conduit, ductwork, materials, fixtures and equipment not required in the new systems. Plug all outlets at the main or riser connection.

I. Removed materials not desired by the Owner or not to be reset and not specified nor indicated to be reused, shall become the property of the Contractors and shall be promptly removed from the site. Refer to TRASH REMOVAL Article, Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management & Disposal."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 31 20

PAYROLL REPORTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for schedules and reports required for proper performance of the Work, including:

1. State of Delaware Payroll Reports.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 00 Section 00 62 76 "Applications for Payment" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management & Coordination" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

1.4 PAYROLL REPORTS

A. State of Delaware Payroll Reports: As required by the State of Delaware, Section 6960, Title 29, of the Delaware Code, payroll wages shall be reported weekly to the Delaware Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs, 4425 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19802, phone 302-761-8200. Forms shall be available at the above address. A sample copy of the form is attached under contract forms, State of Delaware Payroll Report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Submittals Schedule.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Field condition reports.
7. Construction photographs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
3. Division 01 Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
4. Division 01 Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic negatives as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

G. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

H. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article and in-house scheduling personnel to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three printed copies of initial schedule, one a reproducible print and one a blue- or black-line print, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three printed copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

F. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

G. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a CPM network analysis diagram.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 15 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed..

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time.

B. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

   a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
   b. Purchase of materials.
   c. Delivery.
   d. Fabrication.
   e. Installation.

2. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
3. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

   a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
5. Accidents.
6. Meetings and significant decisions.
7. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
10. Emergency procedures.
11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
12. Change Orders received and implemented.
13. Construction Change Directives received.
14. Services connected and disconnected.
15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
16. Partial Completions and occupancies.
17. Substantial Completions authorized.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND REQUIREMENTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTIONS INCLUDES

A. Administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

B. Contractor's and Engineer's duties and responsibilities.

C. Submission Requirements: As required by the Contract Documents for all materials, products, equipment and systems to be furnished and installed under this Contract, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Action Submittal and Informational Submittal: Description of submittal review dispositions and resubmissions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 25 00—Substitutions Procedures

B. Section 01 31 00—Project Management and Coordination

C. Section 01 32 00—Construction Progress Documentation

D. Section 01 77 00—Closeout Requirements

E. Section 01 78 23—Operation and Maintenance Data

F. Sections for Divisions 02 through 46—Required Submittals

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Registered Design Professional (RDP): An individual representing the Contractor or his suppliers or subcontractors who is licensed to practice engineering as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional licensing laws in the state or jurisdiction in which the project is to be constructed.

B. "Or-Equal" Items: Material or equipment proposed by Contractor that is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required.

C. Product Data: Product data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

D. Samples: Physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

E. Shop, Fabrication and/or Layout Drawings: Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specifically prepared for the Work by the Contractor, subcontractor at any tier, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, to illustrate some portion of the Work.

F. Submittals: Documents or materials submitted to the Engineer for review prior to installing the materials, products or components into the Work, as noted below:

1. Action Submittal: Written and graphic information submitted by Contractor that requires Engineer's responsive action.
2. Informational Submittal: Written information submitted by Contractor that may not require Engineer's review and disposition.
3. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with the terms and conditions of the Contract and project-specific requirements

G. Substitutions:

1. A request for use of an alternative material, equipment or procedure which is different than shown in the documents that provides performance equivalent to what is shown in the documents
2. Submit under provisions of Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures"

1.4 GENERAL

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required.

B. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, no equivalent, or no "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment of other suppliers may be submitted to Engineer for review.

C. Product or equipment substitution requests must meet the same performance requirements as the specified product and are subject to review as a substitution and final disposition by Engineer per requirements of Section 01 25 00"Substitution Procedures".

D. Construction Schedule: Designate in the construction schedule, or in a separate coordinated submittal registry/log or shop drawing schedule, the dates for submission and the dates that reviewed Action Submittals for Shop Drawings and Product Data are anticipated.

E. Submittal Registry/Log: Within 15 calendar days from execution of Contract a complete registry/log of anticipated submittals shall be delivered to Engineer. This registry/log shall include all items of work that will require review, submittal disposition and other required comments before said materials, products, equipment or systems have been procured and/or delivered to the site.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Submittals:

1. Submittals shall, unless specifically accepted, be made in electronic format.
2. Each submittal shall be an electronic file in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF). Use the latest version available at time of execution of the Agreement.
3. Electronic files that contain more than 10 pages in PDF format shall contain internal bookmarking from an index page to major sections of the document.
4. PDF files shall be set to open "Bookmarks and Page" view.
5. Add general information to each PDF file, including: Title, subject, author, and keywords. PDF files shall be text searchable (OCR'd).
6. PDF files shall be set up to print correctly (legible and correctly sized) at 8.5-inch by 11-inch, 11-inch by 17-inch, or 22-inch by 34-inch. No other paper sizes will be accepted.
7. Submit new and complete electronic files for each resubmittal.
8. Include a copy of the Contractor's Submittal Transmittal and Response form, or similar form with each electronic file. Contractor shall provide a sample form at Pre-Construction Conference.
9. Include Contractor and Engineer authorization to reproduce and distribute each file.
10. Detailed procedures for handling electronic submittals will be discussed at the preconstruction conference.

    a. Send submittal to designated Project-specific email address:

        1) Use the following email address: ier.dedfm@tetratech.com

B. Shop, Fabrication and/or Layout Drawings—Drawings shall be presented in a clear and thorough manner:

1. Identify details by reference to sheet and detail, schedule or room numbers shown on Contract Drawings.
2. Identify equipment by reference to equipment name and tag number shown on Contract Drawings.
3. Scale and Measurements: Make drawings accurate to a scale with sufficient detail to show the kind, size, arrangement and function of component materials and devices
4. Minimum sheet size: 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch.
5. Fabrication/layout drawing size: 11 inch by 17 inch or 22 inch by 34 inch.

C. Product Data—Preparation:

1. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models submitted for review.
2. Identify equipment by reference to equipment name and tag number.
3. Catalog cut sheets: Cross-out or delete irrelevant data.
4. Show performance characteristics and capacities.
5. Show dimensions and clearances required for installation and maintenance.
6. Show wiring or piping diagrams and controls.
7. Show external connections, anchorages, and supports required.

D. "Certificate of Compliance":

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Provided by manufacturer or supplier in lieu of submittal data typically required, per Engineer's written authorization or as scheduled herein.
2. Certifies that product data or item identified in certificate is in total compliance with Contract Document requirements.
3. Specifically identifies project name and that there is no deviation from Contract Documents.
4. Identify equipment by reference to equipment name and tag number
5. Identify limits of equipment, materials or work provided.
6. Provide for specific product data or item only as approved by Engineer or as indicated herein.

E. Construction Schedule: Designate in the construction schedule, or in a separate coordinated shop drawing schedule, the dates for submission and the dates that reviewed Action Submittals for Shop Drawings and Product Data will be needed.

F. Samples:

1. Copies: Two, unless otherwise specified in individual specifications.
2. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of quality. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:

   a. Manufacturer name.
   b. Model number.
   c. Material.
   d. Sample source.

3. Manufacturer's Color Chart: Units or sections of units showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
4. Full-size Samples:

   a. Size as indicated in individual specification section.
   b. Prepared from same materials to be used for the Work.
   c. Cured and finished in manner specified.
   d. Physically identical with product proposed for use.

G. Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams:

1. Modify drawings and diagrams to delete information which is not applicable to the Work by crossing out or omitting irrelevant data.
2. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be available for Contractor's reference in preparing submittals.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
3. Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Identification:

1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
2. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
3. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
4. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
5. Project name.
6. Date.
7. Name and address of Owner and Engineer.
8. Name and address of Contractor.
9. Name and address of subcontractor.
10. Name and address of supplier.
11. Name of manufacturer.
12. Unique identifier, including revision number.
13. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
14. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.

D. Confirmation of compliance with Contract Documents:

1. Unless a Certificate of Compliance is permitted for material or equipment where specified, provide the following documents to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Documents:

   a. Copy of relevant Drawings with all addendum updates that apply to equipment or systems in Divisions 26 marked to show specific changes necessary for equipment proposed in Contractor's submittal:

      1) If no changes are required, Drawing(s) shall be marked "no changes required".
      2) Failure to include copies of relevant drawings with submittal, whether changes are required or not, shall be cause for rejection of entire submittal with no further review by Engineer.
      3) Relevant Drawings include as a minimum control diagrams, process and instrumentation diagrams (P&IDs), and Process Drawings.

   b. A copy of each pertinent specification section in Divisions 26, with all addendum updates included, and all referenced and applicable specification sections, with their respective addendum updates included, with each paragraph check-marked to indicate specification compliance.
   c. Otherwise mark to indicate requested deviations from specification requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Identification of deviations from Contract Documents:

1. If Contractor proposes to provide material or equipment of work which deviates from the Contract Documents, indicate so under "deviations" on the transmittal form accompanying the submittal copies.
2. Identify all requested deviations as specified and on copies of specifications and Drawings.
3. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
4. If deviations from specifications are indicated and, therefore requested by Contractor, the submittal shall be accompanied by a detailed, written justification for each deviation.
5. Failure to include a copy of marked-up specification sections, along with justification for any requested deviations to specification requirements, with the submittal shall be cause for rejection of the entire submittal with no further review by Engineer.

F. Transmittal:

1. Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling.
2. Engineer will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
3. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
4. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. Transmittal Form: Submit sample transmittal form for approval or use the sample form at the end of this Section for transmittal of submittals. Include an 8-inch by 4-inch blank space for Contractor's and Engineer's stamps.
6. Electronically stamp cover sheet of each submittal as identified in letter of transmittal
7. Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying review and approval of submittal, verification of products, field measurements and field construction criteria, and coordination of the information within the submittal with requirements of the Work and of Contract Documents. Use stamp to include wording similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR 'S CERTIFICATION
I CERTIFY THAT THIS SUBMITTAL HAS BEEN REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTOR IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE GENERAL CONDITIONS.

BY _____

G. Submittal Registry/Log:

1. Maintain an accurate submittal registry/log for duration of the Work showing current status of all submittals.
2. Show submittal number, section number, section title, submittal description dates and disposition of submittal.
3. Make submittal registry/log available to Engineer for Engineer's review upon request.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Unless specified otherwise, make submissions in groups to facilitate efficient review and approval:

1. Include all associated items from individual specification sections to assure that all information is available for checking each item when it is received.
2. Submit a complete initial submittal including all components when an item consists of components from several sources.
3. Partial submittals may be rejected as not complying with provisions of the Contract.
4. Engineer will not be held liable for delays due to poorly organized or incomplete submittals.
5. Do not include items from more than one specification section for any one submittal number.

I. Contractor may require subcontractors to provide drawings, setting diagrams and similar information to help coordinate the Work, but such data shall remain between Contractor and his subcontractors and will not be reviewed by Engineer unless specifically called for within the Contract Documents.

J. All submittals for each component of multi-component systems shall be compiled and submitted through the Contractor to the Engineer by the manufacturer having system responsibility.

K. Distribution: Forward final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Engineer in connection with construction.

1.7 DISPOSITION OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

A. "No Exceptions Noted" – Acceptable with no exceptions noted:

1. Electronic copy returned to Contractor for his use:

   a. One hard copy to be kept on file at Contractor's office at job site

2. No corrections or comments noted on submittal or in transmittal letter.
3. Issues or miscellaneous comments pertaining to other related items of the Work may be included.
4. Resubmission not required.

B. "Exceptions Noted – See Comments" – Acceptable with required exceptions/corrections noted:

1. Electronic copy returned to Contractor for his use:

   a. One hard copy to be kept on file at Contractor's office at job site.
   b. Copies of submittal data in operation and maintenance manuals to be revised according to corrections.

2. Comply with corrections or comments as noted on submittal and in transmittal letter.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Resubmission not required.

C. "Revise And Resubmit" – Incorrect or specific information still required:

1. Copy of transmittal letter or submittal review comments sent to Contractor.
2. A submittal will be returned to Contractor upon resubmission and review completed per above disposition requirements
3. Submittal is either: incorrectly annotated; specific comments need to be addressed and incorporated in resubmittal; and/or additional information may be required as noted in transmittal letter or submittal review comments.
4. Submitted information may not include or address specific item required per the specification as identified in transmittal letter or submittal review comments.
5. Specific information related to identified item may be required for final approval of submittal
6. Resubmission of entire submittal may be required or resubmission of specific item may be required as identified in transmittal letter or submittal review comments.

D. "Rejected" – Returned for correction:

1. Copy of transmittal letter or submittal review comments sent to Contractor
2. Contractor required to resubmit complete submittal package in accordance with Contract Documents
3. Submittal does not comply with provisions of Contract Documents as noted in transmittal letter or submittal review comments
4. Resubmission required

E. "Receipt Acknowledged – For Information Only" – For general reference purposes only or for record copy:

1. Applicable to Certificates of Compliance, manufacturer and/or Contractor provided calculations, and other miscellaneous documentation not subject to Engineer review
2. Copy of transmittal letter or submittal review comments sent to Contractor
3. No further action. Detailed review and comment by Engineer not required
4. Resubmission not required

1.8 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Make any corrections or changes in submittals required by Engineer and resubmit until considered acceptable.

B. Clearly include identification of revisions on resubmissions.

C. Transmit each resubmission under new letter of transmittal. Use number of original submittal followed directly by a capital letter corresponding to the number of times a submittal is resubmitted (i.e., 1, 1A, 1B, etc.)

D. Shop Drawings and Product Data:

1. Revise initial Drawings or data and resubmit as specified for the initial submittal
2. Indicate any changes which have been made other than those requested by Engineer

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Samples: Submit new samples as required for initial submittal

F. Reimbursement of Resubmission Review Costs:

1. Review of first submittal and one resubmittal will be performed by Engineer at no cost to the Contractor
2. Costs for review of subsequent resubmissions will be directly paid by Contractor
3. Engineer will document work-hours required for review and costs for Engineer review will be deducted from payments due Contractor as Change Order deducts
4. Charges for review of resubmissions will include Engineer at maximum rate of $175 per hour and Document Control/Submittal Clerk at maximum rate of $78 per hour

1.9 ENGINEER'S DUTIES

A. Review submittals with reasonable promptness and in accord with accepted submittal schedule provided that each submittal has been called for by the Contract Documents and is stamped by Contractor as indicated above:

1. In the event that Engineer will require more than 14 calendar days to perform an expedited submittal review as requested by Contractor, Engineer shall so notify Contractor or indicate so on the submittal schedule
2. No extensions of time are allowed due to Engineer's delay in reviewing submittals unless all the following criteria are met:
   a. Contractor has notified Engineer in writing that an expedited review of particular submittal in question is critical to the progress of the Work and Contractor has identified the requested submittal return date
   b. Engineer has failed to return submittal within 14 days of receipt of the submittal or receipt of said notice, whichever is later
   c. Contractor demonstrates that delay in progress of the Work was directly attributable to Engineer's failure to return submittal within 14 days
3. No extensions of time are allowed due to delays in progress of the Work caused by rejection and subsequent resubmission of data, including multiple resubmissions

B. Review drawings and data submitted only for general conformity with Contract Documents:

1. Engineer's review of drawings and data returned marked "No Exceptions Noted" or "Exceptions Noted" does not indicate a thorough review of all dimensions, quantities, and details of material, equipment device or items shown
2. Engineer's review does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors, omissions or deviations nor Contractor's responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents
3. Engineer's review shall not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, operations of construction, and safety precautions and programs incidental thereto. No information regarding these items will be reviewed whether or not included in submittals

C. Assume that no shop Drawing or related submittal comprises a deviation to the Contract Documents unless Contractor advises Engineer otherwise in writing which is acknowledged by Engineer in writing:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Consider and review only those deviations from the Contract Documents clearly identified as such in submittal and tabulated in the letter of transmittal
2. At the discretion of Engineer, notify Contractor that review of specific deviations will be reviewed under provisions of Section 01 25 00

D. Return submittals to Contractor for distribution or for resubmission

E. Transmit, unreviewed, to Contractor all submittals received directly from suppliers, manufacturers and subcontractors

F. Transmit, unreviewed, to Contractor all submittals not called for by the Contract Documents or which have not been approved by Contractor

G. Engineer will not review uncalled-for shop drawings or product data except by special arrangement

H. Affix stamp and indicate submittal disposition or resubmission requirements with the following stamp:

Architect/Engineer's review of this submittal is only to determine if the items covered by the submittal will conform to the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project. Architect/Engineer's review does not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. Architect/Engineer's review of this submittal does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Architect/Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying this submittal. Contractor is responsible for complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents and is referred to the General Conditions for more detail regarding the Contractor's responsibilities for Submittals.

NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED	
EXCEPTIONS NOTED – SEE COMMENTS	
REVISE AND RESUBMIT	
REJECTED	
RECEIPT ACKNOWLEDGED – FOR INFORMATION ONLY	

Tetra Tech

By:_____Date:_____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Confirm and comply with requirements of individual technical specifications for Divisions 02 through 46.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment:

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Standard color charts.
e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
g. Printed performance curves.
h. Operational range diagrams.
i. Mill reports.
j. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
k. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
l. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
n. Notation of coordination requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data:

1. Preparation: Include the following information, as applicable:
a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Design calculations.
j. Compliance with specified standards.
k. Notation of coordination requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 22 by 34 inches.

D. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements in Division 01, Section 01 31 00 “Project Management & Coordination.”

E. Product Schedule or List: Prepare a written summary indicating types of general products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.

F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01, Section 01 32 00 “Construction Progress Documentation” and as specified herein.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01, Section 01 32 00 “Construction Progress Documentation” for action.

H. Application for Payments: Comply with requirements of Contract Documents and Division 01, Section 01 29 00 “Payment Procedures.”

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

3.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections:

1. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of Contractor, testing agency, or design professional responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.

B. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Engineers and Owners, and other information specified.

C. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.

F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

G. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.

H. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.

I. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements.

J. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

K. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.

L. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

M. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

N. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations:

1. Include page numbers.

O. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Preparation of substrates.
2. Required substrate tolerances.
3. Sequence of installation or erection.
4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

P. Operation and Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements in Spec Section 01 78 23 “Operation and Maintenance Data,”

Q. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

R. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 33 01

CADD RELEASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01, Section 00 62 93 “Use and Indemnification Agreement”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 USE AND INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

A. Instructions:

1. Tetra Tech does not charge contractor(s) for electronic files (this applies to files in AutoCAD (or similar) format) because the Contractor is required to provide electronic as-built drawings from these files.

a. PDF’s, which are simply an electronic scan of the drawings, do not require the use of the indemnification form.

2. For AutoCAD type files, the Use and Indemnification Agreement is to be signed by the Prime Contractor. Should a subcontractor, such as a steel fabricator, ductwork detailer, desire electronic files, they would need to pursue this request through their Prime Contractor who has the contract with the Client. For the Use and Indemnification Agreement form, reference Section 00 62 93 “Use and Indemnification Agreement Form (CADD Release).”

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, may apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, Engineer, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Owner will provide sewer-service for the project. Contractor shall be required to use the toilet rooms located in the Loading Dock area and shall coordinate with the Courthouse's Facility Management.

C. Water Service: Owner will provide on-site access to water service used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Owner will provide on-site access to electric-power-service used by all entities for construction operations. Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment to facilitate connection to power including coordination of permits with any inspection agency and or installation.

E. Upon completion of the project and prior to demobilization the Contractor shall at his or her sole expense, remove any temporary utility service equipment and restore the service location to its pre-construction condition.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Dust-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. Waste handling procedures.
3. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Shall be set-up in the building.

B. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Drinking water and private toilet.
3. Coffee machine and supplies.
4. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage or Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped or fenced around to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations as needed for secure area for equipment.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. Obtain permission from Owner to us existing Heating and Cooling equipment. Change filters monthly. Provide a set of clean filters when done and two (2) sets of spare filters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
2. Area Available: Designated area will be .

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed and remove prior to demobilization.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work if necessary, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work if needed. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

D. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

F. Post a list of important telephone numbers.

1. Police and fire departments.
2. Ambulance service.
3. Contractor's home office.
4. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
5. Architect's office.
6. Engineers' offices.
7. Owner's office.
8. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

9. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel as directed.

B. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as need and approved by the OMB/DFM or DOC. Unapproved signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project or directions to construction field office.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management & Disposal."

D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Execution portion of Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management & Disposal."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

F. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

G. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

H. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."

C. Pest Control: Engage pest control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

D. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by existing entrance gates at south entrance.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security of construction area by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

G. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

I. Temporary Fire Protection: If necessary, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Items C, D, and E below apply only to existing facilities to remain.

C. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

D. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

E. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities must occur before Demobilization and prior to Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 73 29

CUTTING & PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Spec Section 00 73 00 "General and Supplementary Conditions" and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for "cutting and patching."

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Divisions 03 through 09 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:

1. Fire-suppression systems.
2. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
3. Control systems.
4. Communication systems.
5. Electrical wiring systems.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

D. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Administrative and procedural requirements for construction waste management activities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction, Demolition, and Land clearing (CDL) Waste: Includes all non-hazardous solid wastes resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair, demolition and land clearing. Includes material that is recycled, reused, salvaged or disposed as garbage.

B. Salvage: Recovery of materials for on-site reuse, sale or donation to a third party.

C. Reuse: Making use of a material without altering its form. Materials can be reused on-site or reused on other projects off-site. Examples include, but are not limited to the following: Crushing or grinding of concrete for use as subbase material. Chipping of land clearing debris for use as mulch.

D. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleaning, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the material in the manufacture of a new product.

E. Source-Separated CDL Recycling: The process of separating recyclable materials in separate containers as they are generated on the job-site. The separated materials are hauled directly to a recycling facility or transfer station.

F. Co-mingled CDL Recycling: The process of collecting mixed recyclable materials in one container on-site. The container is taken to a material recovery facility where materials are separated for recycling.

G. Approved Recycling Facility: Any of the following:

1. A facility that can legally accept CDL waste materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of a new product.

2. Material Recovery Facility: A general term used to describe a waste-sorting facility. Mechanical, hand-separation, or a combination of both procedures, are used to recover recyclable materials.

H. Universal waste components (UWC) are as follows: electric motors, PCB ballasts, non PCB ballasts, capacitors, contactors, circuit breakers, elemental and liquid mercury containing articles, transformers, lead acid batteries, fluorescent light bulbs, and all HID light bulbs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall develop a Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 14 days of date established for the **Notice to Proceed**.

B. Contractor shall provide Waste Management Report: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit **3** copies of report.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Divert a minimum of **75%** CDL waste, by weight, from the landfill by one, or a combination of the following activities:

1. Salvage
2. Reuse
3. Source-Separated CDL Recycling
4. Co-mingled CDL Recycling

B. CDL waste materials that can be salvaged, reused or recycled include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Acoustical ceiling tiles
2. Asphalt
3. Asphalt shingles
4. Cardboard packaging
5. Carpet and carpet pad
6. Concrete
7. Drywall
8. Fluorescent lights and ballasts
9. Land clearing debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)
10. Metals
11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)
12. Wood
13. Plastic film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)
14. Window glass
15. Wood
16. Field office waste, including office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and office cardboard.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC as waste management coordinator.

B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Regulatory Requirements: Conduct construction waste management activities in accordance with hauling and disposal regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction and all other applicable laws and ordinances.

D. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct meeting at Project site prior to construction activities.

1. Attendees: Inform the following individuals, whose presence is required, of date and time of meeting.

a. Owner
b. Architect
c. Contractor's superintendent
d. Major subcontractors
e. Waste Management Coordinator
f. Other concerned parties.

2. Agenda Items: Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
b. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
c. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
d. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
e. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

3. Minutes: Record discussion. Distribute meeting minutes to all participants.
Note: If there is a Project Architect, they will perform this role.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN – Contactor shall develop and document the following:

A. Develop a plan to meet the requirements listed in this section at a minimum. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction plan and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight throughout the plan.

B. Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-cleaning and construction waste generated by the project. List all assumptions made for the quantities estimates.

C. List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in an landfill. The plan should included the following information:

1. Types and estimated quantities, by weight, of CDL waste expected to be generated during demolition and construction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Proposed methods for CDL waste salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during demolition including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:

   a. Contracting with a deconstruction specialist to salvage materials generated,
   b. Selective salvage as part of demolition contractor's work,
   c. Reuse of materials on-site or sale or donation to a third party.

3. Proposed methods for salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during construction including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:

   a. Requiring subcontractors to take their CDL waste to a recycling facility;
   b. Contracting with a recycling hauler to haul recyclable CDL waste to an approved recycling or material recovery facility;
   c. Processing and reusing materials on-site;
   d. Self-hauling to a recycling or material recovery facility.

4. Name of recycling or material recovery facility receiving the CDL wastes.

5. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on project site where materials separation will be located.

D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:

1. Total quantity of waste.
2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
5. Revenue from recycled materials.
6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
8. Handling and transportation costs. Including cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, GENERAL

A. Provide containers for CDL waste that is to be recycled clearly labeled as such with a list of acceptable and unacceptable materials. The list of acceptable materials must be the same as the materials recycled at the receiving material recovery facility or recycling processor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. The collection containers for recyclable CDL waste must contain no more than 10% non-recyclable material, by volume.

C. Provide containers for CDL waste that is disposed in a landfill clearly labeled as such.

D. Use detailed material estimates to reduce risk of unplanned and potentially wasteful cuts.

E. To the greatest extent possible, include in material purchasing agreements a waste reduction provision requesting that materials and equipment be delivered in packaging made of recyclable material, that they reduce the amount of packaging, that packaging be taken back for reuse or recycling, and to take back all unused product. Insure that subcontractors require the same provisions in their purchase agreements.

F. Conduct regular visual inspections of dumpsters and recycling bins to remove contaminants.

3.2 SOURCE SEPARATION

A. General: Contractor shall separate recyclable materials from CDL waste to the maximum extent possible.

Separate recyclable materials by type.

1. Provide containers, clearly labeled, by type of separated materials or provide other storage method for managing recyclable materials until they are removed from Project site.
2. Stockpile processed materials on site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water and to minimize pest attraction. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from demolition area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from weather.

3.3 CO-MINGLED RECYCLING

A. General: Do not put CDL waste that will be disposed in a landfill into a co-mingled CDL waste recycling container.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove CDL waste materials from project site on a regular basis. Do not allow CDL waste to accumulate on-site.

B. Transport CDL waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

C. Burning of CDL waste is not permitted.

3.5 UNIVERSAL WASTE DIVERSION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Remove all universal waste from fixtures, panels, and related devices for proper diversion and reclamation.

B. Store all universal waste in containers provided by contact person within facilities operations.

C. Store all universal waste in a secured location and request periodic removal from assigned contact person.

D. Exemption: electric motors, circuit breakers, transformers and lighting contactors are exempt from this provision provided the contractor chooses to salvage or reuse the components.

E. No identified universal waste will be discarded into the waste stream.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRESS REPORT				
	DISPOSED IN MUNICIPAL SOLID WASTE LANDFILL	**DIVERTED FROM LANDFILL BY RECYCLING, SALVAGE OR REUSE**		
MATERIAL CATEGORY		Recycled	Salvaged	Reused
1. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles				
2. Asphalt				
3. Asphalt Shingles				
4. Cardboard Packaging				
5. Carpet and Carpet Pad				
6. Concrete				
7. Drywall				
8. Fluorescent Lights and Ballasts				
9. Land Clearing Debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)				
10. Metals				
11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets)				
12. Wood				
13. Plastic Film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)				
14. Window Glass				
15. Field Office Waste (office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and coffee cardboard)				
16. Other (insert description)				
17. Other (insert description)				
Total (In Weight)		(TOTAL OF ALL ABOVE VALUES – IN WEIGHT)		
		Percentage of Waste Diverted	(TOTAL WASTE DIVIDED BY TOTAL DIVERTED)	

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDOT) Standard Specifications.

C. Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC) Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Turn over Manuals and Instructions, neatly bound and in order, to Architect for delivery to the Owner. Refer to Section 01 78 23 “Operation and Maintenance Data.”

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.’
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
3. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Include the following information at the top of each page:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
c. Three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.10 EXTRA STOCK, SPARE PARTS, INSTRUCTION

A. Turn over extra stock as specified in other sections of this specifications to the person designated by the Owner to be in charge of the Operation and Maintenance of the Building.

B. Provide instructions in Operation and Maintenance of equipment and finishes. Conduct meeting and individual training as needed to inform Owner’s operating personnel.

C. Provide special tools for such items as Louvers, valves, adjustable dampers, thermostats, Allen-head/security head locking devices in triplicates.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

3.3 SUMMARY OF CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

C. Provide three (3) of each of the following documents:

1. Certificate of Substantial Competition (AIA Document G704)
2. Contractor’s Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Contractor's Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment (AIA Document G707) (one copy)
4. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A) (one copy)
5. Copy of Letter of Guarantee and Warranty Information (three copies)
6. Subcontractor's Release of Liens had been submitted with each previous Application of Payment (AIA Document G706A) (one copy)
7. Affidavit of Discharge of State Tax Liability (Furnish an affidavit from the State Tax Department that all liabilities thereunder have been discharged by the Contractor and all subcontractors. (Delaware Division of Revenue)
8. Operation and Maintenance Manuals (O&M)
9. Final Payment Application
10. Test and Balancing Reports
11. Field Reports/Inspection Reports
12. Record Shop Drawings and Submittals
13. As-built Drawings: All construction changes should be clouded and marked.

    1. Updated CAD files to reflect changes and as-built conditions; AutoCadd dwg file 2010 to 2016 format.
    2. Three (3) hard copies of As-builts.
    3. Two (2) Sets of Drawing Disc updated with CAD files, Gold Foil, archival grade discs.

14. Copy of completed Final Punch List signed off by Owner's Rep.
15. Punch List Closeout Letter
16. Warranties (Letter of Guarantee and Warranty Info)
17. Bond Certification

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures and Requirements" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect and Engineer's will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Submit three paper copies. Architect, through General Contractor, will return two copies.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Engineer's will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Engineer's will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

E. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and system diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE

ASBESTOS INSPECTION FORM
ELEVATORS 12 AND 14 REPLACEMENT
STATE PROJECT #MJ1002000049

THIS SECTION TO BE FILLED OUT BY THE OWNER OF THE OWNER'S OFFICIAL REPRESENTATIVE

FACILITY INFORMATION			
Facility Address: Leonard L. Williams Justice Center – 500 King Street			
City: Wilmington	**County:** New Castle	**State:** DE	**Zip:** 19801
Owner's Name: State of Delaware Division of Facilities Management		**Phone:** 302-739-5644	
Owner's Address: 540 S. Dupont Highway			
City: Dover	**County:** Kent	**State:** DE	**Zip:** 19901
Owner's Contact: Chip Lieber, DFM		**Owner's Phone:** 302-739-5644	

THIS SECTION TO BE FILLED OUT BY CERTIFIED PROFESSIONAL SERVICE FIRM

Professional Service Firm: Harvard Environmental, Inc.			
Address: 760 Pulaski Highway			
City: Bear	**County:** New Castle	**State: DE**	**Zip:** 19701
Inspector's Name: Jeffrey Demicco		**Phone Number:** 302-326-2333	
Inspector Certification #'s ACC-0121-6-004	**Professional Service Firm Certification #:** PS-054		
Type of Inspection: Renovations ☒ Demolition ☐		**Date(s) Of Inspection:** 6/14/2022	
Is Asbestos Material Present: Yes ☐ No ☒			

This certification signed by the Inspection Firm, serves that the above-mentioned property or part thereof has been inspected for asbestos containing materials in accordance with the State of Delaware Regulations Governing the Control of Air Pollution. Regulation #21 Section 10.

Comments: Suspected asbestos containing materials were sampled from the elevator cars and mechanical rooms. All materials were determined to be non-asbestos through PLM analysis. Reference Analytical Report dated 6/15/2022, Project #22970 issued by Harvard Environmental, Inc. 302-326-2333.

Signature: _____ **Date:** 6/29/2022

Print Name: Michael Sanders **Title:** Project Representative

THIS SECTION TO BE FILLED OUT BY OWNER OR OPERATOR

If RACM Is Present And Will Be Disturbed;
Name Of Abatement Contractor: Not Applicable

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

HARVARD
Environmental, Inc.

760 Pulaski Highway
Bear, DE 19701
1-302-326-2333

Leonard L. Williams Justice Center
500 N. King Street
Elevator 12 and 14 Replacement

Asbestos NESHAP Inspections

Wilmington, DE

FINAL REPORT – 6/29/2022
Harvard Project # 22970
State Project # MJ1002000049

Prepared For:

Chip Lieber
State of Delaware Division of Facilities Management
Thomas Collins Building, Suite 1
540 S. Dupont Highway
Dover, DE 19901

Prepared By:

Harvard Environmental, Inc.
760 Pulaski Highway
Bear Delaware 19701
302-326-2333

Written By: Michael Sanders
Operations Manager
Harvard Environmental, Inc.

Released By:
Charles Styles
Operations Manager
Harvard Environmental, Inc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Table Of Contents

Introductions & Executive Summary	3
Certifications & Accreditations	Appendix A
Homogeneous Characterizations Report	Appendix B
Schematic Diagrams & Sample Locations/ Material Inventory Report	Appendix C
Laboratory Analytical Report	Appendix D

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Introductions & Executive Summary

Harvard Environmental, Inc. herein presents data associated with inspections performed associated with elevators 12 and 14 at the Leonard L. Williams Justice Center located at 500 N. King Street, Wilmington, DE 19801. This inspection was performed to provide compliance with 40 CFR Part 61, "Asbestos NESHAP. These Environmental Protection Agency, (EPA), regulations require inspections to be performed by certified asbestos building inspectors prior to renovations and/or demolition of facilities. This effort was performed at the request of the State of Delaware Division of Facilities Management.

This project was performed in order to identify asbestos containing materials that may impacted during future elevator 12 and 14 replacement in accordance with the drawings developed by Buck Simpers Architects and Associates. Harvard Environmental Inc. assessed the impacted building materials which would be considered suspect asbestos containing. A listing of locations, systems and/or materials which were not assessed may be found under "Non-Assessed Conditions" found further in this report.

Harvard requested drawings of the existing facility layouts/designs to assist in documenting field assessments and to provide insight as to the location of suspect materials which may be associated with the facility. Floor plans of the facility were available as stated above.

To best document the assessment, Harvard Environmental, Inc. assessed the layout and design of locations requiring assessment and assigned each geographic area a unique alpha/numeric "grid" identifier. These identifiers are specific locations of the assessment and are the basis for orientation of the data.

The last day of visitation to the site was performed on 6/14/2022. Conditions described within this document are accurate as of the date of last visitation. Mr. Jeffrey Demicco was the responsible Harvard Environmental, Inc. employees who led the field efforts associated with the work.

Representative sampling of suspect asbestos containing materials was performed on impacted materials. The sampling effort was conducted in accordance with EPA regulations and industry accepted standards.

Asbestos analysis was completed utilizing Polarized Light Microscopy, (PLM). PLM utilizes an optical microscope equipped with a polarizing lens through which trained microscopist can identify asbestos fibers according to their crystalline structure. This method of analysis is recognized throughout the industry as standard practice. Prior to determining the type of fiber, the sample was placed under a "Stereo Microscope" at approximately 150X magnification for purposes of visual estimation. Various fiber types were pulled from the sample and oils applied to determine refractive indices under the polarized light microscope.

This recognized method of analysis has a detection limit of 1% by volume. Percentages of asbestos < 1% are reported as "trace" and are not considered asbestos containing materials under EPA regulations.

Based on the information provided to Harvard Environmental, Inc., coupled with field inspections and laboratory analysis of samples collected, asbestos will not be impacted in the areas selective to the Elevator Replacement Project.

Provided is a summary listing of materials assessed under this inspection. The detailed inspection data is provided as appendices further in the report.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Summary Of Materials Assessed

ID	Material Description	Analytical Results
001	Drywall	No Asbestos Detected
002	Joint Compound	No Asbestos Detected
003	Cove Base – 4" Tan	No Asbestos Detected
004	Cove Base Mastic	No Asbestos Detected
005	Fireproofing	No Asbestos Detected
006	Fire Stop Caulk	No Asbestos Detected
007	12x12 Floor Tile – White	No Asbestos Detected – TEM Confirmed
008	Floor Tile Mastic	No Asbestos Detected

Non-Assessed Conditions

Systems and/or materials provided on the list below were not assessed under this inspection and therefore should not be disturbed. In the event disturbance is required to accomplish the project objectives additional investigations will be required.

The inspection was limited to the areas as described throughout this report. Refer to the CAD in the appendices for the specific work area parameters.

Recommendations

Based on the findings of the inspection, Harvard Environmental, Inc. is providing the following recommendations.

- There are no recommendations regarding future inspections for asbestos within the outlined areas.
- If over the course of project execution, materials of questionable content are discovered, or should the Scope of Work expand beyond the parameters communicated to Harvard Environmental, Inc., additional inspections will be required to maintain compliance with Federal and State regulations.

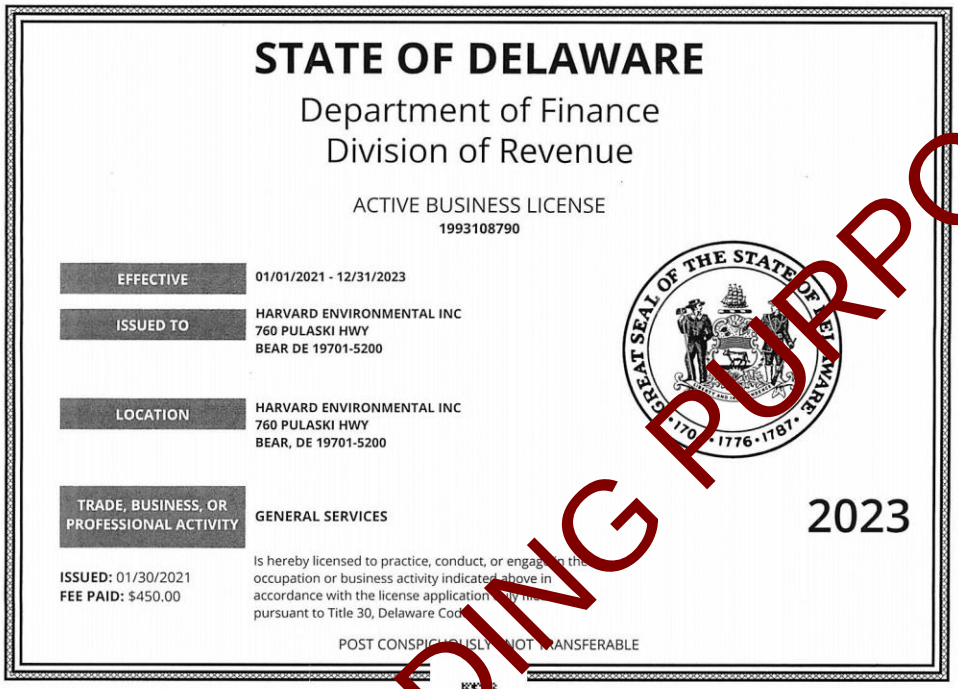
This report is intended to provide "basic data" only. It is assumed that individuals reading and interpreting the sample locations and results, methods of analysis and hazards associated with the materials, are knowledgeable in all areas of discussion. Should any questions arise regarding the content of the information presented, contact should be exclusively to Harvard Environmental, Inc., Bear, Delaware, 1-302-326-2333. This document should be archived by the Owner for historical reference.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Certifications And Accreditations

Appendix A

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES



STATE OF DELAWARE
Department of Finance
Division of Revenue

ACTIVE BUSINESS LICENSE
1993108790

EFFECTIVE	01/01/2021 - 12/31/2023
ISSUED TO	HARVARD ENVIRONMENTAL INC 760 PULASKI HWY BEAR DE 19701-5200
LOCATION	HARVARD ENVIRONMENTAL INC 760 PULASKI HWY BEAR, DE 19701-5200
TRADE, BUSINESS, OR PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITY	GENERAL SERVICES

2023

ISSUED: 01/30/2021
FEE PAID: $450.00

Is hereby licensed to practice, conduct, or engag[illegible] in th[illegible] occupation or business activity indicated above in accordance with the license application [illegible] by hi[illegible] pursuant to Title 30, Delaware Cod[illegible]

POST CONSPICUOUSLY - NOT TRANSFERABLE

STATE OF DELAWARE

THIS CERTIFIES THAT

HARVARD ENVIRONMENTAL, INC.

has satisfactorily completed the requirements prescribed by the Office of Management & Budget as a Asbestos Abatement Professional Service Firm this

Tenth Day of February Two Thousand Twenty-Two

This certification is valid for one (1) year to perform asbestos services within the State of Delaware.

This certification shall be proof that the above-named Contractor has met the minimum requirements established by the State of Delaware for temporary certification. It is not intended as an overall endorsement of the Contractor's ability to provide services of varying size and shape. It does not endorse the methods and types of respiratory protection used by the Contractor.

Contractor's Address: 760 Pulaski Highway
Bear, DE 19701
Expiration Date: February 10, 2023
Certification Number: PS-054

Director
Division of Facilities Management

Certificate of Completion

awarded to

Jeffrey Demicco

for successfully completing the prescribed course of study in

Pennsylvania Asbestos
Building Inspector Refresher Course
under TSCA Title II, Virtual Teleconference

presented by
ACCESS TRAINING SERVICES, INC.
7921 River Road, Pennsauken, NJ 08110
(856) 665-3449

1/4/22	N/A	1/4/23
Course Date	*Exam Date*	*Expiration Date*
Not Provided	ACC-0121-6-004	Mark K. Schläger
Social Security Number	*Certificate Number*	*Training Director*

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

United States Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP®

Certificate of Accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025:2017

NVLAP LAB CODE: 200885-0

Harvard Environmental, Inc.
Bear, DE

is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for specific services, listed on the Scope of Accreditation, for:

Asbestos Fiber Analysis

This laboratory is accredited in accordance with the recognized International Standard ISO/IEC 17025:2017. This accreditation demonstrates technical competence for a defined scope and the operation of a laboratory quality management system (refer to joint ISO-ILAC-IAF Communique dated January 2009).

2021-07-01 through 2022-06-30
Effective Dates

For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Certificate of Completion

awarded to

Jeffrey Demicco

for successfully completing the prescribed course of study in

Pennsylvania Asbestos Building Inspector Refresher Course

under TSCA Title II, Virtual Teleconference

presented by

ACCESS TRAINING SERVICES, INC.
7921 River Road, Pennsauken, NJ 08110
(856) 665-3449

1/4/22	N/A	1/4/23
Course Date	*Exam Date*	*Expiration Date*
Not Provided	ACC-0121-0004	Mark K. Schläger
Social Security Number	*Certificate Number*	*Training Director*

United States Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP®

Certificate of Accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025:2017

NVLAP LAB CODE: 200885-0

Harvard Environmental, Inc.
Bear, DE

is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for specific services, listed on the Scope of Accreditation, for:

Asbestos Fiber Analysis

This laboratory is accredited in accordance with the recognized International Standard ISO/IEC 17025:2017. This accreditation demonstrates technical competence for a defined scope and the operation of a laboratory quality management system (refer to joint ISO-ILAC-IAF Communique dated January 2009).

2021-07-01 through 2022-06-30		For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program
Effective Dates		

Homogeneous Characterizations Report

Appendix B

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Homogeneous Systems Report

Homogeneous System 001	1536 SF	☐ Asbestos	☐ PACM	☑ Non-Asbestos	☐ Friable	☑ Non-Friable		
Analytical Results No Asbestos Detected	**Sample Identification**	001 A	001 B	001 C				
Description Drywall	**Collection Point Grid**	9.01	9.01	9.02				
	Analytical Results	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected				
Homogeneous System 002	1536 SF	☐ Asbestos	☐ PACM	☑ Non-Asbestos	☐ Friable	☑ Non-Friable		
Analytical Results No Asbestos Detected	**Sample Identification**	002 A	002 B	002 C				
Description Joint Compound	**Collection Point Grid**	9.01	9.01	9.02				
	Analytical Results	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected				
Homogeneous System 003	128 LF	☐ Asbestos	☐ PACM	☑ Non-Asbestos	☐ Friable	☑ Non-Friable		
Analytical Results No Asbestos Detected	**Sample Identification**	003 A	003 B	003 C				
Description Covebase - 4" Tan	**Collection Point Grid**	9.01	9.01	9.02				
	Analytical Results	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected				
Homogeneous System 004	128 LF	☐ Asbestos	☐ PACM	☑ Non-Asbestos	☐ Friable	☑ Non-Friable		
Analytical Results No Asbestos Detected	**Sample Identification**	004 A	004 B	004 C				
Description Covebase Mastic	**Collection Point Grid**	9.01	9.01	9.02				
	Analytical Results	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected				

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Notes:
1. "Total Materials" reflects the quantity of materials evaluated under this assessment. This value may not reporesent a complete inventory of all materials associated with a system, grid or building. Reference should be made to the descriptions provided in the"Executive Summary", to qualify the value indicated in this field. If no value is provided in this field, quantification of the material was not performed.

2. "PACM" - Presumed Asbestos Containing Material - Sampling Not Performed.

Homogeneous Systems Report

Homogeneous System 005	480 SF	☐ Asbestos	☐ PACM	☑ Non-Asbestos	☑ Friable	☐ Non-Friable		
Analytical Results No Asbestos Detected	**Sample Identification**	005 A	005 B	005 C				
Description Fireproofing	**Collection Point Grid**	9.01	9.01	9.02				
	Analytical Results	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected				

Homogeneous System 006	2 LF	☐ Asbestos	☐ PACM	☑ Non-Asbestos	☐ Friable	☑ Non-Friable		
Analytical Results No Asbestos Detected	**Sample Identification**	006 A	006 B	006 C				
Description Fire Stop Caulk	**Collection Point Grid**	9.02	9.02	9.02				
	Analytical Results	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected	No Asbestos Detected				

Homogeneous System 007	96 SF	☐ Asbestos	☐ PACM	☑ Non-Asbestos	☐ Friable	☑ Non-Friable		
Analytical Results No Asbestos Detected - TEM Confirmed	**Sample Identification**	007 A						
Description 12x12 Floor Tile - White	**Collection Point Grid**	8.01						
	Analytical Results	No Asbestos Detected - TEM Confirmed						

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Notes:
1. "Total Materials" reflects the quantity of materials evaluated under this assessment. This value may not reporesent a complete inventory of all materials associated with a system, grid or building. Reference should be made to the descriptions provided in the"Executive Summary", to qualify the value indicated in this field. If no value is provided in this field, quantification of the material was not performed.

2. "PACM" - Presumed Asbestos Containing Material - Sampling Not Performed.

Homogeneous Systems Report

Homogeneous System
008

Analytical Results
No Asbestos Detected

Description
Floor Tile Mastic

96 SF | ☐ Asbestos | ☐ PACM | ☑ Non-Asbestos | ☐ Friable | ☑ Non-Friable

Sample Identification	008 A
Collection Point Grid	8.01
Analytical Results	No Asbestos Detected

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Notes:
1. "Total Materials" reflects the quantity of materials evaluated under this assessment. This value may not reporesent a complete inventory of all materials associated with a system, grid or building. Reference should be made to the descriptions provided in the"Executive Summary", to qualify the value indicated in this field. If no value is provided in this field, quantification of the material was not performed.

2. "PACM" - Presumed Asbestos Containing Material - Sampling Not Performed.

Schematics/ Material Inventory Report

Appendix C

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Grid Descriptions

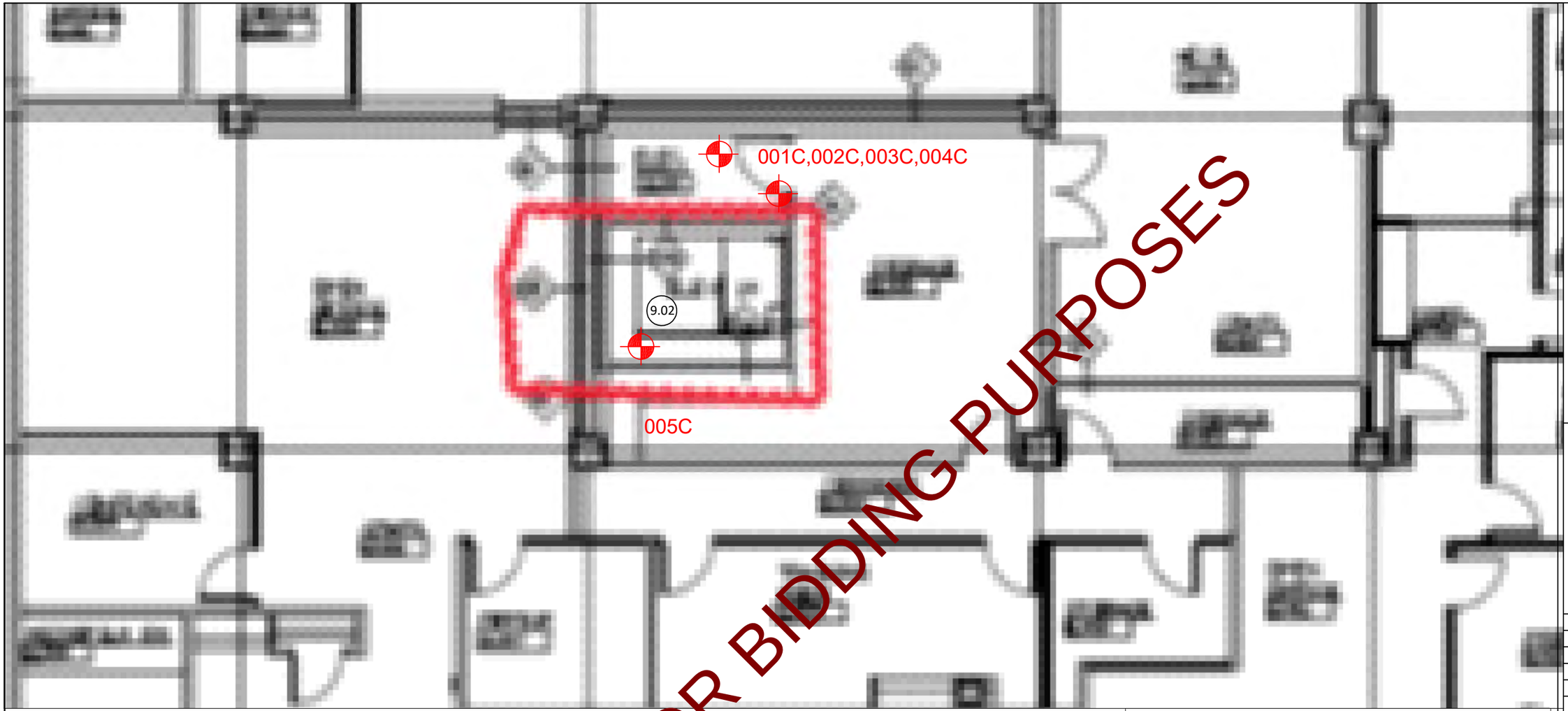
8.01	Elevator 12 Car	6x8 metal walls and ceiling, floor tile over wood
8.02	Elevator 14 Car	6x8 metal walls and ceiling, floor tile over wood
9.01	Elevator 12 Mechanical Room	12x20 concrete floor, metal deck, drywall walls
9.02	Elevator 14 Mechanical Room	12x20 concrete floor, metal deck, drywall walls

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Materials Inventory Report

Grid	System	Homogeneous	Material	Description	Quantity		Analytical Results
8.01	**Elevator 12 Car**						
	FT12	007	Misc. Material	12x12 Floor Tile - White	48	SF	No Asbestos Detected - TEM Confirmed
	FT12	008	Misc. Material	Floor Tile Mastic	48	SF	No Asbestos Detected
8.02	**Elevator 14 Car**						
	FT12	007	Misc. Material	12x12 Floor Tile - White	48	SF	No Asbestos Detected - TEM Confirmed
	FT12	008	Misc. Material	Floor Tile Mastic	48	SF	No Asbestos Detected
9.01	**Elevator 12 Mechanical Room**						
	DW	001	Misc. Material	Drywall	768	SF	No Asbestos Detected
	JC	002	Misc. Material	Joint Compound	768	SF	No Asbestos Detected
	CB	003	Misc. Material	Covebase - 4" Tan	64	LF	No Asbestos Detected
	CBM	004	Misc. Material	Covebase Mastic	64	LF	No Asbestos Detected
	FP	005	Surfacing Material	Fireproofing	240	SF	No Asbestos Detected
9.02	**Elevator 14 Mechanical Room**						
	DW	001	Misc. Material	Drywall	768	SF	No Asbestos Detected
	JC	002	Misc. Material	Joint Compound	768	SF	No Asbestos Detected
	CB	003	Misc. Material	Covebase - 4" Tan	64	LF	No Asbestos Detected
	CBM	004	Misc. Material	Covebase Mastic	64	LF	No Asbestos Detected
	FP	005	Surfacing Material	Fireproofing	240	SF	No Asbestos Detected
	CLK	006	Misc. Material	Fire Stop Caulk	2	LF	No Asbestos Detected

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES



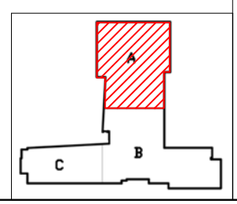
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

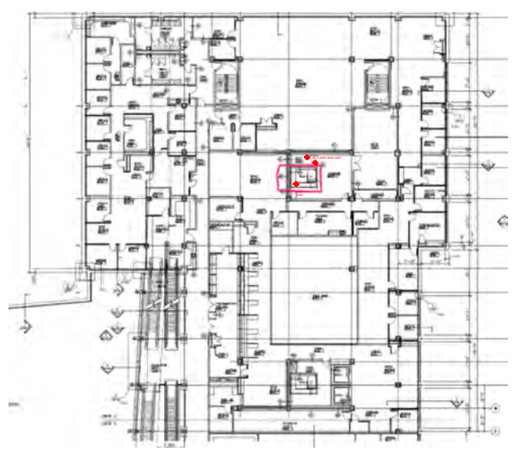
General Notes:

1. Presentation of information is based on best available information. Drawing schematics were designed by Harvard Environmental based on field observations.
2. State Project #MJ1002000049, Harvard Project #22970 involved asbestos inspections for purposes of identifying asbestos containing materials that will be impacted by the replacement of elevators 12 and 14. These Drawings are not to be considered to scale and are intended to be used for orientation purposes only and identifying the locations of asbestos bulk samples.

(1.01) Grid ID

PLM Bulk Sample Location





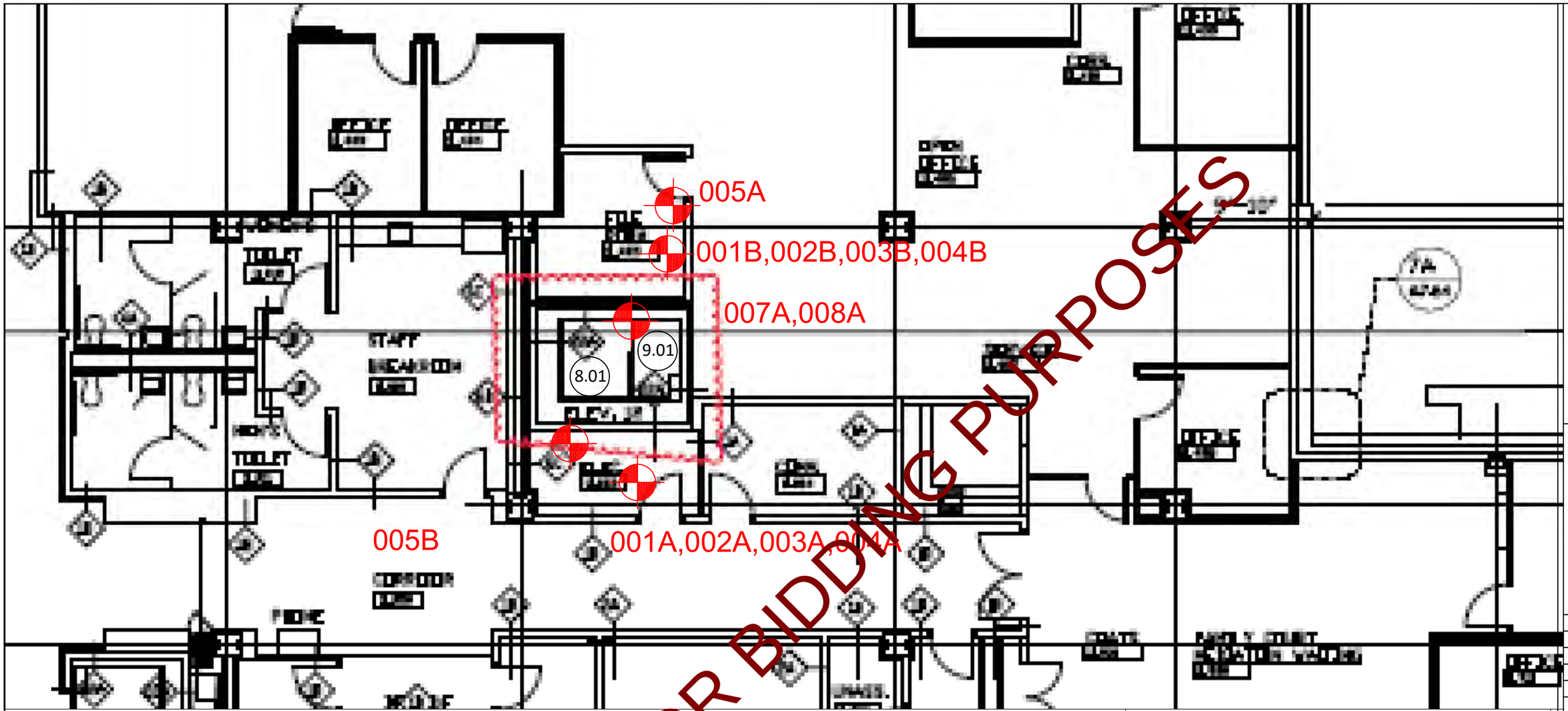
Division of Facilities Management

Leonard L. Williams Justice Center
500 King Street
Wilmington, DE 19801

Rew By: MPS
Dwg By: MET
6-29-22
PF-22970
DWG 22970-1

9th Floor - Elevator 14
Asbestos NESHAP Inspection
Elevator Replacement Project

HARVARD Environmental, Inc.
760 Pulaski Highway
Bear, Delaware 19701
1-302-326-3333



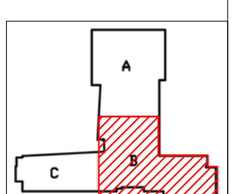
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

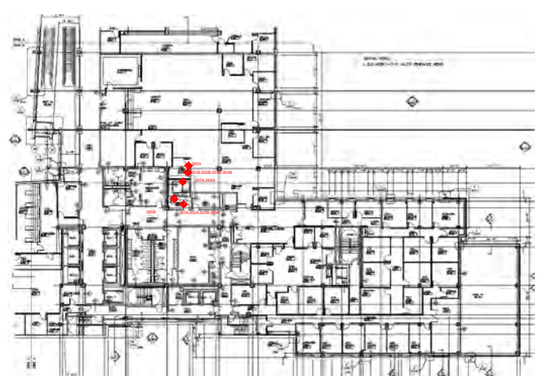
General Notes:

1. Presentation of information is based on best available information. Drawing schematics were designed by Harvard Environmental based on field observations.
2. State Project #MJ1002000049, Harvard Project #22970 involved asbestos inspections for purposes of identifying asbestos containing materials that will be impacted by the replacement of elevators 12 and 14. These Drawings are not to be considered to scale and are intended to be used for orientation purposes only and identifying the locations of asbestos bulk samples.

(1.01) Grid ID

PLM Bulk Sample Location





Division of Facilities Management

Leonard L. Williams Justice Center
500 King Street
Wilmington, DE 19801

Rew By: MPS
Dwg By: MET
6-29-22
PF-22970
DWG 22970-2

8th and 9th Floors - Elevator 12
Asbestos NESHAP Inspection
Elevator Replacement Project

HARVARD Environmental, Inc.
760 Pulaski Highway
Bear, Delaware 19701
1-302-326-2333

Laboratory Analysis

Appendix D

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

HARVARD
Environmental, Inc.

760 Pulaski Highway Bear, Delaware 19701
Phone: 302-326-2333 Fax: 302-326-2335
Harvard-Lab@HarvardEnv.com

6/16/2022

LR-407

CERTIFICATE OF ANALYSIS

22970

To: **Chip Lieber** **0000583856**
State of Delaware Division of Facilities M
540 S. Dupont Highway, Thomas Collins Bui
Dover, DE
19901-

Collected: 029 6/14/2022
Lab Project Number: 26415

QTY

Received Ashley Mote 6/1[illegible]2022 20
Logged Ashley Mote 6/1[illegible]022 20
Analyzed Asghar Keyvanfar 6/[illegible]2022 20

Re: DFM- Leonard Williams Justice Center- 500 N. King Street - Elevator 12 and 14 Replacement Project

Sample Number: 001A
COC Description: Drywall - 9.01

LAB SAMPLE ID 164344

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected	3	Cellulose	97	Other

Color: White
Other Color
Homogenity: Homogeneous
Treatment: Teased
Texture: Firm

Sample Number: 001B
COC Description: Drywall - 9.01

LAB SAMPLE ID 164345

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected	3	Cellulose	[illegible]	Other

Color: White
Other Color
Homogenity: Homogeneous
Treatment: Teased
Texture: Firm

Sample Number: 001C
COC Description: Drywall - 9.02

LAB SAMPLE ID 164346

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected	[illegible]	Cellulose	97	Other

Color: White
Other Color
Homogenity: Homogeneous
Treatment: Teased
Texture: Firm

Sample Number: 002A
COC Description: Joint Compound - 9.0[illegible]

LAB SAMPLE ID 164347

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

Color: White
Other Color
Homogenity: Homogeneous
Treatment: Dissolved
Texture: Firm

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This confidential report relates only to those item(s) tested and does not represent an endorsement by NIST-NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. government. The Laboratory did not collect samples conveyed in this report. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory.

Analysis Methods: EPA 600/R-93/116 / 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763, interim method of the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Samples

Comments: (PC) Indicates Point Count Method performed. Method not performed unless stated. Small asbestos fibers may be missed by PLM due to resolution limitations of the optical microscope. Therefore, negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Electron Microscopy can be used as a confirming technique. Regulatory Limit is based on the sample matrix. Quantification at <1% by volume is possible with this method. Analyst specific measurements of uncertainty at lower concentrations are available upon request. Analysis indicates all distinct separable layers in accordance with EPA 600 Method. If not reported or otherwise noted, layer is either not present or the client has specifically requested that it not be analyzed.

Asghar Keyvanfar
Analyst

NVLAP "Testing"
NVLAP Lab Code 200885-0

Approved For Release:

HARVARD
Environmental, Inc.

760 Pulaski Highway Bear, Delaware 19701
Phone: 302-326-2333 Fax: 302-326-2335

CERTIFICATE OF ANALYSIS

22970

To: **Chip Lieber** **0000583856**

State of Delaware Division of Facilities M
540 S. Dupont Highway, Thomas Collins Bui
Dover, DE
19901-

Re: DFM- Leonard Williams Justice Center- 500 N. King Street -

Thursday, June 16, 2022

Lab Project Number: 26415

			QTY
Recieved	Ashley Mote	6/14/202	2
Logged	Ashley Mote	6/14/2022	20
Analyzed	Asghar Keyvanfar	6/1 /2022	20

Sample Number: 002B
COC Description: Joint Compound - 9.01

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164348

Color:	White
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Dissolved
Texture:	Firm

Sample Number: 002C
COC Description: Joint Compound - 9.02

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164349

Color:	White
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Dissolved
Texture:	Firm

Sample Number: 003A
COC Description: Cove Base 4" Tan - 9.01

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164350

Color:	Tan
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Heated
Texture:	Firm

Sample Number: 003B
COC Description: Cove Base 4" Tan - 9.01

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164351

Color:	Tan
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Heated
Texture:	Firm

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This confidential report relates only to those item(s) tested and does not represent an endorsement by NIST-NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. government. The Laboratory did not collect samples conveyed in this report. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory.

Analysis Methods: EPA 600/R-93/116 / 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763, interim method of the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Samples

Comments: (PC) Indicates Point Count Method performed. Method not performed unless stated. Small asbestos fibers may be missed by PLM due to resolution limitations of the optical microscope. Therefore, negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Electron Microscopy can be used as a confirming technique. Regulatory Limit is based on the sample matrix. Quantification at <1% by volume is possible with this method. Analyst specific measurements of uncertainty at lower concentrations are available upon request. Analysis indicates all distinct separable layers in accordance with EPA 600 Method. If not reported or otherwise noted, layer is either not present or the client has specifically requested that it not be analyzed.

Asghar Keyvanfar
Analyst

NVLAP "Testing"
NVLAP Lab Code 200885-0

Approved For Release:

HARVARD
Environmental, Inc.

760 Pulaski Highway Bear, Delaware 19701
Phone: 302-326-2333 Fax: 302-326-2335

CERTIFICATE OF ANALYSIS

22970

To: **Chip Lieber** **0000583856**

State of Delaware Division of Facilities M
540 S. Dupont Highway, Thomas Collins Bui
Dover, DE
19901-

Re: DFM- Leonard Williams Justice Center- 500 N. King Street -

Thursday, June 16, 2022

Lab Project Number: 26415

			QTY
Recieved	Ashley Mote	6/14/202	20
Logged	Ashley Mote	6/14/2022	20
Analyzed	Asghar Keyvanfar	6/1[illegible]/22	20

Sample Number: 003C
COC Description: Cove Base 4" Tan - 9.02

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164352

Color:	Tan
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Heated
Texture:	Firm

Sample Number: 004A
COC Description: Cove Base Mastic - 9.01

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164353

Color:	Tan
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Dissolved
Texture:	Firm

Sample Number: 004B
COC Description: Cove Base Mastic - 9.01

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164354

Color:	Tan
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Dissolved
Texture:	Firm

Sample Number: 004C
COC Description: Cove Base Mastic - 9.02

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164355

Color:	Tan
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Dissolved
Texture:	Firm

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This confidential report relates only to those item(s) tested and does not represent an endorsement by NIST-NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. government. The Laboratory did not collect samples conveyed in this report. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory.

Analysis Methods: EPA 600/R-93/116 / 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763, interim method of the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Samples

Comments: (PC) Indicates Point Count Method performed. Method not performed unless stated. Small asbestos fibers may be missed by PLM due to resolution limitations of the optical microscope. Therefore, negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Electron Microscopy can be used as a confirming technique. Regulatory Limit is based on the sample matrix. Quantification at <1% by volume is possible with this method. Analyst specific measurements of uncertainty at lower concentrations are available upon request. Analysis indicates all distinct separable layers in accordance with EPA 600 Method. If not reported or otherwise noted, layer is either not present or the client has specifically requested that it not be analyzed.

Asghar Keyvanfar
Analyst

NVLAP "Testing"
NVLAP Lab Code 200885-0

Approved For Release:

HARVARD
Environmental, Inc.

760 Pulaski Highway Bear, Delaware 19701
Phone: 302-326-2333 Fax: 302-326-2335

CERTIFICATE OF ANALYSIS

22970

To: **Chip Lieber** **0000583856**

Thursday, June 16, 2022

State of Delaware Division of Facilities M
540 S. Dupont Highway, Thomas Collins Bui
Dover, DE
19901-

Lab Project Number: 26415

QTY

Recieved Ashley Mote 6/14/202 20
Logged Ashley Mote 6/14/2022 20
Analyzed Asghar Keyvanfar 6/1 2022 20

Re: DFM- Leonard Williams Justice Center- 500 N. King Street -

Sample Number: 005A
COC Description: Fire Proofing - 9.01

LAB SAMPLE ID 356

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected	10	Mineral Wool	90	Other

Color: White
Other Color
Homogenity: Homogeneous
Treatment: Teased
Texture: Firm

Sample Number: 005B
COC Description: Fire Proofing - 9.01

LAB SAMPLE ID 164357

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected	10	Mineral Wool	90	Other

Color: White
Other Color
Homogenity: Homogeneous
Treatment: Teased
Texture: Firm

Sample Number: 005C
COC Description: Fire Proofing - 9.02

LAB SAMPLE ID 164358

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected	10	Mineral Wool	90	Other

Color: White
Other Color
Homogenity: Homogeneous
Treatment: Teased
Texture: Firm

Sample Number: 006A
COC Description: Fire Stop Caulk - 9.02

LAB SAMPLE ID 164359

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

Color: Red
Other Color
Homogenity: Homogeneous
Treatment: Heated
Texture: Firm

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This confidential report relates only to those item(s) tested and does not represent an endorsement by NIST-NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. government. The Laboratory did not collect samples conveyed in this report. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory.

Analysis Methods: EPA 600/R-93/116 / 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763, interim method of the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Samples

Comments: (PC) Indicates Point Count Method performed. Method not performed unless stated. Small asbestos fibers may be missed by PLM due to resolution limitations of the optical microscope. Therefore, negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Electron Microscopy can be used as a confirming technique. Regulatory Limit is based on the sample matrix. Quantification at <1% by volume is possible with this method. Analyst specific measurements of uncertainty at lower concentrations are available upon request. Analysis indicates all distinct separable layers in accordance with EPA 600 Method. If not reported or otherwise noted, layer is either not present or the client has specifically requested that it not be analyzed.

Asghar Keyvanfar
Analyst

NVLAP "Testing"
NVLAP Lab Code 200885-0

Approved For Release:

HARVARD
Environmental, Inc.

760 Pulaski Highway Bear, Delaware 19701
Phone: 302-326-2333 Fax: 302-326-2335

CERTIFICATE OF ANALYSIS

22970

To: **Chip Lieber** **0000583856**

State of Delaware Division of Facilities M
540 S. Dupont Highway, Thomas Collins Bui
Dover, DE
19901-

Thursday, June 16, 2022

Lab Project Number: 26415

			QTY
Recieved	Ashley Mote	6/14/2022	20
Logged	Ashley Mote	6/14/2022	20
Analyzed	Asghar Keyvanfar	6/15/2022	20

Re: DFM- Leonard Williams Justice Center- 500 N. King Street -

Sample Number: 006B
COC Description: Fire Stop Caulk - 9.02

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164360

Color:	Red
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Heated
Texture:	Firm

Sample Number: 006C
COC Description: Fire Stop Caulk - 9.02

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164361

Color:	Red
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Heated
Texture:	Firm

Sample Number: 007A
COC Description: 12x12 Floor Tile, White - 8.01

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164362

Color:	White
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Dissolved
Texture:	Firm

Sample Number: 008A
COC Description: Floor Tile Mastic - 8.11

%	Asbestos Type	%	Other Fibrous Type	%	Non Fibrous Type
	None Detected			100	Other

LAB SAMPLE ID 164363

Color:	Yellow
Other Color	
Homogenity:	Homogeneous
Treatment:	Dissolved
Texture:	Firm

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This confidential report relates only to those item(s) tested and does not represent an endorsement by NIST-NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. government. The Laboratory did not collect samples conveyed in this report. This report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory.

Analysis Methods: EPA 600/R-93/116 / 40 CFR Appendix E to Subpart E of Part 763, interim method of the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Samples

Comments: (PC) Indicates Point Count Method performed. Method not performed unless stated. Small asbestos fibers may be missed by PLM due to resolution limitations of the optical microscope. Therefore, negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Electron Microscopy can be used as a confirming technique. Regulatory Limit is based on the sample matrix. Quantification at <1% by volume is possible with this method. Analyst specific measurements of uncertainty at lower concentrations are available upon request. Analysis indicates all distinct separable layers in accordance with EPA 600 Method. If not reported or otherwise noted, layer is either not present or the client has specifically requested that it not be analyzed.

Asghar Keyvanfar
Analyst

NVLAP "Testing"
NVLAP Lab Code 200885-0

Approved For Release:

HARVARD
Environmental, Inc.

PLM CHAIN OF CUSTODY

Issued: 5/21/09	Page 1 of 2
File ID: **FS-531**	Revision No. **4**

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

REPORT TO: Harvard Environmental, Inc.
760 Pulaski Highway
Bear, DE 19701
ATTN: Mike Sanders
PHONE: (302) 326-2333 **FAX:** (302) 326-2335

Collected By: Leonard Woerner Date: 06-14-22
Relinquished By: [signature] Date: 06-14-22
Received By: [signature] Date:
Received In Lab: [signature] Date: 6-14-22

PROJECT NAME: DFM-Leonard Williams Justice Center- 500 N. King St. Elevator 12+14 Replacement Project

REMARKS

WO/ P.O.# 22970

LAB #

TURNAROUND TIME (CHECK ONE)

- [√] 24 HOUR
- [ ] 48 HOUR
- [ ] 72 HOUR
- [ ] 1 WEEK
- [ ] 2 WEEK
- [ ] 3 HOUR
- [ ] 6 HOUR
- [ ] SAME DAY
- OTHER

SAMPLE ID	SYS CODE	Lab ID# (Lab Use Only)	DESCRIPTIONS	LOCATION	No Layered Analysis	ABC Positive Stop	If Negative Analyze TEM	Results (Lab Use Only)	OTHER INSTRUCTIONS
		26415							1. 2. 3.
001A	DW	164344	Drywall	9.01		√		NAD	
001B	↓	45	↓	9.01		√		NAD	
001C	↓	46	↓	9.02				NAD	
002A	JC	47	Joint Compound	9.01		√		NAD	
002B	↓	48	↓	9.01		√		NAD	
002C	↓	49	↓	9.02				NAD	
003A	CB	50	Cove base 4" Tan	9.01		√		NAD	
003B	↓	51	↓	9.01		√		NAD	
003C	↓	52	↓	9.02				NAD	
004A	CBM	53	Cove base Mastic	9.01		√		NAD	
004B	↓	54	↓	9.01		√		NAD	
004C	↓	55	↓	9.02				NAD	
005A	FP	56	Fire Proofing	9.01		√		NAD	
005B	↓	57	↓	9.01		√		NAD	
005C	↓	58	↓	9.02				NAD	

Release Results Via: Fax ☐ Email ☐ Verbal ☐ To: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____ Signature: _____

HARVARD
Environmental, Inc.

PLM CHAIN OF CUSTODY

Issued: 5/21/09	Page 2 of 2
File ID: **FS-001**	Revision No. **3**
WO/PO#	

SAMPLE ID	SYS CODE	Lab ID#	DESCRIPTIONS	LOCATION	No Layered Analysis	NBO Positive Stop	If Negative PLM Analyze TEM	OTHER INSTRUCTIONS
								1. 2. 3.
006A	CLK	164359	Fire Stop Caulk	9.02		✓		NAD
006B	↓	60	↓	↓		✓		NAD
006C		61						NAD
007A	FT12	62	12x12 Floor Tile - Whit	8.01			✓	NAD
008A	FT12M	63	12x12 Floor Tile Mastic	8.01			✓	NAD

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EMSL Analytical, Inc.
200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974
http://www.EMSL.com / cinnasblab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 042214033
Customer ID: HARV51
Customer PO: 22970
Project ID:

Attention: Ashley Mote
Harvard Environmental, Inc.
760 Pulaski Highway
Bear, DE 19701

Project:

Phone: (302) 326-2333
Fax:
Received Date: 06/17/2022 8:00 AM
Analysis Date: 06/20/2022
Collected Date: 06/14/2022

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Non-Friable Organically Bound Materials by TEM via EPA/600/R-93/116 Section 2.5.5.1

Sample ID	Description	Appearance	% Matrix Material	% Non-Asbestos Fibers	Asbestos Types
007A *042214033-0001*	8.01 - 12x12 Floor Tile, White	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	100.0 Other	None	No Asbestos Detected
008A *042214033-0002*	8.01 - Floor Tile Mastic				
Insufficient Material					

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Analyst(s)
Seri Smith (1)

Samantha Rundstrom, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. The report reflects the samples as received. Results are generated from the field sampling data (sampling volumes and areas, locations, etc.) provided by the client on the Chain of Custody. Samples are within quality control criteria and met method specifications unless otherwise noted. EMSL recommends that samples reported as none detected or < 1% undergo additional analysis via PLM to avoid the possibility of false negatives.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Cinnaminson, NJ PA ID# 68-00367

Initial report from: 06/20/2022 12:58:45

042214033

HARVARD
Environmental, Inc.

TEM CHAIN OF CUSTODY

Issued: 5/21/09	Page ___ of ___
File ID: FS-532	Revision No. 3

REPORT TO: Harvard Environmental, Inc.
760 Pulaski Highway
Bear, DE 19701
ATTN: Amote@harvardenv.com (Ashley Mote)
PHONE: (302) 326-2333 FAX: (302) 326-2335

PROJECT NAME:

WO / P.O. # 22970

LAB ID # :

Collected By: ID Leonard Woerner Date: 6-14-22
Relinquished By: AOM Date: 6-16-22
Received By: ChaCena DB Date: 6/17/22 8:00
Received In Lab: _____ Date: _____

TEM METHOD (CHECK ONE)
___ AHERA (Air)
___ NIOSH 7402 (OSHA)
___ NIOSH 7402 (≤.5 µm , >5 µm)
___ ASTM D5755 (WIPE 100 ² cm)
✓ EPA NOB (Bulk)
___ QUALITY VERMICULITE
___ CARB 435 – LEVEL B

TURNAROUND TIME (CHECK ONE)
(24 HOUR) 3 HOUR RUSH
48 HOUR 6 HOUR RUSH
72 HOUR SAME DAY
1 WEEK
2 WEEK OTHER_____

BASIC DATA			OTHER		
SAMPLE ID	LOCATION	DESCRIPTION	NO LAYER ANALYS	SYS CODE	NOTES:
00NA	8.01	12x12 Floor Tile White	✓	FTG	
008A	8.01	Floor Tile Mastic	✓	FTGM	

RECEIVED
EMSL
CINNAMINSON, NJ
22 JUN 17 AM 7:04

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Release Results Via: Fax ☐ Email ☐ Verbal ☐ To: _____ Date: _____ Time: _____ Signature: _____

2gl

OrderID: 042214033

SECTION 02 41 19

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property: demolition waste shall become property of the Contractor and shall be legally removed from the Project site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Contractor shall meet with Owner's Representative to determine protection measures for areas adjacent to demolition / construction.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted. Refer to specification section 01 10 00 "Summary" for additional requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevators and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of the existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

D. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

D. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

E. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Contractor shall meet with Owner's Representative to discuss power and utility shutdowns.
2. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

H. Sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

1.8 EXISTING WARRANTIES

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials, so as not to void existing warranties.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

B. Phased Construction: Project phasing shall be performed as follows:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

B. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs, and templates. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services / Systems to Remain: Maintain services / systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services / Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
2. If services / systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 DANGEROUS MATERIALS

A. Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
3. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior if necessary.

C. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

D. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.

E. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
7. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
8. Comply with Owner's requirements for using and protecting building facilities during selective demolition operations.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain:

1. Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Owner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition, cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.7 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.8 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.

1. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
2. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent which complies with all state regulations.
4. Debris staging areas will be at agreed upon areas. Protection of property and people will be the responsibility of the contractor.
5. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 07 84 13

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 84 43 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Listed System Designs: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.

1. Listing in the current-year classification or certification books of UL or FM will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and

1. A firm that has been approved by FM Approvals according to FM Approvals 4991, "Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements.
2. With minimum 3 years documented experience installing work of this type.
3. Able to show at least 5 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
4. Licensed by authority having jurisdiction.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain joint firestop systems for each type of joint opening indicated from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestop systems installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified product certification agency in accordance with listed system designs published by a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its online directory "Product iQ" or in its "Fire Resistance Directory (current edition)."

2.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems are to be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
c. Balco; a CSW Industrials Company.
d. Hilti, Inc.
e. Holdrite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
f. Specified Technologies Inc.
g. Tremco, Inc.
h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall penetrated.
2. Membrane Penetrations: Install recessed fixtures such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479.

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor penetrated.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.4 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric strips for use around combustible penetrants.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Compressible, removable, and reusable intumescent pillows encased in fire-retardant polyester or glass-fiber cloth. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

K. Fire-Rated Cable Sleeve Kits: Complete kits designed for new or existing cable penetrations through walls to accept standard accessories.

L. Thermal Wrap: Flexible protective wrap tested and listed for up to 2-hour fire ratings in accordance with ASTM E814/UL 1479 for membrane penetrations or ASTM E1725/UL 1724 for thermal barrier and circuit integrity protection.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

M. Fire-Rated Cable Pathways: Single or gangable device modules composed of a steel raceway with integral intumescent material and requiring no additional action in the form of plugs, twisting closure, putty, pillows, sealant, or otherwise to achieve fire and air-leakage ratings.

N. Retrofit Device for Cable Bundles: Factory-made, intumescent, collar-like device for firestopping existing over-filled cable sleeves and capable of being installed around projecting sleeves and cable bundles.

O. Wall-Opening Protective Materials: Intumescent, non-curing putty pads or self-adhesive inserts for protection of electrical switch and receptacle boxes.

P. Fire-Rated HVAC Retaining Angles: Steel angle system with integral intumescent firestop gasket for use around rectangular steel HVAC ducts without fire dampers.

Q. Firestop Plugs: Flexible, re-enterable, intumescent, foam-rubber plug for use in blank round openings and cable sleeves.

R. Fire-Rated Cable Grommet: Molded two-piece grommet made of plenum-grade polymer and foam inner core for sealing small cable penetrations in gypsum walls up to 1/2 inch diameter.

S. Closet Flange Gasket: Molded, single-component, flexible intumescent gasket for use beneath a water closet (toilet) flange in floor applications.

T. Endothermic Wrap: Flexible, insulating, fire-resistant, endothermic wrap for protecting membrane penetrations of utility boxes, critical electrical circuits, communications lines, and fuel lines.

2.5 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 07 84 43

JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints in smoke barriers.
3. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire-resistance rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers and for wall identification.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops; 2011a.

B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.

C. FM 4991 - Approval of Firestop Contractors; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; 2001.

D. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.

E. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.

F. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.

1. Listing in the current-year classification or certification books of UL, FM, or ITS (Warnock Hersey) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:

1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research under FM Standard 4991, Approval of Firestop Contractors, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
2. With minimum 3 years documented experience installing work of this type.
3. Able to show at least 5 satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
4. Licensed by authority having jurisdiction.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.

1. Fire Ratings: Use any system listed by UL or tested in accordance with ASTM E814 that has F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and that meets all other specified requirements.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Sealants: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

B. Elastomeric Silicone Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant; conforming to the following:

1. Color: Black, dark gray, or red.
2. Manufacturers:

a. AID Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com .
b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop .
c. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com .
d. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com .
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Foam Firestopping: Single component silicone foam compound; conforming to the following:

1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
2. Color: Dark grey.
3. Manufacturers:

a. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop .

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com .
c. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com .
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Fibered Compound Firestopping: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers; conforming to the following:

1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
2. Color: Dark grey.
3. Manufacturers:

a. AID Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
b. USG: www.usg.com .
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening; conforming to the following:

1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
2. Manufacturers:

a. AID Fire Protection Systems Inc: www.adfire.com.
b. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com .
c. Thermafiber, Inc: www.thermafiber.com .
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Firestop Devices - Wrap Type: Mechanical device with incombustible filler and sheet stainless steel jacket, intended to be installed after penetrating item has been installed; conforming to the following:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Grace Construction Products: www.na.graceconstruction.com .
b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop .
c. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com .
d. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com .
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Intumescent Putty: Compound that expands on exposure to surface heat gain; conforming to the following:

1. Potential Expansion: Minimum 1000 percent.
2. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
3. Color: Black, dark gray, or red.
4. Manufacturers:

a. Grace Construction Products: www.na.graceconstruction.com.
b. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop .
c. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com .
d. Specified Technologies, Inc: www.stifirestop.com .
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Accessories: Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

1. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing joint firestopping systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install joint firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

1. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, completely closing openings.
2. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authority having jurisdiction.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint firestopping systems immediately and install new materials to produce joint firestopping systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Non-load bearing metal framing systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
3. Lafarge North America Inc.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company.
6. PABCO Gypsum.
7. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.

B. Aluminum Trim: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

2.8 CEILING AND SOFFIT SUPPORT MATERIALS

A. Metal Joists and Runners:

1. ASTM C645, “C” shaped, gauge:

a. Provide gauge as indicated for joists and runners.
b. b. Provide 20-gauge steel strap as indicated.

2. Depth of sections: As indicated.
3. Corrosion protection: G40 hot-dipped galvanized coating per ASTM A525.

B. Hanger Anchorage Devices: Screws, clips, bolts or other devices compatible with indicated structural anchorage for ceiling hangers and whose suitability has been proven through standard construction practices or by certified test data.

C. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers.

D. Hangers:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Steel wire or rods, sizes to comply with requirements of ASTM C754 for ceiling or soffit area and loads to be supported.
2. Wire: ASTM A 641, soft, Class 1 galvanized.
3. Rods and flats:

    a. Mild steel components.
    b. Finish: Galvanized or painted with rust-inhibitive paint for interior work; galvanized for exterior work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Prefill open joints, beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

D. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

E. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

F. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

G. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

I. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

K. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

L. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

M. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

N. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 METAL SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Runners:

1. Align and secure runner tracks accurately to partition layout at both floor and ceiling.
2. Provide fasteners appropriate to substrate construction as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Metal Studs:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Position metal studs vertically in the runners, spaced as indicated.
2. Place studs so that flanges face in same direction.
3. Cut studs ½ inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
4. Align and plumb partition framing accurately.
5. Where partitions abut ceiling or deck construction or vertical structural elements, provide slip or cushion type joint between partition and structure as recommended by stud manufacturer to prevent transfer of structural loads or movements to partitions, and to provide lateral support.
6. Provide horizontal bracing where necessary for lateral support.

****
NOTE: WHERE STUDS ARE INSTALLED DIRECTLY AGAINST EXTERIOR WALLS, INSTALL ASPHALT FELT STRIPS OR GLASS FIBER STRIPS BETWEEN STUDS AND WALL
****

7. Chase walls:

   a. Position steel studs on opposite sides of chase directly across from each other.
   b. Cut cross-bracing from gypsum board 12 inches high by chase wall width.

8. Backer plates and blocking:

   a. Where handrails, grab bars, cabinets, wall-mounted door stops, or other wall-hung items are attached to partitions, install backer plates or wood blocking accurately positioned and firmly secured to metal studs, whether or not such backer plates or blocking are indicated on Drawings.
   b. Do not use wood blocking in fire-rated construction.

9. Curved partitions:

   a. Cut top and bottom runners through leg and web at 2-inch intervals for arc length.
   b. Bend runners to uniform curve of radius indicated and locate straight lengths tangent to arcs.
   c. Support outside (cut) leg of runners by clinching a 1-inch-high x 25 gauge thick sheet steel strip to inside of cut legs using metal lock fasteners.
   d. Attach studs to runners with 3/8-inch-long pan head framing screws.
   e. On straight lengths at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches on center with last stud left free standing.

C. Hat Channel Furring:

1. Attach hat-shaped furring channels either vertically or horizontally with fasteners through alternate wing flanges (staggered).
2. Space furring channels at 24 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated. Where furring is indicated to receive backer board, water resistant gypsum board with ceramic tile, or veneer plaster, space at 16 inches on center.
3. Install furring channels within 4 inches of floor line and ceiling line.

D. Z-Furring:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Securely attach narrow flanges of members to wall with concrete stub nails or power-driven fasteners, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Sequence furring installation with installation of insulation.

E. Ceiling and Soffit Support Systems:

1. Secure hangers or rods to structural support by connecting directly to structure where possible; otherwise connect to inserts, clips or other anchorage devices or fasteners indicated.
2. Space main runners, hangers and furring according to requirements of ASTM C754, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Where spacing of structural members, or width of ducts or other equipment, prevents regular spacing of hangers, provide supplemental hangers and suspension members and reinforce nearest affected hangers to span extra distance.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 65 19

RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rubber floor tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated. Provide manufacturer's color samples consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors and patterns available for each type of product indicated.

C. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, and pattern of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.
2. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) and 10 additional for each 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient accessory installed.
3. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and scribing method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.

B. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Where demountable partitions and other items are indicated for installation on top of resilient tile flooring, install tile before these items are installed.

F. Do not install flooring over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, as determined by flooring manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Roppe Corporation.
2. Johnsonite
3. Mannington Mills, Inc.
4. Nora by Interface.
5. PRF USA Inc.
6. RLA Rubber Company
7. VPI Corporation.
8. American Biltrite.
9. Architect Approved Equal.

B. Basis of Design Product: Roppe Corporation, Raised Design Rubber Tile.

C. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, Class I-A, Homogeneous Rubber Tile, solid color.

D. Hardness: Manufacturer's standard hardness, measured using Shore, Type A durometer according to ASTM D2240.

E. Wearing Surface: Molded pattern.

1. Molded-Pattern Figure: Raised discs.

F. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

G. Size: 24 by 24 inches.

H. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard range of colors.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates and conditions comply with tolerances and other requirements specified by the resilient tile flooring manufacturer and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by flooring manufacturer.
2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving resilient flooring.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

C. Install 1/4" Luan plywood under all rubber floor tile unless existing substrate meets manufacturer warranty requirements.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before product installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

E. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

F. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

G. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

H. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Hand roll tiles according to tile manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install resilient accessories according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

1. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
2. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
3. Do not stretch base during installation.
4. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
5. Install premolded outside and inside corners before installing straight pieces.

C. Place resilient accessories so they are butted to adjacent materials and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

D. Apply resilient products to stairs as indicated and according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces using cleaner recommended by resilient product manufacturers.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by flooring manufacturer.
4. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.

1. Apply protective floor polish to floor surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes, if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
   a. Use commercially available product acceptable to flooring manufacturer.
   b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
2. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

D. Clean floor surfaces not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean products according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Before cleaning, strip protective floor polish that was applied after completing installation only if required to restore polish finish and if recommended by flooring manufacturer.
2. After cleaning, reapply polish to floor surfaces to restore protective floor finish according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate with Owner's maintenance program.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 91 23

INTERIOR PAINTING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat material indicated. Provide color fans.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2. PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
3. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
4. M. A. Bruder & Sons, Inc. (M. A. B. Paints).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
3. Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
4. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Interior: As selected from manufacturer's standard whites range.

2.3 INTERIOR FINISH COATS

A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Low-Luster, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.

a. Interior, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Primer Sealer: Water-based primer sealer with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces that are subsequently to be painted with latex finish coats.

1) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2) PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
3) Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
4) M. A. Bruder & Sons, Inc. (M. A. B. Paint).

b. First and Second Coats; Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Flat: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.

1) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2) PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
3) Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
4) M. A. Bruder & Sons, Inc. (M. A. B. Paint).

B. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over metal surfaces. Primer is not required on shop primed items.

1. Semigloss, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a galvanized metal primer.

a. Alkyd Quick-Dry Primer for Metal: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, modified-alkyd primer; lead and chromate free; formulated for quick-drying capabilities and for use on cleaned, interior steel surfaces.

1) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
2) PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
3) Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
4) M. A. Bruder & Sons, Inc. (M. A. B. Paint).

b. First and Second Coats; Interior, Latex, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semigloss: White or colored latex paint with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter, for use in areas, such as hospitals and other occupied buildings, where the odor and VOC levels of conventional latex products would preclude their use.

1) Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2) PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
3) Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
4) M. A. Bruder & Sons, Inc. (M. A. B. Paint).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, cover plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
3. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
4. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.

E. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 14 21 00

ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies required work to complete the modernization of two (2) Electric Traction Elevators.

B. Elevator work includes:

1. Commercial, standard electric traction elevator.
2. Elevator car and hoistway signal equipment.
3. Operation and control systems.
4. Patching, painting etc. as indicated.
5. Accessibility provisions for physically disabled persons.

C. Engineering, equipment, labor, machines, control systems, devices and accessories as required for safely operating the specified elevator at rated speed with rated capacities.

D. Delivery, staging, and hoisting of new equipment. Hoisting, dismantling, removal, and disposal of existing equipment. Repair, cleaning and painting of reusable equipment.

E. Materials and accessories as required for completing the elevator modernization.

F. Hoistway, pit and machine room barricades for safety as required.

G. Required hoisting, hoisting permits and traffic coordination and/or permits with local jurisdictions and the State of Delaware as required.

H. Required permits and coordination and/or permits with local jurisdictions, Bureau of Elevator Safety and the State of Delaware as required.

1.2 CODE AND STANDARD REFERENCES

A. All codes and standards referenced in this specification will be to the edition of the references as detailed in this section. All materials and Work and Services to be performed under these specifications shall be in compliance with the Codes listed, but not limited to, in this section:

1. IBC 2018
2. ASME A17.1-2016
3. ASME A17.7-2007
4. NFPA 72-2021
5. NFPA-70-2020
6. And/or others as determined by the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with applicable Delaware State Regulatory Requirements, Building Codes and Elevator Codes at the project site.

1.3 RELATED WORK BY GENERAL CONTRACTOR

A. All work, except work detailed in Part 1.5, Work by Elevator Contractor, shall be the responsibility of the Building Owner. All materials and work to be performed under these

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

specifications shall be in compliance with the codes listed in Part 1.3 CODE AND STANDARD REFERENCES or as determined by the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Emergency Generator: This elevator is provided with emergency generator power. Emergency generator personnel shall demonstrate system and tests at completion of each elevator for inspection as required by the applicable Building Code and ASMEA17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

1. The applicable Building Code and ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
2. An illuminated signal marked "ELEVATOR EMERGENCY POWER" shall be provided in the elevator lobby at the designated level to indicate that the normal power supply has failed, and the emergency or standby power is in effect for the elevator. This will be provided with the elevator hall station fixtures for the designated landing.
3. Generator contractor shall provide signal in transfer switch to elevator controller that the building is on emergency standby power.
4. Elevator Contractor will provide new elevator controller capable of required emergency power operations as detailed in this section for conformance with the requirement detailed in the applicable Building Code.
5. Current Building Code, Emergency Operations requires the following:
    a. Standby Power. In buildings and structures where, standby power is required or furnished to operate an Elevator Manual Transfer. Standby power shall be manually transferable to all elevators in each bank.
    b. Two or More Elevators. Where two or more elevators are controlled by a common operating system, all elevators shall automatically transfer to standby power within 60 seconds after failure of normal power where the standby power source is of sufficient capacity to operate all elevators at the same time.
    c. Emergency Power has been verified to be capable of operating the elevator in the building and other building loads concurrently.
    d. Generator Subcontractor, shall provide signal in transfer switch to elevator controllers that the building is on emergency standby power.

C. Sprinklers:

1. Sprinklers are required by local Fire Officials a code compliant shunt trip breaker is installed and located for disconnecting power to the elevator in conformance with applicable codes.
2. Where elevator equipment is located or its enclosure is configured such that application of water from sprinklers could cause unsafe elevator operation, means shall be provided to automatically disconnect the main line power supply to the affected elevator and any other power supplies used to move the elevator upon or prior to the application of water.
3. When sprinklers are installed not more than 600 mm (24 in.) above the pit floor, the following shall apply to elevator electrical equipment and wiring in the hoistway located less than 1 200 mm (48 in.) above the pit floor, except earthquake protective devices conforming as required to A17.1 (Part 8.4); and on the exterior of the car at the point where the car platform sill and the lowest landing hoistway door sill are in vertical alignment.
    a. Elevator electrical equipment shall be weatherproof (Type 4 as specified in NEMA 250).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Elevator wiring, except traveling cables, shall be identified for use in wet locations in accordance with the requirements in NFPA 70 4. If sprinkler head(s) are located in the machine room or hoistway, it will be required to install a heat detector within 24" of each sprinkler in order to automatically disconnect the main line power supply to the affected elevator(s) upon or prior to the application of water, in accordance with ASME A17 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, and NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code.

1.4 ELEVATOR CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

A. Coordination with Related Work by General Contractor, necessary for a complete and useable elevator system, shall be the responsibility of the Elevator Contractor. Specifically, to include non-traditional Contractor work detailed in Part 1.5 in addition to traditional Contractor work as detailed in all other sections of this specification. All materials and work to be performed under these specifications shall be in compliance with the codes listed in Part 1.3 CODE AND STANDARD REFERENCES or as determined by the authority having jurisdiction. As work progresses, Contractor shall consult with their Subcontractors, examine the Work installed by Subcontractors, and resolve all conflicts without expense to Owner and/or Consultant.

B. Telephone Lines: A dedicated telephone line is available and required for the elevator.

1. Telephone lines and wiring to elevator controllers for telephone system including all wiring in machine room to be installed inside conduit as per NFPA 70 NEC.
2. All emergency telephone devices shall include a minimum of 4 hours emergency backup power including power from emergency generator if supplied.

C. Electrical Requirements: Electrical work required for elevator modernization shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor. Electrical requirements shall include the following:

1. All Electrical work must be coordinated and scheduled with, at least 7 days' notice, with the building owner. Elevators shall be removed from service while electrical trades are working.
2. Electrical requirements for hoistway and machine room HVAC, GFCI receptacles and disconnects, as required by NFPA 70, NEC and ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. Additionally, Electrical Contractor shall provide and install conduits and wiring required for communication devices as detailed in this section.
3. Main Line Disconnect: Main line disconnect is to be verified by Elevator Contractor as appropriate size and type for power requirements of new elevator equipment prior to installation. Main line disconnect for elevators shall not be used for other conductors to pass thru disconnect switch boxes.
    a. If existing disconnect is not satisfactory, Electrical Contractor shall provide new disconnect for elevator main line power in accordance with NFPA 70, NEC. The disconnecting means shall be an enclosed externally operable fused motor circuit switch capable of being locked in the open position. The provision for locking or adding a lock to the disconnecting means shall be installed on or at the switch used as the disconnecting means and shall remain in place with or without the lock installed. Portable means for adding a lock to the switch or circuit breaker shall not be permitted as the means required to be installed at and remain with the equipment.
4. Cab Lighting Disconnect: Cab Lighting disconnect is to be verified by Electrical Contractor as appropriate size and type for power requirements. Cab Lighting disconnect for elevators

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

shall not be used for other conductors to pass thru disconnect switch boxes. Electrical Contractor shall provide new disconnect(s) for elevator cab lighting in accordance with NFPA 70, NEC.

a. The disconnecting means shall be an enclosed externally operable fused motor circuit switch capable of being locked in the open position. The provision for locking or adding a lock to the disconnecting means shall be installed on or at the switch used as the disconnecting means and shall remain in place with or without the lock installed. Portable means for adding a lock to the switch or circuit breaker shall not be permitted as the means required to be installed at and remain with the equipment.

b. Car Light Source: A separate branch circuit shall supply the car lights, receptacle(s), auxiliary lighting power source, and ventilation on each elevator car. The overcurrent device protecting the branch circuit shall be located in the elevator machine room or control room/machinery space or control space. Required lighting shall not be connected to the load side of a ground-fault circuit interrupter.

5. Machine Room Lighting and Receptacles:

a. A separate branch circuit shall supply the machine room or control room/machinery space or control space lighting and receptacle(s).
b. Minimum lighting in machine room shall be 19 ft-c.
c. Required lighting shall not be connected to the load side of a ground-fault circuit interrupter.

6. Pit Lighting and Receptacle(s):

a. Verify that current pit lighting meets minimum 10 ft-c. at all locations in the pit. If pit lighting is below 10 ft-c requirement, provide additional lighting as detailed in this specification.
b. Verify that a separate branch circuit is installed to supply the hoistway pit lighting and receptacle(s).
c. Required lighting shall not be connected to the load side of a ground-fault circuit interrupter.
d. The lighting switch shall be so located as to be readily accessible from the pit access door.
e. Duplex Receptacle. At least one 125-volt, single phase, 15- or 20-ampere duplex receptacle shall be provided in the hoistway pit.

7. Pit Receptacles: Pit receptacles, with GFCI protection shall be installed in NEMA 4 devices where placed within 4’-0” of pit floor. Care must be taken not to place equipment in line with elevator equipment.
8. Each 125-volt, single-phase, 15 and 20 ampere receptacle installed in pits, in hoistways and on elevator car tops shall be of the ground fault circuit-interrupter type for protection of personnel.
9. All disconnects shall be labeled according to NFPA 70 National Electrical Code including source of power, State of Delaware Elevator Serial Number, Elevator Number, and all required warning signs.
10. All disconnects shall be installed with proper clearances in accordance to the applicable provisions of NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
11. All conduit and wiring in the hoistway must be checked for proper installation and properly mounted in accordance with applicable provisions of NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

12. Equipment grounding and bonding shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 National Electrical Code. The equipment grounding conductor will be run with the circuit conductors and shall be a copper conductor. Ground all conductors, supports, controller enclosure, and other non-current conducting metal enclosures for electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code. The ground wires shall be solid or stranded; insulated, covered, or bare copper, sized as required by NEC, and shall be colored green if #6 AWG or smaller, and have green tape or adhesive marking if #4 AWG or larger.
13. Provide new electric wiring from disconnect switches to the terminals of the new elevator controllers in their new locations, inclusive of a normal 120 VAC, 15 AMP supply at each controller.
14. Provide new pit lighting and machine room lighting as per NFPA 70 National Electrical Code with enclosed and protected lamps.
15. All existing and new lighting fixtures in machine rooms, elevator cars and on top of car are to be suitably guarded in accordance with ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators clearance requirements and NFPA 70 National Electrical Code requirements for guarding.
16. Pit lighting switches and emergency stop switches shall be installed approximately 18" above first floor landing adjacent to opening and operable from side of pit access where pit ladder is installed.
17. Telephone lines and wiring to elevator controllers for telephone system including all wiring in machine room to be installed inside conduit as per NFPA 70 NEC. Conduit to be installed under Electrical Requirements.

D. Coordination of Work:

1. Elevator Contractor shall coordinate as required with other contractors to ensure that schedules are met, and all work being performed in association with the elevator modernization project is acceptable.
2. Before proceeding with any Work, the Contractor shall carefully check and verify all pertinent dimensions and sizes and assume full responsibility for fitting the equipment and materials to the structure. Where the apparatus and equipment have been indicated on the drawing, the dimensions have been taken from typical equipment of the type specified in these specifications. The Contractor shall carefully check the drawings to verify that the equipment that will be actually provided will fit into the spaces available. Should the equipment not fit the specific structure shown on the drawings, all additional sub-framing members required to accommodate the equipment installation shall be provided and paid for by Contractor as part of the Work of this section. The Contractor shall submit all structural shop drawings and engineering
3. Contractor shall familiarize themselves with the specifications, drawings, installation procedures and construction schedules for those phases of Work performed by their subcontractors. The Contractor shall also familiarize themselves with the Owner's security and safety requirements and shall abide by and conform to such established regulations at all times. If the Contractor's Work or the Work of any of his subcontractors depends upon the execution of the Work of another subcontractor or upon his own Work, he shall so coordinate all phases of Work so as to avoid conflicts in installation procedures and construction schedules.
4. As work progresses, Contractor shall consult with his subcontractors, examine the Work installed by them, and resolve all conflicts without expense to Owner and/or Consultant.
5. Progress meetings shall be held at the job site, as and when requested by Owner or Consultant. The Contractor shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

with the details of the scope of Work and authorized to conclude matters relative to Work progress, as may be necessary to expedite completion of Work.

6. All above work and materials to be performed to meet compliance with Delaware Building Code, ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 13 National Sprinkler Code and NFPA 72 Fire Alarm Code or as determined by the authority having jurisdiction.
7. Failure by above associated contractors to perform required testing at time of scheduled elevator acceptance testing and inspection will require full advance payment by contractor at fault for all expenses relating to re-inspection, permit and scheduling fees to building management.

1.5 PAINTING

A. Cleaning and Painting of Miscellaneous Surfaces:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for all miscellaneous painting as detailed in this specification. The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work shall provide for safe conduct of the work, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property, which is to remain undisturbed, and coordination with other work in progress. The work plan shall include a Safety and Health Plan describing procedures for handling monitoring, and disposition of Volatile Organic Compounds "VOCs" and other hazardous and toxic materials. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations.

B. Painting Provisions: For all painting performed, the following provisions shall apply:

1. Provide all ferrous metals installed in the hoistway shop primed with a rust inhibitive primer.
2. All cleaning or painting work that produces any vapors or fumes shall not be performed during normal business work hours. All cleaning or painting work that produces any vapors or fumes shall be performed with sufficient ventilation to prevent the vapors or fumes from permeating into the building. Work of this nature must be scheduled and coordinated with the Owner three (3) days prior to execution of work.
   a. The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the shall provide for safe conduct of the Work, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property, which is to remain undisturbed, and coordination with other work in progress. The Work Plan shall include a Safety and Health plan describing procedures for handling monitoring, and disposition of Volatile Organic Compounds "VOCs" and other hazardous and toxic materials. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations.
   b. All paint products and application method must be pre-approved prior to application by Owner or Owner's agent. Paint products and application methods are to be equal or better than existing product applicable with matching color as approved by Owner.
   c. All products of paint, thinners or cleaning agents must be pre-approved prior to use for VOC's or any additional health concerns.
3. Interior work zones having a volume of 1,000 cubic feet or less shall be ventilated at a minimum of 2 air exchanges per hour. Ventilation in larger work zones shall be

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

maintained by means of mechanical exhaust. Solvent vapors shall be exhausted outdoors, away from air intakes, building occupants and workers. Building air conditioning return air inlets in the work zone shall be temporarily sealed before start of work until the prepared surfaces have dried and are free of odor. Operators and personnel in the vicinity of paint removal processes involving chemicals or mechanical action (sanding or blasting) shall wear respirators.

1.6 ELEVATOR SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Elevator Arrangement: Quantity – Two (2) with Elevators numbered as follows:

1. Elevator #12
2. Elevator #14

B. Specific requirements for the specific elevators or component shall be designated as such. It shall be the bidding Contractor's responsibility to review and verify as required for proper installation. Specifications for elevators include minimum requirements of elevators and it shall be the responsibility of the bidder to complete all work to code compliance.

C. Type:

1. Elevator #12 – Passenger – Electric Geared Traction
2. Elevator #14 – Passenger – Electric Geared Traction

D. Number of Stops & Openings:

1. Elevator # 12: 6 front (labeled L2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 / No Rear Openings)
2. Elevator # 14: 6 front (labeled L2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 / No Rear Openings)

E. Rise: Retain All existing conditions

F. Rated Capacity/Speed: Maintain existing conditions

1. Elevator #12 Elevator:
   a. Capacity rated at 4000 lbs.
   b. Speed rated at 350 fpm
2. Elevator #14 Elevator:
   a. Capacity rated at 4000 lbs.
   b. Speed rated at 350 fpm

G. Minimum Car Inside: Maintain existing dimensions.

H: Inside Cab Height: Maintain existing clear headroom dimensions inside car.

I. Entrance Width & Type (to be Verified in Field):

1. Elevator # 12 Elevator:
   a. Front Openings: Side Opening Two Speed: 48"
   b. Rear Openings: N/A
2. Elevator # 14 Elevator
   a. Front Openings: Side Opening Two Speed: 48"
   b. Rear Openings: N/A

J. Main Power Supply:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Elevator # 12 - Existing 480 VAC + or - 5% of normal, 3 Phase, 60 Cycle with a separate equipment grounding conductor.
2. Elevator # 14 – Existing 480 VAC + or – 5% of normal, 3 Phase, 60 Cycle with a separate equipment grounding conductor.

K. Lighting Power Supply: 120 Volts, 1 Phase, 15 Amp, 60 Hz.

L. Stopping Accuracy: ±1/4" under any loading condition or direction of travel.

M. Door Operating Equipment: Door operating equipment shall be labeled with maximum door speed and Kinetic Energy shall not exceed 7.37 ft-lbf. as required by 2016 ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

N. Car Operation:

1. Using a Simplex Selective Collective for elevators 1 & 2 microprocessor-based controller, the operation shall be automatic by means of the car and hall buttons.
2. Provide microprocessor-based Simplex Selective Collective automatic operation control system, which utilizes on-board diagnostics for servicing, troubleshooting, and adjusting without requiring the use of an outside service tool.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: Submit product data for the following:

1. Elevator car and hoistway fixtures.
2. Operation, control, and signal systems.
3. Motor & traction driving machine, speed governor and all major components of system including layout for machine room if equipment layout is changed all major components of system.
4. Elevator fixtures materials and finishes.

B. Shop drawings: Provide the following if equipment existing layout is changed.

1. Show equipment arrangement in the machine room, pit and hoistway plans, elevations, sections and details of assembly, erection, anchorage, and equipment location as required.
2. Indicate elevator system capacities, sizes, performances, safety features, finishes and other pertinent information.
3. Show floors served, existing travel distances, maximum loads imposed on the building structure at points of support and all similar considerations of the elevator work.
4. Indicate electrical power requirements and branch circuit protection device recommendations and locations.

C. Certificates: Inspection and acceptance certificates of elevator system installation.

D. Submittals at Project Close-Out:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include the following:
   a. Product User Manuals and maintenance guides.
   b. Parts list, with recommended parts inventory.
   c. Furnish two (2) copies of bound Product User Manuals and maintenance guides for elevators. Furnish one (1) electronic copy of all project closeout submittals to Owner.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Provide complete as built wiring diagrams with all electrical connections of elevator systems.
   a. Provide one set of as built wiring diagrams in the elevator machine room.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Provide one (1) additional hard copy and 1 electronic copy on separate USB Flash Drive, in PDF format to Elevator Consultant for review and delivery to Owner.
c. Provide legible schematic wiring diagrams of installed electrical equipment, including control equipment, and any changes and/or in field modifications.
d. Provide legible copy of field pull sheets and wiring notes. Pull sheets to include wire numbers and colors. List symbols corresponding to identity or markings on machine room and hoistway apparatus.
e. Coded diagrams are not acceptable unless fully identified.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor Qualifications: Elevator Contractor shall provide pre-engineered elevator system components by manufacturer(s) regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator systems and that complies with ASME A17.1Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators in its entirety, all applicable sections of the Wilmington Building Code as referenced above in its entirety, and additional requirements specified herein.

B. Quality Assurance Program: The Contractor shall have a documented, on-going quality assurance program.

C. Installer Qualifications: The Elevator Contractor must have not less than ten years of satisfactory experience installing elevators equal in character and performance to the project elevator. All mechanics employed to work onsite must have a valid Certificate of Competency issued by City of Wilmington. There shall not be allowed onsite more than one helper or assistant unlicensed per onsite licensed mechanic.

D. Permits and Inspections: The Contractor shall be responsible to obtain all permits, licenses and other fees that are necessary for proper completion and execution of the Work, which are specifically included in the Contract Sum, but not limited to required City of Wilmington, and local jurisdiction permits. Elevator Contractor is responsible for proper posting of all required licenses, permits and safety documentation.

E. Inspection and testing: Elevator Installer shall obtain and pay for all required tests, permits and fees for elevator installation as required by the State of Delaware.

1. Tetra Tech has designated M V FARINOLA, INC. as their consultant on this project. M V FARINOLA, INC., in accordance with ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, Inspection and Test Requirements, may be present for and review all acceptance inspections for this elevator. Elevator Installer in accordance with ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, Inspection and Test Requirements will schedule and coordinate all acceptance tests and arrange for inspection for this elevator with QEI-S. Elevator Contractor must notify building owner and elevator consultant 5 days prior to inspection advising of the date and time of all inspections and tests. Elevator consultant must qualify and approve any inspector prior to inspection other than inspectors employed by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
2. Elevator Contractor shall be solely responsible for the application, securing, maintaining, completion and posting of existing elevator permits as per City of Wilmington and delivery to the Owner upon completion and acceptance of elevator work, the certificate of operation.
3. Failures by Contractor to successfully perform required testing and pass alteration acceptance inspection, at time of scheduled elevator acceptance testing, will require a re-inspection. All costs for re-inspection required due to Contractor fault will be paid by Contractor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Signage: All signage as required by applicable Building Code, ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, NFPA 70 National Electrical Code and NFPA 72 Fire Alarm Code to be posted in elevator lobbies, fire alarm panels, disconnects, machine rooms and machine room doors.

G. Non-Proprietary Controls: Letter of guarantee that any and all equipment installed shall be completely non-proprietary and shall not require the need for specialized testing or programming tools currently or in the future. Future information for trouble shooting or adjusting shall be available to any licensed elevator maintenance contractor by the supplier of the control system at a reasonable cost comparable to cost of competitive parts within marketplace. Contractor shall provide complete schematics and wiring diagrams for control systems including information for change of program, on board diagnostics or mnemonics, or other on-board switches or settings.

1. Any equipment that is provided for installation which would require any specialized tool, laptop computer, devices, manuals, source codes, access codes, objects, passwords and/or software to input parameters, make adjustments, troubleshoot, perform diagnostics, perform testing functions or required for any other type of maintenance or repair function shall be included with the modernization cost of this contract and will become the property of the Owner. At the time of bid submission, this shall be identified as such on the bid.
2. Approved controller manufactures / installers:
    a. Delaware Elevator (installer)
    b. OTIS Elevator (installer)
    c. Schindler Elevator (Installer)
    d. Smartrise Engineering Inc. (Manufacturer)
    e. GAL/Hollister Whitney (Manufacturer)
    f. Motion Control Engineering, (Manufacturer)
3. Any controller by a manufacturer other than specified must be pre-approved prior to bid. Letter stating agreement to the above compliance shall be signed by an officer of Contractor and shall be notarized.

H. Contractor's Safety and Health Plan: The contractor shall have in place a safety and health plan that, at a minimum, addresses OSHA requirements. The safety and health plan shall comply with the requirements of the Elevator Industry Field Employees' Safety Handbook. The program shall include job site cleanliness, hard hats, safety glasses, safety shoes, hearing protection, fall protection, proper use of ladders, barriers around hazards and proper scaffolding.

I. Protection of Spaces: Contractor is responsible for all protection both inside and outside of hoistway to all personnel inside or outside of hoistway areas. This includes providing and maintaining of protective barricades at hall entrances, screening of each hoistway during work and protection from trip hazards due to storage or use of materials or drop cords.

1. Contractor is to provide due care to protect building flooring and walls from excessive debris, dirt, or damage due to workmen onsite.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver elevator materials, components and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging.

B. Elevator equipment disassembled for replacement shall be neatly stored prior to removal from site and disposal, which is responsibility of Elevator Contractor.

C. Store materials in a dry protected area if designated by owner. Protect and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage, soiling, or deterioration.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Elevator Contractor shall be responsible for the material handling of all elevator equipment to site storage area. Elevator Contractor will be responsible for keeping all stored materials inside storage area with lock and key.

E. Elevator Contractor's sole responsibility and liability shall be limited to the extent Elevator Contractor is at fault; and shall not be responsible for material once material arrives at jobsite.

F. Elevator Contractor shall be responsible for the removal the existing equipment from the machine rooms and placement of the new equipment in the machine rooms.

G. Owner shall afford the Contractor and separate contractors' reasonable opportunity for storage of materials and performance of their activities on the property and shall cooperate in coordinating operations with such other activities.

H. Elevator Contractor will be provided a single location for a storage trailer. The cost of the storage container/trailer is the responsibility of the Elevator Contractor.

I. Only Elevator personnel, as defined by ASME A17.1, are responsible for temporary installed barrier panels as may be required during construction to protect the openings of each elevator at the active floor(s). Panels may be removed only while the elevator personnel are present to perform work in the immediate area of the unprotected opening. Elevator personnel shall reinstall all barriers as required to maintain the original solid and safe protection to the opening prior to leaving immediate work area of the opening. Contractor to follow all Field Safety Handbook procedures

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Prohibited Use: Elevator that is turned over to the Contractor for modernization work shall not be used for any purpose during the construction period before Substantial Completion. The elevator will only be turned over to the Owner upon completion of all modernization work, including successful completion of all required inspections and tests Including acceptance by Consultant.

B. Painting:

1. Only paint metal work provided by Contractor or impacted by Work performed under this specification by Contractor unless specifically required in other sections of this specification.

2. For all painting performed the requirements of Part 1.6 Painting shall be complied with as required.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: The Contractor's acceptance is conditional on the understanding that their warranty covers defective material and workmanship.

1. The guarantee period shall extend to two (2) years from the date of completion or acceptance thereof by beneficial use; whichever is earlier, of each elevator.
2. The guarantee excludes ordinary wear and tear or improper use, vandalism, abuse, misuse, or neglect or any other causes beyond the control of the Contractor and this express warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.
3. Any defective condition, component, or workmanship not mutually agreeable as satisfactory to building Owner and Contractor shall be determined by the independent

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

elevator Consultant as final for the replacement, repair or continued use or product or part in question.

4. In addition to Contractor's above-mentioned warranties, Contractor shall, for the benefit of the Owner, obtain and assign to Owner, if necessary, warranties from the manufacturers, producers, and suppliers whose products are incorporated into or used in the work performed hereunder. All work and materials provided pursuant to the warranties hereunder shall be performed at no charge to the Owner.

B. Warranty Response Time: Contractor shall respond to warranty and maintenance calls within one-half hour and be on site within 1 hours.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

A. Only products and components produced or provided by manufacturer(s) regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator products, and that complies with ASME A17.1Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators in its entirety, ASME A17.2, City of Wilmington Building Code in its entirety, and additional requirements specified herein are acceptable. Only Bidders deemed qualified shall be notified by Request for Bid.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by the Owner or Owner's Representative from manufacturer's full range of standard colors, patterns, and finishes.

1. Steel:

a. Shapes and bars: ASTM A 36.
b. Sheet: ASTM A 366, cold-rolled steel sheet, commercial quality, Class 1, matte finish, stretcher leveled.
c. Finish: Factory applied baked or powder coated enamel.

2. Stainless Steel:

a. Shapes and bars: ASTM A 276, Type 300 (18-8).
b. Tubing: ASTM A 269, Type 300 (18-8).

2.3 EQUIPMENT: MACHINE ROOM/SPACE COMPONENTS

A. Geared Drive Machine: Machine, Motor and Re shall be replaced:

1. Hoisting Motor, Machine & Drive: Install new Hoisting Motor and Drive:

a. Drive: Provide Variable Voltage Variable Frequency (VVVF) type.

(1) Hoist Motor: Standard, open drip proof AC motor. Motor armature shall be dynamically balanced and supported by ball bearings of ample capacity. New Hoisting Machine Motor, Imperial or equal, will be provided and will be specifically designed and rated for elevator duty with high starting torque and low starting current. The new motor will be fitted to the drive machine, adjusted, and aligned to run smooth and free of excessive vibration.

(2) The drive shall be capable of producing full torque at zero speed and shall not require DC injection braking in order to control the stopping of the car.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

The drive shall use a three-phase, full-wave bridge rectifier and capacitor bank to provide a DC voltage bus for the solid-state inverter.

b. The drive shall use power semiconductor devices and pulse width modulation, with a carrier frequency of not less than 2 kHz, to synthesize the three-phase, variable voltage variable frequency output to operate the hoist motor in an essentially synchronous mode. The drive shall have the capability of being adjusted or programmed to achieve the required motor voltage, current and frequency, in order to properly match the characteristics of the AC elevator hoist motor.

c. The drive shall not create excessive audible noise in the elevator motor. The drive shall be a heavy-duty type, capable of delivering sufficient current required to accelerate the elevator to contract speed with rated load. The drive shall provide speed regulation appropriate to the motor type.

d. For non-regenerative drives, a means shall be provided for removing regenerated power from the drive's DC power supply during dynamic braking. This power shall be dissipated in a resistor bank, which is an integral part of the controller. Failure of the system to remove the regenerated power shall cause the drive's output to be removed from the hoist motor.

e. A contactor shall be used to disconnect the hoist motor from the output of the drive unit each time the elevator stops. This contactor shall be monitored, and the elevator shall not start again if the contactor has not returned to the de-energized position when the elevator stops.

f. An electro-mechanical switch shall open all power feed lines to the brake. A single ground, short circuit or solid-state control failure shall not prevent the application of the brake. The controller shall provide step less acceleration and deceleration and provide smooth operation at all speeds. The power control shall be arranged to continuously monitor the performance of the elevator in such a way that if the car speed exceeds 150 fpm during access, inspection or leveling, the car shall shut down immediately, requiring a reset operation.

g. Existing coupling and bushing attaching motor to drive machine shall be replaced with a new coupling and bushing assembly.

2. Geared Drive Machine: Elevators #12 and #14 shall have the drive machines replaced with new geared drive machines.

a. Geared Traction Drive Machine Assembly: Install new Hollister-Whitney, Motion Control Engineering (MCE), Torin PM TMDG3 or equal which shall be approved by elevator consultant, Geared Traction Machine, Motor, Brake and Drive.

b. Machine: The hoisting machine shall be a geared traction type, A17.1 Compliant CSA B44.1/ASTM A17.5 Certification (CSA File No.243553), and consist of a Bronze gear, Incremental encoder (2048 pulses per revolution), permanent magnet AC motor, brake and driving sheave mounted on a rigid bedplate. A large diameter, forged shaft shall serve as a support for the motor armature and for the removable drive sheave and brake drum/disc; it shall be supported by roller bearings.

c. Steel deflector sheaves of adequate diameter and strength shall be provided as necessary and mounted in the machine room.

d. Drive System: The drive system may be of the Variable Voltage Variable Frequency Self Commissioning Regenerative Drive.

e. The system shall be a vector-controlled pulse-width modulated AC drive. The variable voltage variable frequency drive shall convert the AC power supply using a two-step process to a variable voltage variable frequency power supply for use by the hoist motor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

f. The speed control shall be by means of vector control providing independent excitation and torque current. A digital absolute velocity encoder shall be provided giving feedback to the controller on armature position and motor speed.

g. Motor: The motor shall be 480-volt AC Alternating Current Variable Frequency 3 phase low slip motor, with class "F" insulation. The motor armature shall be dynamically balanced and supported by roller bearings of ample capacity. The armature and driving sheave shall be properly balanced for smooth, high-speed elevator performance.

h. Brake: The new brake and retained emergency brake will be a dual system shall be a spring applied electric brake; held open by an electro-magnet actuated by a digital brake controller and designed to work as an integral part of the motor controller to provide smooth positive stops. The Brake shall be designed to automatically apply in the event of interruption of power supply from any cause. Operation and control of the brake shall be all digital. The setting and lifting of the brake shall be software based and all electronic. All adjustments and setup of the brake shall be made using a PC interface. No contactors or resistors shall be used in the actuation of the brake.

i. Emergency Brake: The removal & reinstallation of the existing rope gripper emergency brake shall be retained and made to operate with the new controls.

3. Emergency Brake Assembly: The existing emergency brake assembly shall be re-installed as per the requirements of ASME A17.1 to provide protection against car overspeed and unintended car movement.

4. Counterweight: With existing counterweights, counterbalance each elevator for smooth and economical operation by cast iron or steel plate weights contained in a structural steel frame. Counterweight shall equal the complete elevator car and approximately 40 percent of the specified load. If additional weights are required, Contractor shall provide and adjust for proper balance as a part of this specification and contract.

5. Sheaves and Cable Guards: Replace with new, primary, and secondary drive sheaves. New cable guards shall be provided as required by ASME A17.1.

B. Suspension Ropes:

1. Elevators #12 and #14 Suspension ropes shall be replaced with new suspension ropes as detailed below:

a. Replace suspension ropes with traction steel hoist ropes of size and number to ensure proper wearing qualities, consisting of at least eight strands wound around a hemp core center. Suspension ropes shall be provided in conformance with rope data on elevator car crosshead data plate.

b. All suspension means shall be adjusted and installed with alternating shackle rod length so that shackles do not make contact and include anti-rotation devices.

c. Load-carrying rope must be vertically in line with shackle rod.

d. All required labels shall be affixed after installation.

e. All ropes are to be tensioned equally.

2. Rope Tensioning: All ropes are to be tensioned equally.

a. Suspension members are considered to be equally tensioned when the smallest tension measured is within 10% of the highest tension measured. Equal tension shall be maintained between individual suspension members in each set.

b. Written results of the measurement of the tension of all suspension members for traction elevator shall be provided and maintained in the elevator machine room as permanent records that are considered the property of the Owner.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Load Weighing Devices:

1. Draka, EMCO or approved equal load weighing device for 1:1 roping shall be installed to provide signals to the controller for various load monitoring and dispatching operations.

D. Centrifugal Speed Governor:

1. The centrifugal speed governor shall be replaced as required to cut off power to the motor and apply the brake whenever the governor indicates the car has excessive speed. Governor as manufactured by Hollister-Whitney or approved equal.

E. Governor Ropes:

1. Provide and install new governor rope as follows:

   a. Replace governor ropes with traction steel ropes of size and number to ensure proper wearing qualities, consisting of at least six strands wound around a hemp core center.
   b. All required labels shall be affixed after installation.

F. Elevator Controller: The Elevator control system shall be GAL Galaxy, Elevator Controls Model PIXEL AC, MCE or approved equal. Provide above manufacturer's standard microprocessor operation system for each elevator as required to provide type of operation system indicated. The elevator controller shall use a microprocessor-based logic system and shall be ASME A17.1 compliant including all applicable elevator and electrical safety codes to include the following:

1. All power feed lines to the brake shall be opened by an electro-mechanical switch. A single ground, short circuit or solid-state control failure shall not prevent application of the brake.
2. The automatic leveling zone shall not extend more than 6 inches (152.4 mm) above or below the landing level, nor shall the doors begin to open until the car is within 6 inches (152.4 mm) of the landing. In addition, the inner leveling zone shall not extend more than 3 inches (76.2 mm) above or below the landing. The car shall not move if it stops outside the inner leveling zone unless the doors are fully closed and locked.
3. The system shall use an automatic two-way leveling device to control the leveling of the car to within 0.25 inches (6.35 mm) or better above or below the landing sill. Overtravel, under-travel or rope stretch must be compensated for, and the car brought level to the landing sill.
4. The closed loop feedback power control shall be arranged to continuously monitor the actual elevator speed signal from the velocity transducer and compare it with the intended speed signal to verify proper and safe operation of the elevator.
5. During operation of the elevator with an overhauling load (empty car up or loaded car down), precision speed control shall be obtained by the regulation system used in the power control. The power control shall have the capability to maintain regulation under varying loads.
6. The controller shall provide stepless acceleration and deceleration and smooth operation at all speeds. The system shall provide the required electrical operation of the elevator control system including automatic application of the brake, which shall bring the car to rest in the event of a power failure.
7. The controller shall include absolute floor encoding which, upon power up, shall move the car to the closest floor to identify the position of the elevator. With absolute floor encoding it is not necessary to travel to a terminal to establish floor position.
8. The controller shall use a variable voltage, variable frequency drive to control three-phase AC induction and Permanent Magnet AC motors.
9. The drive shall use a three-phase, full-wave bridge rectifier and capacitor bank to provide a DC voltage bus for the solid-state inverter.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

10. The drive shall use power semiconductor devices and pulse width modulation with a carrier frequency of not less than 8 kHz to synthesize the three-phase, variable voltage, variable frequency output to operate the hoist motor in an essentially synchronous mode.
11. The drive shall have the capability of being adjusted or programmed to achieve the required motor voltage, current and frequency to properly match the characteristics of the AC elevator hoist motor.
12. The drive shall not create excessive audible noise in the elevator motor.
13. The drive shall be a heavy-duty type, capable of delivering sufficient current to accelerate the elevator to contract speed with rated load. The drive shall provide speed regulation appropriate to the motor type.
14. A means shall be provided for removing regenerated power from the drive DC power supply during dynamic braking. This power shall be dissipated in a resistor bank which is an integral part of the controller. Failure of the system to remove the regenerated power shall cause drive output to be removed from the hoist motor.
15 A contactor shall be used to disconnect the hoist motor from the output of the drive unit each time the elevator stops. This contactor shall be monitored. The elevator shall not start again if the contactor has not returned to the de-energized position when the elevator stops.
16. All power feed lines to the brake shall be opened by an electro-mechanical switch. A single ground, short circuit or solid-state control failure shall not prevent application of the brake.
17. The controller shall provide stepless acceleration and deceleration and smooth operation at all speeds.
18. The controls shall be arranged to continuously monitor the performance of the elevator so that, if car speed exceeds 150 fpm during access, inspection, or leveling, the car shall shut down immediately, requiring a reset operation.
19. The controller shall include absolute floor encoding which, upon power up, shall move the car to the closest floor to identify the position of the elevator. With absolute floor encoding it is not necessary to travel to a terminal to establish floor position.
20. The controller shall have an RFI Filter to reduce EMI and RFI noise.
21. Failure of the brake to lift as detected by a mechanical switch (if provided) shall cause the control system to take the elevator out of service at the next stop where it shall remain out of service until the condition is corrected.
22. Hoistway Equipment Minimization:
    a. The control system shall allow slowdown, emergency terminal, and hoistway access limit switches to be eliminated. These switches shall exist as virtual switches in system software.
    b. The control system shall allow leveling magnets and/or vanes to be eliminated.
23. Programmable Logic:
    a. All available programming options or parameters shall be field programmable, without need for any external device or knowledge of any programming languages. Programmable options and parameters shall be stored in nonvolatile memory. At a minimum, there shall be a 32-character alphanumeric display used for programming and diagnostics. Programmable parameters and options shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
        (1) Number of Stops/Openings Served (Each Car)
        (2) Selective Collective
        (3) Programmable Fire Code Options/Fire Floors (Main, Alternates)
        (4) Floor Encoding (Absolute PI)
        (5) Digital Position Indicators/Single Wire Position Indicators

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

(6) Programmable CE Microcom floor labels
(7) Programmable Door Times
(8) Programmable Motor Limit Timer
(9) Programmable Car Fan and Light Timer
(10) Door Nudging, Automatic and Fire Operation
(11) Emergency Power
(12) Parking Floor
(13) Lobby Floor
(14) Hall or Car Gong Selection
(15) Standard Security
(16) Anti-nuisance - Light Load Weighing and Photo Eye
(17) Load Weighing for Light, Heavy and Overload Car
(18) High Speed Inspection Enable
(19) Door behavior selections
(20) Door type selection (21) Fault Bypass – Inspection Operation
(22) Fault Bypass – Automatic Operation

24. ADA Requirements:

a. The elevator shall comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1 the American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities and the IBC, Chapter 11.
b. Leveling Accuracy: The controller shall have a self-leveling feature that shall automatically bring the car to floor landings within a tolerance of 0.25 inches (6.35 mm) or better under all loading conditions up to the rated load.
c. Leveling Accuracy: The controller shall have a self-leveling feature that shall automatically bring the car to floor landings within a tolerance of 0.25 inches (6.35 mm) or better under all loading conditions up to the rated load.
d. Hall Lanterns: The controller shall have outputs to drive the visible and audible signals that are required at each hoistway entrance to indicate which elevator car is answering a call. Audible signals shall sound once for up, twice for down. (In-car lanterns located in cars, visible from the vicinity of hall call buttons, and conforming to the above requirements, shall be acceptable.
e. Car Position Indicators: The controller shall have a position indicator output to drive the required position indicator capable of indicating the corresponding floor numbers as the car passes or stops at a floor.
f. The controller shall have an output capable of indicating car direction and floor number.

25. Environmental Considerations:

a. The elevator control shall be capable of operating within the following environmental conditions:

(1) Ambient temperature: 32°F to 104°F (0°C degrees to 40°C degrees).
(2) Humidity: Non-condensing up to 95%
(3) Altitude: Up to 7,500 feet (2286 m)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. ALTERNATE # 1 – CAB AIR PURIFIER

(1). Furnish and install the CleanCab™ by GAL with ActivePure Technology Cab Air Purifier or approved equal to the existing elevator fan. Additionally, Elevator Contractor will modify the existing fan to allow air to flow across the ionizer and into the cab.

a) Continuous disinfection 24/7/365 No chemicals, ozone or byproducts
b) Works quickly and quietly in real time
c) Safe and effective in the air and on surfaces
d) Uses the same technology found in an FDA Class II Cleared Medical Device
e) Proven to eliminate SARS-CoV-2, the virus that causes COVID-19 and over 99% of air and surface contaminates
f) Technology used must have been tested on live SARS-CoV-2 virus, not proxy or surrogate strains
g) Compliant with ASME A17.1 / CSA B44 and NFPA70 / CSA22.1 (UL Listed)

26. Building and System Configuration:

a. The elevator controller shall be microprocessor based and designed specifically for elevator applications. Elevator and drive logic shall be implemented independently of safety functions.
b. Elevator logic shall be implemented to facilitate tight coordination between subsystems and enhance reliability. The implementation shall utilize a real-time, multi-tasking operating system to allow the processors to simultaneously execute elevator control logic, drive control logic, operator interface logic, and communication support.
c. The elevator controller shall have an independent safety system in order to implement safety features required by ASME A17.1 code. The safety system shall incorporate check redundant, multi-processor, multi-path, solid-state, ASME compliant implementation that meets CSA and CE standards.
d. The elevator controller shall be configured and packaged in such a way that external "jumpers" cannot be used (intentionally or unintentionally) while the elevator is running in any passenger mode of operation. Non-passenger modes of operation shall be provided, along with means to bypass safety functionality, to allow inspection testing and other setup and/or troubleshooting operations.
e. The elevator control logic configuration shall be fully field programmable. Changes in number of floors, I/O configuration, starter setup, eligibility etc. shall not require the replacement/reprogramming of EEPROMs or other storage devices. Further, changes in the controller configuration shall be user adjustable in the field.

27. Diagnostics/System Management:

a. The control system shall provide comprehensive means of accessing the computer memory for elevator diagnostic purposes. It shall have permanent indicators for important elevator status conditions as an integral part of the controller.

b. The microprocessor boards shall be equipped with on-board diagnostics for ease of troubleshooting and field programmability of specific control variables. Field

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

changes shall be stored permanently, using nonvolatile memory. The microprocessor board shall provide the features listed below:

(1) On-board diagnostic switches and an alphanumeric display to provide user friendly interaction between the mechanic and the controller.

(2) An on-board event log shall store and display time-stamped events for diagnostic purposes. (Viewable only with monitoring software.)

(3) An on-board real time clock shall display the time and date and be adjustable by means of on-board switches.

(4) Field programmability of specific timer values (i.e., door times, etc.) may be viewed and/or altered through on-board switches and pushbuttons.

(5) The elevator controller shall have extensive diagnostic capability. A built-in LCD display or equivalent shall allow access to major user functions and diagnostic features. The display shall be a multi-character, multi-line type with associated keypad to allow users to enter information. The display shall show data and menus in readily understood character format. No numeric, hexadecimal, or binary codes are acceptable.

(6) Dedicated indicators shall be provided in a conspicuous location on the elevator controller to indicate important system statuses, such as when the safety string is made, when the door locks are made, when the elevator is on Inspection/Access, etc. In addition, other special or error conditions detected by the main processor or safety subsystem shall be displayed.

28. CAN Bus Connectivity:

a. Circuit boards within the controller shall communicate through CAN Bus connections for reliable performance and simplified board replacement. Power for individual circuit boards shall also be distributed through the CAN Bus connection. Communication and power connection shall radiate from a central, multi-connection point such that single point board failure shall not affect operation of other boards.

29. Universal I/O:

a. Field I/O boards shall be universal in that 24V to 120V AC or DC connections shall be accepted without requirement for unique circuit boards for each. I/O boards shall provide built-in current limiting protection.

30. Intended Operation of Critical Components:

a. Failure of any single magnetically operated switch, contactor, or relay to release in the intended manner; the failure of any static control device, speed measuring circuit, or speed pattern generating circuit to operate as intended; the occurrence of a single accidental ground or short circuit shall not permit the car to start or run if any hoistway door or gate interlock is unlocked or if any hoistway door or car door or gate contact is not in the made position. Furthermore, while on car top inspection or hoistway access operation, failure of any single magnetically operated switch, contactor, or relay to release in the intended manner, failure of any static control device to operate as intended or the occurrence of a single accidental ground, shall not permit the car to move even with the hoistway door locks and car door contacts in the closed or made position.

31. Status Indicators:

a. Dedicated permanent status indicators shall be provided on the controller to indicate when the safety string is made, when the door locks are made, when the elevator is

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

operating at high speed, when the elevator is on independent service, when the elevator is on Inspection or Access, when the elevator is on fire service, when the elevator out of service timer has elapsed, and when the elevator has failed to successfully complete its intended movement. A means shall be provided to display other special, or error conditions detected by the microprocessor.

b. Every field connection input or output shall have a dedicated LED such that no voltmeter or other test equipment is required to see when and input or output is active.

32. Parking Floor Function:

a. Parking Floor: Elevator car shall be capable of parking on a designated floor after a predetermined time period. Any landing may be the parking floor. The car will go to the parking floor when it is free of call demand. A Parking Delay Timer will cause a free car to wait for a short time before parking. The timer shall be adjustable, with a value between 0.0 minutes (no delay) and 6.0 minutes.

33. Out of Service Timer

a. An out of service timer (T.O.S.) shall be provided to take the car out of service if the car is delayed in leaving the landing while calls exist in the system.

34. Programmable Car Fan and Light Timer:

a. Controls shall be provided that will de-energize ventilation fans and lighting systems when the elevator is stopped, unoccupied and with its doors closed for over 15 minutes.

35. High or Low Speed Inspection

a. A selection shall be provided on the controller to select high or low speed during access or inspection operation as long as contract speed does not exceed 150 feet per minute.

36. Door Operation

a. Door protection timers shall be provided for both opening and closing directions to protect the door motor and help prevent the car from getting stuck at a landing. The door open protection timer shall cease attempting to open the door after a predetermined time if the doors are prevented from reaching the open position. In the event that the door closing attempt fails to make up the door locks after a predetermined time, the door close protection timer shall reopen the doors for a short time. If, after a predetermined number of attempts, the doors cannot successfully be closed, the doors shall be opened, and the car removed from service.

b. A minimum of four different door standing open times shall be provided. A car call time value shall predominate when only a car call is canceled. A hall call time value shall predominate whenever a hall call is canceled. In the event of a door reopen caused by the safety edge, photo eye, etc., a separate short door time value shall predominate. A separate door standing open time shall be available for lobby return.

c. If the doors are prevented from closing for longer than a predetermined time, door nudging operation shall cause the doors to move at slow speed in the closed direction. A buzzer shall sound during nudging operation.

37. Door Pre-opening

a. When selected, this option shall start to open the doors when the car is in final leveling, 3" (76.2 mm) from the floor. If pre-opening is not selected, the doors shall

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

remain closed until the car is at the floor, at which time the doors shall commence opening.

38. Car and Hall Call Registration

    a. Car and hall call registration and lamp acknowledgment shall be by means of a single wire per call, in addition to the ground and the power bus. Systems that register the call with one wire, and light the call acknowledgment lamp with a separate wire can be accommodated. b. The user shall be able to register car calls via the on-board LCD display and keypad.

39. Emergency Power Operation

    a. Emergency power in the building is sized to power the elevator.

40. Fire Service Operation

    a. Fire Phase I emergency recall operation, alternate level Phase I emergency recall operation and Phase II emergency in-car operation shall be provided according to latest applicable edition of ASMEA17.1 Part 2.27.1 Firefighter Emergency Operation: Automatic Elevators.

41. Independent Service

    a. Independent service operation shall be provided in such a way that actuation of a key switch in the car operating panel will cancel any existing car calls, and hold the doors open at the landing. The car will then respond only to car calls. Car and hoistway doors will only close with constant pressure on a car call pushbutton or door close button. While on Independent service, hall arrival lanterns or jamb mounted arrival lanterns shall be inoperative.

42. Leveling

    a. The car shall be equipped with two-way leveling to automatically bring the car level at any landing, within the required range of leveling accuracy, with any load up to full load.

43. Test Switch

    a. A controller test switch shall be provided. In the test position, this switch shall allow independent operation of the elevator with the door open function deactivated for purposes of adjusting or testing the elevator. The elevator shall not respond to hall calls and shall not interfere with any other car in a duplex or group installation.

44. Inspection

    a. To enhance safety, an inspection switch, enable switch, and an up/down toggle switch shall be provided in the controller and on the car top to place the elevator on inspection operation and allow the user to move the car. Activation of the car top inspection switch shall render the controller inspection switch inoperative.

45. Uncanceled Call Bypass

    a. A timer shall be provided to limit the amount of time a car is held at a floor due to a defective hall call or car call, including stuck pushbuttons. Call demand at another floor shall cause the car, after a predetermined time, to ignore the defective call and continue to provide service in the building.

46. Anti-nuisance (Photo Eye)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. The controller shall cancel all remaining car calls, if a user-determined number of car calls are answered without the computer detecting a change in the photo eye input (indicating that no one is passing through the car door).

47. Load Weighers

a. Load weighing devices shall be installed to provide signals to the controller for various load monitoring and dispatching operations. b. By identifying the load (light, heavy or overload), the system can activate anti-nuisance car call cancellation, loaded car hall call bypass, or overload.

48. Absolute Floor Encoding

a. The controller shall include absolute floor encoding, which upon power up, shall move the car to the closest floor to identify the position of the elevator.

49. Landing/Positioning System Information

a. The landing/positioning system shall use a Gray code, magnetically permanent encoded tape and two, independent sensor heads in a single housing for absolute position control under all powered conditions. The tape shall provide a unique code for every 1mm of travel. A third, independent system shall provide speed feedback directly from the hoist motor. The system shall continuously compare inputs from the three independent systems to assure accuracy and safety.

50. Service Enhancements

a. The manufacturer shall make software updates for controller and/or group control available via Internet download, email attachment, or physical EEPROM shipment. Internet downloads and email attachment deliveries require an optional, hand-held user interface to facilitate software transfer from the user's PC to the elevator or group.

51. Pit Float Switch Operation:

a. Once the pit float switch is activated, the elevator will return to landing 3 (floor label 3), cycle the doors and shutdown the car. Normal operation will be restored once the pit float switch is deactivated.
b. Pit Float Switch Operation cannot impede Emergency Firefighters Service Operation.
c. Pit Float Switch Operation shall be Primary to Fire Service to protect passengers from being dispatched to a flooded landing upon activation of Phase I Emergency Operation as well as protect operation of Phase II Emergency Operation.

52. Hand-held User Interface

a. A hand-held user interface with all the functionality of the on-board LCD display and keypad shall be available. The hand-held interface shall allow the user system access via any system CAN Bus connection in the controller, from the car top, or in the car (if a CAN connection has been made available here).
b. The hand-held interface shall connect to a standard PC, allowing system software updates to be delivered to the PC via Internet download or email attachment, transferred to the hand-held and uploaded to the elevator or group controller.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 EQUIPMENT: HOISTWAY

A. Platform: Existing frame shall be retained. Underside of the platform shall be verified and maintained structurally sound and fireproof by the Contractor.

1. Existing platform guard shall be verified to be not less than 21 inches. If less than 21 inches, the platform guard shall be replaced with a new platform guard no less than 525 mm (21 in.) with the lower portion of the guard bent back at an angle of not less than 60 degrees nor more than 75 degrees from the horizontal.
2. Existing guard is required to be properly braced in accordance with A17.1 which requires the guards to be securely braced and fastened in place to withstand a constant force of not less than 650 N (145 lbf) applied at right angles to and at any position on its face without deflecting more than 6 mm (0.25 in.), and without permanent deformation.

B Sling: Existing steel stiles affixed to a steel crosshead and bolstered with bracing members to remove strain from the car enclosure shall be retained.

C. Guide Rails: Retain and reutilize with no alterations. Elevators with roller guides shall have the guide rails thoroughly cleaned and retained dry without lubrication. Existing car guide rails shall be verified as properly fastened to the building with steel brackets verified in alignment, secure to wall and brackets with surface planed smooth. Existing car guide rails shall be cleaned and aligned as necessary for the proper performance of the elevators.

D. Roller Type Guides:

1. Elevator Car: Existing guides on top and bottom of cars shall be replaced with new roller guide complete assemblies which shall have a minimum of three tires each, shall be mounted on top and bottom of the car and counterweight frame and be held in contact with the guide rail by adjustable devices. Car roller guides shall be ELSCO Model B, or equal. Properly adjusted for smooth operation.
2. Counterweight Assembly: Counterweight frame assembly shall have the existing roller guide wheels replaced with new OEM roller guide wheels, all pivot points lubricated and properly adjusted provide as new operation of the roller guide assemblies. Roller guide assemblies will be required to be disassembled and all shoulder bolts removed and inspected. All shoulder bolts must be cleaned, polished, lubricated and reassembled to provide as new operation of the roller guide assemblies.

E. Car Top Guard Railing: A standard railing conforming to ASME A17.1 shall be provided on the outside perimeter of the car enclosure top on all sides where the perpendicular distance between the edges of the car enclosure top and the adjacent hoistway enclosure exceeds 300 mm (12 in.) horizontal clearance and on sides where there is no hoistway enclosure.

1. If clearances require the standard railing to be located more than 100 mm (4 in.) from the edge of the outside perimeter of the car enclosure top, the top of the car enclosure outside of the railing shall be clearly marked.
2. The marking shall consist of alternating 100 mm (4 in.) diagonal red and white stripes. The forces specified in ASME A17.1 shall not deflect the railing beyond the perimeter of the car top.
3. There shall be a minimum of 100 mm (4 in.) horizontal clearance between the top rail and intermediate rail of the standard railing and fixed equipment passed or approached by the standard railing as the car moves throughout the hoistway to ensure protection from shearing hazards.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Buffers:

1. Retain existing buffers. Buffer data plates shall be maintained or replaced for compliance with ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. All buffers shall be cleaned and painted. Verify the spring buffer(s) comply with the stroke and load requirements of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. Buffer data plates shall be maintained or replaced for compliance with ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

G. Automatic Terminal Limits:

1. Replace Automatic slow down and final limit switches. Place electric limit switches in the hoistway near the terminal landings. Limit switches shall be designed to cut off the electric current, slow down and stop the car if it runs beyond either terminal landing.

H. Automatic Self-Leveling:

1. Provide elevator car with a self-leveling feature to automatically bring the car to the floor landings and correct for over-travel or under-travel. Self-leveling shall, within its zone, be automatic and independent of the operating device. The car shall be maintained level to less than ¼ inch with the landing irrespective of its load.

I. Traveling Cable:

1. Existing traveling cable shall be removed and replaced with new traveling cable.
   a. Traveling cable shall terminate at numbered terminal blocks in car and machine room. No intimidate connection shall be permitted
   b. Traveling cable shall be provided with proper wiring for communication system, security system, in car circuits and hang to obtain proper size of loop. System requirements shall be verified by the elevator contractor with the system installers. Traveling cable outer covering will be of fire resistant and meet UL standard testing.
   c. Traveling cable will be hung free of all contact from hoistway or car equipment and shall be provided with 10 percent spare conductors for each car.

J. Hoistway & Machine Room Wiring:

1. Provide all new wiring throughout the elevator machine room and hoistway, adequately sized and constructed for the proper operation of the equipment.
   a. Multi-conductor type wiring for light and signal circuits shall be used in the elevator hoistway. All conductors will be copper and the minimum size of conductors, excluding those which form an integral part of control devices, shall be No. 14 for lighting circuits and No. 18 for operating, control, and signal circuits. All wiring will be installed in accordance with applicable NEC and latest applicable edition of ASME A17.1 codes. Hoistway door interlock wiring will be replaced with new SF-2 high heat resistance wiring and shall include a grounding conductor. All other new wiring will have flame retarding and moisture resistant outer covering.
   b. Equipment grounding shall be provided. The equipment grounding conductor shall be run with the circuit conductors and shall be a copper conductor. Ground all conductors, supports, controller enclosure, and other non-current conducting metal enclosures for electrical equipment in accordance with NEC. The ground wires shall be solid or stranded; insulated, covered, or bare copper, sized as required by NEC, and shall be colored green if #6 AWG or smaller, and have green tape or adhesive marking if #4 AWG or larger.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Retain and reutilize to the maximum extent possible all ducts and conduit in machine room and hoistway. Install new ducts and conduit as required. Configuration requirements to match all controller wiring color coded and numbered diagrams for installation.

K. Pit Stop Switch:

1. Provide new pit stop switch as required by latest applicable edition of ASME A17.1 code.

L. Pit Light: Pit lighting to be verified by Electrical Contractor as meeting minimum 10 ft-c requirement or additional pit lighting will be installed by electrical contractor as detailed in the Electrical Requirements section of this specification.

M. Pit & Hoistway Cleanup: The hoistway surfaces and pit area shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all excessive dust and debris from hoistway surfaces and pit area with proper disposal from property of all waste products from work under this specification.

N. Pit Ladder: Verify that pit ladder is compliant with current edition of A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. If compliant, retain and reutilize existing pit ladder.

1. Pit ladder shall be positioned so that means to unlock the access door from inside the pit shall be located not more than 1 825 mm (72 in.) vertically above a rung, cleat, or step. The minimum distance from the top rung, cleat, or step to the top of the pit ladder or handhold shall not be less than 1 200 mm (48 in.). With the door in the closed position, in a plane not more than 1 000 mm (39 in.) horizontally from a rung, cleat, or step of the pit ladder.

O. Hoistway Door Equipment:

1. Hoistway Entrances: Existing hoistway entrance assembly consisting of the elevator entrance frame, head jamb & strike jamb and door sills shall be retained and reutilized. Verify and adjust as required to maintain all door gaps less than 3/8 inch in accordance with latest applicable edition of ASME A17.1 code.
2. Hoistway Doors: Existing hoistway shall be retained and reutilized. A. Refurbish as required and replace all parts necessary to deliver doors in as new condition. Verify and adjust as required to maintain all door gaps less than 3/8 inch in accordance with latest applicable edition of ASME A17.1 code. B. Hoistway doors that cannot be adjusted to maintain the door gaps to less than 3/8 inch shall be replaced with new door panels. Bidders are cautioned to verify the capability of all hoistway doors to be properly adjusted to maintain code required clearances and gaps as no request for any change order will be approved for this purpose. It is the Elevator Contractors responsibility to verify this prior to submission of a bid on this project.
3. Door Header Assembly: Retain existing
4. Hoistway Door Sill and Sill Support: Existing hoistway door sills and supports shall be retained and reutilized.
5. Interlocks: All existing interlocks shall be replaced with new interlocks.

a. Equip each hoistway entrance with an approved type of interlock (GAL or pre-approved equal) tested as required by code including SF-2 wiring and grounding. Interlock to be GAL Interlock, or pre-approved equal.
b. Interlock shall be designed to prevent operation of the car away from the landing until the doors are locked in the closed position as defined by code and shall prevent opening the doors at any landing from the corridor side unless the car is at rest at that landing or is in the leveling zone and stopping at that landing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

6. Hoistway Door Components: Existing Door Hangers, Sheaves, and Tracks shall be replaced with all new components. Provide sheave type two-point galvanized suspension hangers and galvanized tracks for each hoistway sliding door, product GAL, or preapproved equal as detailed below:

   a. Sheaves: Polyurethane tires with ball bearings properly sealed to retain grease
   b. Hangers: Provide an adjustable slide to accommodate the up thrust of the doors.
   c. Tracks: Drawn steel shapes, smooth surface and shaped to conform to the hanger sheaves.
   d. Door hangers, sheaves, interlocks, and tracks shall be manufactured by GAL, OEM replacement or preapproved equal.
   e. All hoistway door closers shall be replaced with new closers.
   f. Replace all door gibs including all required primary and secondary door retainers on all replacement doors.

7. Entrance Markings: Replace all hoistway entrance markings and door jamb plates at each floor.

   a. Jamb Braille: All elevator hoistway entrances shall have raised and Braille floor designations provided on both jambs. The centerline of the characters shall be 60 in (1525 mm) above finish floor. Entrance jambs shall be marked with new 4" x 4" stainless steel plates having raised floor markings with Braille adjacent. Such characters shall be 2 in (50 mm) high and shall comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
   b. Main Entry Level: A raised star shall be provided on both jambs at the main entry level.
   c. Car Identification: In conformance with A17.1 Part 2.29, in buildings with more than one elevator, each elevator in the building shall be assigned a unique alphabetical or numerical identification. The elevator identification alphanumeric designation shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 in.) in height, painted on, engraved, or securely attached to the to or on every elevator entrance at the designated level.
   d. Car Identification for Destination Oriented Elevators: Elevator shall provide car identification in conformance with A17.1 with raised characters and braille complying with A17.1. Raised characters shall be 2 inches (51 mm) minimum in height. Car identifications shall be located on both jambs of the hoistway immediately below the floor designation.

P. Hoistway Floor Numbers:

1. After painting has been completed, the hoistways shall have floor numbers, not less than 100 mm (4 in.) in height, painted on the hoistway side of the enclosure or hoistway doors.

Q. Floor Designations:

1. Floor designations shall be as listed in Elevator System Description, Number of Stops and Openings section of this specification.

R. Sight Guards:

1. Sight guards, if required, to reduce the opening between the leading edge of the hoistway door and the car door to maintain code required clearances, will be finished to match door panels. All existing sight guards will be inspected to ensure structural integrity, proper contour, and secure attachment to the hoistway door panels.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

S. Escutcheon Tubes:

1. Hoistway doors that do not have escutcheon tubes installed shall have escutcheon holes fitted with new escutcheon tubes to match existing OEM escutcheon tubes

T. Door Bumpers:

1. Provide and install new rubber door bumpers on all hoistway door jambs and on car door jamb. Bumpers shall be installed at top and bottom of door jambs.

U. Painting Inside Hoistway:

1. All painting on this project must be performed in conformance with Part 3.6 of this specification.
    a. After removal of all old hardware and components for the hoistway as detailed above all existing components shall have all rust thoroughly removed and treated as detailed below.
    b. Remove rust, clean, degrease and paint any existing parts or components for a like new condition, including but not limited to the door panel surfaces, door track assemblies and door frame surfaces inside the hoistway.
    c. After painting has been completed, the hoistways shall have floor numbers, not less than 100 mm (4 inch) in height, painted on the hoistway side of the enclosure or hoistway doors.

2.5 DOOR OPERATION

A. New Door Operator:

1. Provide each elevator with a new complete door operator assembly. Door operator to be a closed loop motor driven heavy-duty operator GAL MOVFR or preapproved equal.
    a. Door operator shall be a closed loop, microprocessor-based system. The door operator will facilitate smooth operation under varying environmental influences such as, temperature, wind, friction, and component variation. The processor will monitor the door's actual position and velocity compared to its desired position and velocity. If variations are detected in the profile the command will be automatically corrected. The Closed Loop Door Operator control system shall not require machine room door control equipment.
    b. Door operation to comply with A17.1 requirements for Restricted Opening of Hoistway or Car doors of passenger elevator.
    c. Door Operator shall be provided with adjustable parameters, at a minimum, for the following: a. Adjustable Parameters in the closing cycle for high speed, final speed, nudging speed, acceleration, deceleration, and slow speed torque. b. Adjustable parameter for stall reversal – automatic reversal if the door meets an obstruction c. Adjustable parameter for door reversal – to accomplish a quick but smooth reversal.
    d. Door noise not to exceed 58 dBA.
    e. Door control to open doors automatically when car arrives at a landing in response to a normal hall or car call.
    f. Install door operator data plate as per A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators and provide all door closing speed times to ensure code conformance to Kinetic Energy limitations of latest applicable edition of ASME A17.1 code.
    g. Door operator must be mounted so completely isolated from the car top. Mounting to car stiles by brackets as configured by GAL will be accepted for isolation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Door Zone Lock:

1. Install new door zone lock system with door operation to comply with the latest applicable edition of ASME A17.1 requirements for restricted opening of car doors of passenger elevator.

   a. Door zone lock system shall be GAL LWZ-2 clutch and combination zone locking system, OEM or pre-approved equal.
   b. When the car is outside the unlocking zone, the car doors shall be so arranged that when in the closed position they shall be restricted from opening more than 100 mm (4 inch) from inside the car.
   c. Car doors shall be openable from outside the car without the use of a special tool(s).
   d. Car doors shall be openable from within the car when the car is within the unlocking zone.

C. New Door Protection Device:

1. Door protection shall be a 3D infrared light screen type with a minimum of 154 light beams. The beams shall project across the car opening detecting the presence of a passenger or object. If door movement is obstructed, the doors shall immediately reopen. A mechanical reopening device shall not be acceptable.

   a. The light screen is to be totally immune to ambient light, including strobes, fluorescent, and direct sunlight (100,000 lux). Maximum allowable installed misalignment shall be plus or minus 30 degrees @ 3 feet. The receiver and light array cables shall be hi-flex robotic grade, a minimum of 15 feet in length, connector on each end, and interchangeable when connected to the power supply.
   b. Light beam and receiver arrays to operate independent of the power supply, allowing the use of any 18 – 25Vdc supply, and provide a continuously short-circuit protected NPN transistor output. The arrays shall incorporate Automatic Dynamic Gain Sensitivity Adjustment to compensate for severe misalignment, condensation, damaged or contaminated lenses, and provide automatic on-the-fly dynamic adjustment as the doors open and close.
   c. The power supply shall be dual voltage input (120-240Vac, 50/60Hz), provide LED indicators for power applied and relay operation, simulator test button for beam break, and push-to-test button for manual operation of master control relay. Nudge feature to be field installable in standard power supply with accessory relay to operate in either the delayed nudge mode or redundant mode, switch selectable. Nudge feature also to incorporate buzzer with enable/disable switch, and delay timer adjustable from 5 to 45 seconds for nudge operation.
   d. Provide nylon fasteners, which attach to array studs for mounting array to jam of side parting door. Molded tool for attaching fasteners to be included.
   e. All configurations shall meet or exceed ADA requirements, be CE certified, and UL listed. Door protection will be per these specifications and be manufactured by Janus Elevator Products Inc. Model “Panachrome 3D” or approved equal, including green and red illuminating visual warning signals to warn users of door movement. The device shall illuminate GREEN when opening, RED when closing and flash RED a couple of seconds prior to closing. The safety edge shall be capable of projecting light beams across the entire opening and the 3D portion will project beams on a 45 deg angle out into the hoistway. The 3D protection zone should move with the doors, so that if a person or object enters the zone after the doors have begun to close, the doors shall stop, and then reverse to reopen. The doors shall remain open until the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

expiration of an adjustable time interval (3D Timeout option only) and then close automatically.

D. Nudging Operation:

1. The doors shall remain open as long as the electronic detector senses the presence of a passenger or object in the door opening. If door movement is obstructed for a field programmable time, a buzzer will sound, and the doors will close at reduced speed. If the infra-red door protection system detects a person or object while closing, the doors will stop and resume closing after the obstruction has been remove.

2.6 CAR COMPONENTS

A. Cab Interior:

1. Existing elevator cab shall be retained, cleaned and all bolts torqued to specifications. The rubber astragal on the interior security gate shall be replaced.

B. Car Entrances:

1. Cab Doors: Retain and reutilize existing cab door panels. a. Refurbish associated components as detailed below and replace all parts necessary to deliver doors in as new condition. Verify and adjust as required to maintain all door gaps in accordance with latest applicable edition of ASME A17.1 code.
2. Car Door Hangers, Sheaves, and Tracks: Existing door hangers, sheaves, tracks, door gibs including all required retainers shall be replaced with new components as detailed below:

   a. Provide sheave type two point galvanized suspension hangers and galvanized track for car sliding door, product GAL, or preapproved equal.
   b. New components for all components shall be GAL or preapproved equal.
   c. Sheaves: Polyurethane tires with ball bearings properly sealed to retain grease.
   d. Hangers: Provide an adjustable slide to accommodate the up thrust of the doors.
   e. Tracks: Drawn steel shapes, smooth surface and shaped to conform to the hanger sheaves.
   f. Car Door Guides: New car door slide guides shall be installed with tabs installed per manufacture's design. Bottom slide guides as manufactured by GAL replacement or preapproved equal. Car door guides shall be matched to existing car door sill.

C. Cab Top Enclosure: The existing car top enclosure shall be retained and where necessary modified to accept new car top equipment.

D. Car Steady Plates: Existing car steady plates shall be rebuilt and adjusted to like new condition. All rubber spacers that are deteriorated will be replaced with new rubber components to hold the car steady and plumb.

E. Car Top Exit Switch: Car top escape panels shall have switch assemblies including all wiring to install proper safety circuit as required by ASME A17.1. The top emergency exit cover shall open outward and shall be hinged or securely attached with a chain when in both the open and closed positions. If a chain is used, it shall be not more than 300 mm (12 inch) in length. The exit cover shall only open from the top of the car, where it shall open without the use of special tools

F. Car Top Lighting: The elevator shall be provided with lighting and a duplex receptacle fixture on the car top. The lighting shall consist of two (2) separate light sources. The lighting sources shall be permanently connected, fixed, or portable, or a combination thereof, to provide an illumination level of not less than 100 lx (10 fc) measured at the point of any elevator part or equipment,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

where maintenance or inspection is to be performed from the car top. All lighting shall be equipped with guards. The light switch shall be accessible from the landing when accessing the car top.

G. Car Top Inspection Station: Provide a new car top inspection station with an "emergency stop" switch and constant pressure "up-down" direction buttons to make the normal operating devices inoperative and give the inspector complete control of the elevator. Car top Inspection unit manufactured by Ny-lube Products Company, LLC., Unitec Inc., or equal. Mount the car top inspection station as required by ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

1. When the elevator is on inspection operation or when the hoistway access switch has been enabled, a continuous audible signal, audible at the location where the operation is activated shall sound when the “FIRE RECALL” switch is in the “ON” position or when the fire alarm initiating device is activated to alert the operator of an emergency.
2. Car Top Inspection Station must be approved by Consultant prior to Contractor ordering fixtures.

H. Cab Fan:

1. Provide and install new 2 speed quiet run fan manufactured by Nylube securely mounted in ceiling. Fan shall be protected from access through cab ceiling.
2. Ventilation fans in elevators that do not have their own air-conditioning system shall not consume more than 0.33 watts/cfm at the maximum speed of the fan.
3. Controls shall be provided that will de-energize ventilation fans and lighting systems when the elevator is stopped, unoccupied and with its doors closed for over 15 minutes.

I. Car Operating Panel: Provide new car operating stations as follows:

1. Car Operating Station: The car control station shall contain the devices required for specific operation mounted directly to an aluminum backing plate with a finish approved by owner applied faceplate. The panel shall consist of a series of modules, key switches or approved buttons for optimum viewing and accessibility. All engraving shall be on flush mounted hairline faceplates securely mounted to the aluminum backing plate. All buttons in this project will be vandal proof.
   a. The lowest section shall contain the "DOOR OPEN," "DOOR CLOSE," and car emergency signaling devices.
   b. Intermediate section shall contain floor buttons, which illuminate when a call is registered and remain illuminated until the call is answered. Raised floor indications and handicap symbols shall be located immediately adjacent to the floor buttons.
   c. Layout of floor buttons will have the floor buttons centered with two columns of floor buttons stacked vertically.
   d. Provide a lockable service compartment with recessed flush door. Door material and finish to match car station face plate or car return panel. Inside surface of door shall contain an integral flush window for displaying the elevator operating permit. Service cabinet shall contain all required and accessory key switches including independent service, fan switch, key stop switch, hoistway access and an emergency light test button in service cabinet.
   e. The top section shall contain fire service features inside a locked cabinet in accordance with currently adopted edition of ASME A17.1, including operating instructions.
   f. Plug connection for Fire Department Communications System shall be provided in the car operating panel which shall provide communications for Fire Department personnel from the Lobby Panel into each elevator car.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

g. Swing of panel shall match car door configuration. Car operating panels shall swing open with the hinged side closest to the sidewall. Panel shall swing to open only to the open car side

h. All car and hall fixtures by Innovation Industries, or equal. All pushbuttons to be tamper resistant, Flush Button with Illuminated Halo and Center Jewel or pre-approved equal. Halo to be Blue LED light source.

i. Car operating panels by Innovation Industries "Prestige Series" Stainless Steel # 4 brushed finish, or pre-approved equal. No adhesive type applied plates will be accepted at either car or hall stations. All fixtures shall have an LED lighting source

j. Car stations shall be pre-wired by the car station manufacture with terminal strip connection to control wiring.

k. All hall and car push button lamps shall include long life LED type lamps.

2. Position Indicators: Each car operating panel to include a 2-inch electronic segmented digital position indicator mounted in the control panel for optimum viewing. As the car travels, its position in the hoistway shall be indicated by the illumination of the alpha/numeric character corresponding to the landing which the elevator is stopped or passing. On one side of digital numeric indicator in the car panel will also be a matching indicator with direction of travel. Position Indicator shall have a Blue LED lighting source.

3. Emergency Light: Emergency lighting shall be incorporated into the car operating panel. Emergency light shall illuminate automatically upon loss of the building's normal power supply as required by latest edition of ASME A17.1.

4. Emergency Communications System: Provide a Kings III, Wurtec, or approved equal, emergency communications device mounted in the car station panel. Emergency communications device shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with the currently adopted edition of ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators requirements.

5. Special Accessories in Car Station Panel:

   a. Located in Service Compartment Subpanel w/ Clear Certificate Window, sized 6" x 9":

      (1) Light key switch.
      (2) Fan 2 speed key switch.
      (3) Independent Operation Key Switch.
      (4) Access Key Switch.
      (5) Emergency Light Test Button.
      (6) Keyed stop switch.

   b. No applied plates.

   c. Braille and engraving to include:

      (1) Engraved Capacity and Identification Number of elevator.
      (2) No Smoking sign shall be engraved on flush mounted hairline faceplate.

   d. All push buttons and key switches as required for fire service operation.

   e. Card Reader Access: New In-Car Card Reader. Coordinate with Owner

6. Fire Service Features: Fire Fighters Service Key switch as required by the IBC including operations required by the currently adopted edition of ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators shall be engraved on a flush mounted hairline faceplate.

   a. The "FIRE OPERATION" switch, the "CALL CANCEL" button, the "STOP" switch, the door open button(s), the door close button(s), the additional visual signal,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

and the operating instructions shall be grouped together at the top of the main car operating panel behind a locked cover.

b. The firefighters' operation panel cover shall be openable by the same key that operates the "FIRE OPERATION" switch. The cover shall be permitted to open automatically when the car is on Phase I Emergency Recall Operation and at the recall level. When the key is in the "FIRE OPERATION" switch, the cover shall not be capable of being closed. When closed, the cover shall be self-locking.

c. All buttons and switches shall be readily accessible, located not more than (72 inch) above the floor.

d. The front of the cover shall contain the words "FIREFIGHTERS' OPERATION" in red letters at least 0.4 in. high.

e. Key shall conform to Local Fire Code Requirements.

7. All required Braille for buttons and other switches as required by the IBC & A17.1 shall be securely fastened to the aluminum backing plate or directly engraved.
8. Integral telephone including engraved directly into the car-operating panel ADA required telephone instructions.
9. There shall be NO ADHESIVE APPLIED PLATES, SIGNS or PANELS affixed to the car-operating panel or other locations inside or outside the elevator cab.
10. Phone Response Location shall be designated by Owner.

J. Car Traveling Lantern: New tamper resistant, arrows thru engraved, clear epoxy filled, jamb mounted lanterns shall be installed in the elevator cab and located in the entrance jambs to replace the existing car lanterns.

1. The lantern bars, when illuminated, will indicate the intended direction of travel. The lanterns will illuminate, and a signal will sound when the car arrives at a floor where it will stop. The lanterns shall remain illuminated until the door(s) begin to close.

K. Car Operating Station & Fixture Approval: Car Operating Station & fixtures must be approved by consultant prior to contractor ordering fixtures.

L. Retain Car Ceiling

1. Replace bulbs with LED to maintain fc requirements by ASME 17.1. Tighten and secure all hardware

M. All openings left from removal of current car devices, which are not re-clad, shall be covered with stainless steel: ASTM A 167, Type 300 stainless steel covers, No. 4 satin finish. All edges shall be finished in a manner that presents no sharp edges or corners.

2.7 HALL FIXTURES

A. Hall Stations – General: New Hall Stations shall be surface mounted. Buttons shall illuminate to indicate call has been registered at that floor for the indicated direction. Faceplates shall be # 4 Brushed Stainless-Steel finish. Provide one sets of risers.

1. Hall stations shall be of one-piece construction, surface mounted
2. All other hall station s shall be of one (1) piece construction and contain all required switches and signage as required by this specification.
3. All switches, fixtures and pushbuttons shall be by Monitor Controls, Innovation Industries or pre-approved equal.
4. All push buttons to be tamper resistant Innovation Industries, Flush Button with Illuminated Halo and Center Jewel or pre-approved equal.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. All Hall Stations shall be # 4 Brushed Stainless Steel.
6. In case of fire use stair signs shall be engraved into the hall station panel with exact signage as per A17.1 Code. No adhesive type applied signage plates will be accepted at this hall station.
7. All hall and car push button assemblies shall include long life LED type lamps.
8. Each terminal station shall contain one illuminating push button and other applicable accessories, including hoistway access switches as required by this specification.
9. Each intermediate station shall consist of two illuminating push buttons, one for the up direction and one for the down position.
10. Phase 1 Firefighter's Service key switch, with instructions, shall be incorporated into the hall station at the designated level. Fire Service instructions as per A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators shall be engraved in the main floor hall station panel.
11. Local Telephone Line Status Monitoring: The telephone system for the elevators shall be compliant with the requirements of the A17.1, Requirement 2.27 and will include a verification means as required by the A17.1 code. If the verification means determines that the telephone line or equivalent means is not functional, an audible and illuminated visual signal shall be activated. A minimum of one visual and one audible signal shall be provided for each group of elevators controlled by a "FIRE RECALL" switch.
    a. A minimum of one visual and one audible signal shall be provided for each group of elevators controlled by a "FIRE RECALL" switch.
    b. Verification of the telephone line operability shall be automatically performed at least on a daily basis and shall not require activation of the two-way communications link(s).
    c. The visual signal shall be located at the designated landing in the vicinity of the "FIRE RECALL" switch, be visible to elevator user(s), be labeled "ELEVATOR COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE" in red letters a minimum of 5 mm (0.25 inch) high, illuminate intermittently and continue to illuminate intermittently until the telephone line or equivalent means is functional.
    d. The audible signal shall be 10 dBA minimum above ambient but shall not exceed 80 dBA measured at the designated landing "FIRE RECALL" switch, sound at least once every 30 s with a minimum duration of half a second and continue to sound until silenced by authorized personnel or the telephone line or equivalent means is functional. e. The means to silence the audible signal shall be accessible only to authorized personnel. The signal when silenced shall remain silent unless activated by the next verification.
12. Emergency Power Signal: Emergency power lighted jewel indicator shall be provided at the main floor panel with proper labels as required.
    a. An illuminated signal marked "ELEVATOR EMERGENCY POWER" shall be provided in the elevator lobby at the designated level to indicate that the normal power supply has failed, and the emergency or standby power is in effect for the elevator car.
13. Hoistway Access Switches: New Hoistway Access Switches shall be provided and installed adjacent to the hoistway landing with which it is associated.
    a. The switch shall be installed a minimum of 1 200 mm (48 in.) and a maximum of 1 825 mm (72 in.) above the floor measured to the centerline of the switch, adjacent to or part of the hoistway entrance at the landing with which it is identified and shall be located on the wall outside of the hoistway within 300mm (12 in.) of the entrance frame or on the hoistway entrance frame or jamb.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. The switch shall be labeled “ACCESS” and shall be a three-position switch, labeled “UP,” “OFF,” and “DOWN” (in that order), with the “OFF” position as the center position. The switch shall be rotated clockwise to go from the “UP” to “OFF” to “DOWN” positions.
c. The switch shall be of the continuous pressure spring-return type and shall be operated by a cylinder-type lock having not less than a five-pin or five disk combination, with the key removable only when the switch is in the “OFF” position.
d. The key shall be Group 1 Security.
e. Card Reader Access: New Hall Card Reader at all Floors. Coordinate with Owner

B. Hall Position Indicators: Provide new hall position indicators as follows:

1. New 2-inch electronic segmented digital position indicators shall be provided and mounted in a module for optimum viewing above each elevator at the existing location at the landing designated “1” which is the main entry floor for the building. Digital characters to correspond to the floors as listed in the Elevator System Description, Part 1.7 of this specification. The digital display shall be LED.
2. As the car travels, its position in the hoistway shall be indicated by the illumination of the alpha/numeric character corresponding to the landing which the elevator is stopped or passing.
3. Position indicator shall have new tamper resistant arrows thru engraved, clear epoxy filled, car-directional lanterns located on both sides of the position indicator with one for up direction travel and a second for the down direction travel. The up-direction indicator will illuminate in green, and the down indicator will illuminate in red color. The lantern bars, when illuminated, will indicate the intended direction of travel. The lantern will illuminate, and a signal will sound when the car arrives at a floor where it will stop. The lantern shall remain illuminated until the door(s) begin to close.

C. Lobby Phone: When the elevator travel is 60 ft or more the A17.1-2016 elevator safety code requires a two-way voice communication means within the building to be provided.

1. The means shall enable emergency personnel within the building to establish two-way voice communications to each car individually. Two-way voice communication shall be established without any intentional delay and shall not require intervention by a person within the car. The means shall override communications to outside of the building and comply with the following requirements:
a. Two-way voice communications, once established, shall be disconnected only when emergency personnel outside the car terminates the call.
b. Once the two-way voice communication has been established, the visual indication within the car shall illuminate. The visual indication shall be extinguished when the two-way communication is terminated.
c. Operating instructions shall be incorporated with or adjacent to the two-way voice communication outside the car.
d. Cutting and patching as may be required at the location of the lobby communication device is by Elevator Contractor.
e. Conduit, as required, from the machine room or from inside hoistway junction box(es) at the designated floor to elevator lobby phone panel at designated location as required.
f. Elevator contractor is responsible for all elevator related wiring to the lobby phone panel and/or elevator panel of the fire command center.

D. Hall Fixtures Approval:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Hall fixtures listed above must be approved prior to ordering fixtures by Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

A. Contractor Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts, omissions and negligence of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents or employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors. In no event shall Contractor be liable for consequential damages.

B. Examinations:

1. Before starting elevator modernization, inspect hoistway, hoistway openings, pits and machine room, as constructed, verify all critical dimensions, and examine supporting structures and all other conditions under which elevator work is to be installed. Do not proceed with elevator modernization until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.
2. Modernization constitutes acceptance of existing conditions and responsibility for satisfactory performance.

C. Crane Services:

1. Elevator Contractor shall coordinate crane services, if required, for the removal the existing equipment from the machine rooms and placement of the new equipment in the machine rooms with building owner's representative.

D. Scheduling:

1. Only one (1) elevator at a time will be turned over to the elevator contractor for modernization work. The subsequent elevator(s) will only be turned over for modernization work upon completion of all modernization work on the first elevator, including successful completion of all required inspections and tests.

E. Signage:

1. Leonard L. Williams Justice Center Representative and the Board, in accordance with the General Materials section of this specification, will approve all signage in order to maintain consistent appearance for entire elevator installation.
2. All signage as required by current edition of the applicable Building Code, A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, NFPA 70 National Electrical Code and NFPA 72 Fire Alarm Code to be posted in elevator lobbies, fire alarm panels, disconnects, machine rooms and machine room doors.
3. All existing signage will be replaced in conformance to the Current edition of the applicable Building Code, A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, NFPA 70 National Electrical Code and NFPA 72 Fire Alarm Code requirements as a part of this specification.

F. Installation:

1. Install elevator systems components and coordinate repairs of hoistway wall construction.
2. Competent licensed elevator installation personnel in accordance with 2018 International Building Code and 2016 A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings shall perform work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Comply with the NFPA 70 National Electrical Code for electrical work required during installation.
4. Perform work with competent, skilled workmen under the direct control and supervision of the Elevator Contractor's experienced foreman.
5. Supply in ample time for installation by other trades, inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports, and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement. Contractor shall coordinate with other trades hired by owner to complete project work related to the elevator and systems within the elevator space.
6. Welded construction: Provide welded connections for installation of elevator work where bolted connections are not required for subsequent removal or for normal operation, adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and replacement of worn Parts. Comply with AWS B2.1 Standard Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.
7. Coordination: Coordinate elevator work with the work of other trades, for proper time and sequence to avoid construction delays. Use benchmarks, lines and levels designated by the Contractor, to ensure dimensional coordination of the work.
8. Install machinery, guides, controls, car and all equipment and accessories to provide a quiet, smoothly operating installation, free from side sway, oscillation, or vibration.
9. Sound isolation: Mount rotating and vibrating elevator equipment and components on vibration-absorption mounts, designed to effectively prevent the transmission of vibrations to the structure, and eliminate sources of structure-borne noise from the elevator system.
10. Lubricate operating parts of system, including ropes, as recommended by the manufacturer.

G. Data Plates, Tags & Signs:

1. Elevator Contractor shall be required to install all data plates as required by 2016 A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, on complete elevator system including alteration and original equipment.
   a. All data plates shall be manufactured and printed with proper data for each elevator by CodeDataPlate.com or approved equal.
   b. No ink based markers shall be used for any data plates, tags or signs. All data plates, tags & miscellaneous signage shall be of such material and construction that the letters and figures stamped, etched, cast, or otherwise applied to the face shall remain permanently and readily legible.

H. Field Quality Control:

1. The Elevator Contractor shall perform pre-testing of all required acceptance tests of the elevator system(s) prior to the scheduled Alteration Acceptance Testing and Inspection. The Elevator Contractor shall ensure the installation conforms to all applicable safety codes and contract requirements.

I. Acceptance Testing & Inspection:

1. Acceptance Testing:
   a. Upon completion of the elevator modernization perform and satisfactorily complete all acceptance tests as required by the State of Delaware, AHJ (Authority Having Jurisdiction) by a QEI-S and required by all applicable codes and governing regulations. Perform other tests, if any, as required by governing regulations or agencies.
2. Advise Owner, Elevator Consultant, and governing authorities in advance as required of dates and times tests are to be performed on the elevator.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Acceptance Inspection: Tetra Tech has designated M V FARINOLA, INC., as their consultant on this project.
   a. The Elevator Contractor shall be responsible, in accordance with A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators for all acceptance inspections for this elevator.
   b. Elevator Installer in accordance with A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, Inspection and Test Requirements will perform all acceptance tests for this elevator.
   c. Elevator Contractor must notify building owner and elevator consultant 5 days prior to inspection advising of the date and time of all inspections and tests.
   d. Elevator inspector must be approved prior to inspection date by consultant.
   e. Alteration Acceptance Inspection Report: At the conclusion of the alteration inspection of the elevator(s) the inspector shall provide a completed with signatures executed on the form.

J. Keys for Elevator Key Switches:

1. Provide a minimum of two (2) keys per cylinder used on all key switches for a single elevator, and two (2) additional keys per cylinder will be required for each additional elevator. Each numbered set of keys shall be identified with their function on a labeled plastic tag with a split ring for each numbered set.

K. Adjusting:

1. Make necessary adjustments of operating devices and equipment to ensure elevator operates smoothly and accurately.
2. The Elevator Contractor shall be required to perform and pass all required testing of all equipment as per A17.1 2016/CSA B44-16 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators and ASME A17.2 as adopted by the 2018 International Building Code.
3. Elevator Contractor is to return at 30 days, 90 days, and 180 days after final installation to examine and readjust suspension and hoist machine as may be required for optimum performance.

L. Cleaning:

1. Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding areas free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by its operations. Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove all waste materials and Contractor's equipment and surplus materials. Contractor shall police the work area daily and any common area used by the Contractor each day and shall remove trash and debris from the work area and common area. Any trash that is stored on the common area shall be protected from wind so as to prevent trash being blown around the common area.
2. Contractor shall ensure that no hazardous conditions exist as a result of any Work, including the removal of nails in the parking area and walkway.
3. Contractor shall store all materials, supplies and equipment in a neat and orderly manner and dispersed to minimize fire hazards. The unloading of materials, supplies or equipment in the roadways or landscaped areas by vehicles, cranes or forklifts shall be coordinated at least 24 hours in advance with the Owner.
4. Before final acceptance, remove protection from finished surfaces and clean and polish surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for type of material and finish provided.
5. For duration and/or completion of elevator work, remove tools, equipment, and surplus materials from site daily.
6. Clean equipment rooms and hoistway.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. Remove trash and debris daily from premises.

M. Protection:

1. During all elevator work, or portion thereof, provide suitable protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other such methods or procedures to protect elevator work from damage or deterioration. Protect all areas of work from public access or dangers including tripping or fall hazards. Maintain protective measures throughout remainder of construction period.

N. Demonstration:

1. The Elevator Contractor shall make a final check of each elevator operation with the Owner or Owner's representative present prior to turning each elevator over for use. The Elevator Contractor shall demonstrate that control systems and operating devices are functioning properly.
2. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper use, operations, and daily care or operation of elevator. Review emergency provisions, including emergency access and procedures to be followed at time of failure in operation and other building emergencies.
3. Train Owner's personnel in normal procedures to be followed in checking for sources of operational failures or malfunctions.
4. Make a final check of each elevator operation, with Owner's personnel present, immediately before date of substantial completion.
5. Demonstrate that control systems and operating devices are functioning properly.
6. Final Electrical Schematics and Drawings.
7. Modernization Warrantee Maintenance Requirements.
   Provide bidder's warrantee and maintenance service contract to be performed by skilled, competent employees of the elevator Installer for period of 24 months included as Base Bid. ***No price adjustments will be permitted within the first 24 months of the agreement.*** Maintenance shall comply with Section 8.6 of the A17.1 Safety Code Include monthly preventive maintenance performed during normal and **any** overtime period hours. Replacement of defective parts or components shall be covered under warrantee provision and repair or replacement of worn parts or components as well as lubricating, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation Shall be included in base bid. Include 24-hours-per-day, 7-days-per-week emergency callback and repair service. Exclude only repair or replacement due to misuse, abuse, accidents, or neglect caused by persons other than Installer's personnel. The Two (2) year modernization maintenance service shall commence after the date of final acceptance by Owner's agent or Elevator Consultant for each elevator. It shall run concurrently with the modernization warrantee period. The modernization maintenance pricing shall be included in the base bid for each elevator.

O. Elevator Consultant's Punch List Items:

1. Complete all of the consultant's punch-out list items as may be required. The elevator consultant shall provide a review and written punch list of deficiencies. The elevator consultant shall verify one time that the items from the punch list are completed after notice by the Elevator Contractor. If the work is not complete and the consultant is required to make return visits, the Elevator Contractor shall be charged for consultant at a rate of $195.00 per hour including travel time for any additional return visits, reviews, or work of any type.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 21 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves without waterstop.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES WITHOUT WATERSTOP

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends.

B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.

C. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Interior Walls and Partitions:

a. Sleeves without waterstops.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 21 05 18

ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
5. Mid-America Fittings, LLC; A Midland Industries Company.
6. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated or polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.

D. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; exposed-rivet hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished brass finish.
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished brass finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished brass finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:

a. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: One-piece, floor plate.
2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 21 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for fire-suppression piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 203.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement nonshrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

C. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

D. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

E. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

F. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

E. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

F. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

G. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.

H. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

I. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 21 13 13

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel pipe and fittings.
2. Sprinkler piping specialties.
3. Sprinklers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig, but not higher than 300 psig.

B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Delegated-Design Submittals: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

B. Design Data: Approved sprinkler piping working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, including documented approval by authorities having jurisdiction, and including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

C. Welding certificates.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing to comply with NFPA 13.

C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

D. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 300-psig working pressure.

E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.

1. Available fire-hydrant flow test records:
2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:

a. Elevator Machine Room and Hoistway: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

   a. Residential (Dwelling) Occupancy: [**0.05 gpm/sq. ft. over 400 sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**> area.
   b. Light-Hazard Occupancy: [**0.10 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500 sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**> area.
   c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: [**0.15 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500 sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**> area.
   d. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: [**0.20 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500 sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**> area.
   e. Extra-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: [**0.30 gpm/sq. ft. over 2500 sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**> area.
   f. Extra-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: [**0.40 gpm/sq. ft. over 2500 sq. ft.**] <**Insert value**> area.
   g. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Maximum protection area per sprinkler according to UL listing.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

   a. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft.

F. Obtain documented approval of sprinkler system design from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard-Weight Steel Pipe: black steel pipe, ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Steel Pipe Nipples: black steel, ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

C. Steel Couplings: Uncoated steel, ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.

2.3 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
3. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
4. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
5. Victaulic Company.
6. Viking Group Inc.

B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 300 psig.

E. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

F. Sprinkler Finishes: bronze.

G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

H. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Viking Group Inc.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

E. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

F. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 21 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

G. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 21 05 18 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLERS

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.7 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller, to Be One of the Following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

3.8 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 18

ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
5. Mid-America Fittings, LLC; A Midland Industries Company.
6. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.

C. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; exposed-rivet hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished brass finish.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished brass finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished brass finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished brass finish.
g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished brass finish.
h. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:

a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 23.12

BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Steel ball valves.
3. Iron ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

C. WOG: Water, oil, gas.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Red-White Valve Corp.
h. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
i. Viega LLC.
j. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
k. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Bronze or brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Full.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
d. DynaQuip Controls.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
g. Lance Valves.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Red-White Valve Corp.
k. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
l. Viega LLC.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Bronze or brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Regular.

2.4 STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Steel Ball Valves with Full Port, Class 150, Flanged or Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. Bray Commercial.
    c. DynaQuip Controls.
    d. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
    e. Hammond Valve.
    f. Jomar Valve.
    g. Lance Valves.
    h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    i. NIBCO INC.
    j. Neles Corporation.
    k. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
    l. Viega LLC.
    m. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Standard: MSS SP-72; MSS SP-110.
3. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
4. Body Design: Split body.
5. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Type WCB.
6. Ends: Flanged or threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

B. Steel Ball Valves with Regular Port, Class 150, Flanged or Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
    c. Hammond Valve.
    d. Jomar Valve.
    e. Lance Valves.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. NIBCO INC.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

h. Neles Corporation.
i. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.

2. Standard: MSS SP-72; MSS SP-110.
3. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
4. Body Design: Uni-body.
5. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Type WCB.
6. Ends: Flanged or threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Regular.

2.5 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Iron Ball Valves, Class 125, Flanged or Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
d. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: MSS SP-72; MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
4. Body Design: Split body.
5. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron.
6. Ends: Flanged or threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel.
10. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 23.14

CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze, swing check valves.
2. Iron, swing check valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer.

C. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber (also known as Buna-N).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, press connections, and weld ends.
3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use stems or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water piping check valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372 or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges for metric standard piping.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder joint.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper solder joint.
7. ASME B16.51 for press joint.
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for groove-end connections.

D. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

E. Valve Pressure/Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
d. Jomar Valve.
e. Keckley Company.
f. Lance Valves.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Red-White Valve Corp.
j. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
k. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
l. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
m. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
d. Jomar Valve.
e. Keckley Company.
f. Lance Valves.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corp.
k. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
f. Disc: PTFE.

2.4 IRON, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron, Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. Bray Commercial.
    d. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
    e. Cooper Valves.
    f. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
    g. DeZURIK.
    h. GA Industries, Inc.
    i. Hammond Valve.
    j. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
    k. Jomar Valve.
    l. KITZ Corporation.
    m. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
    n. Lance Valves.
    o. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    p. Powell Valves.
    q. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    e. Ends: Flange or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
    f. Trim: Bronze.
    g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

D. Install valves so that stems are horizontal or slope upward from centerline of pipe.

E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and manual operator movement.

G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.

H. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

I. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

J. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron, swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flange or threaded.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flange.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Buckaroos, Inc.
2. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. Pipe Shields Inc.
6. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
8. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

D. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

J. Insulated Piping:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

N. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Champion America.
d. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
f. LEM Products Inc.
g. Marking Services Inc.
h. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

j. emedco.

2. Material and Thickness: stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
11. emedco.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
11. emedco.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: stainless steel, 0.024-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass link chain or beaded chain.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of plumbing equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors.

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.

C. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 120 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

D. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: White letters on a black background.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, square.
   b. Heating Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, square.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

   a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used in the piping system labels and background.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 22 14 29

SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submersible sump pumps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. AK Industries.
    c. Barnes; a Crane Pumps & Systems brand.
    d. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
    e. Flo Fab Inc.
    f. Glentronics, Inc.
    g. Goulds Water Technology; a Xylem brand.
    h. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
    i. Little Giant; a brand of Franklin Electric Co., Inc.
    j. Pentair Aurora; Pentair Pump Group.
    k. Sta-Rite Industries, LLC.; Pentair Ltd.
    l. Stancor, Inc.
    m. Weil Pump; a Weil Company.
    n. Weinman; a Crane Pumps & Systems brand.
    o. Zoeller Company.

2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
5. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, ASTM A48/A48M, Class No. 25 A cast iron, ASTM A532/A532M, abrasion-resistant cast iron and ASTM B584, cast bronze, design for clear wastewater handling, and keyed and secured to shaft.
6. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
7. Seal: Mechanical.
8. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.

    a. Motor Housing Fluid: Air.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9. Controls:

   a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
   b. Switch Type: Pedestal-mounted float switch with float rods and rod buttons.
   c. Automatic Alternator: Start pumps on successive cycles and start multiple pumps if one cannot handle load.
   d. Float Guides: Pipe or other restraint for floats and rods in basins of depth greater than 60 inches.
   e. High-Water Alarm: Cover-mounted, compression-probe alarm, with electric bell; 120 V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

10. Controls:

   a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; wall mounted.
   b. Switch Type: Mechanical-float type, in NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosures with mounting rod and electric cables.
   c. Automatic Alternator: Start pumps on successive cycles and start multiple pumps if one cannot handle load.
   d. High-Water Alarm: Rod-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosure with mechanical-float switch matching control and electric bell; 120 V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

11. Control-Interface Features:

   a. Remote Alarm Contacts: For remote alarm interface.
   b. Building Automation System Interface: Auxiliary contacts in pump controls for interface to building automation system and capable of providing the following:

      1) On-off status of pump.
      2) Alarm status.

2.3 SUMP-PUMP CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Number of Pumps: One.

B. Each Pump: See Schedule on Drawings

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 22 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust control set points.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves without waterstop.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES WITHOUT WATERSTOP

A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends.

B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized, with plain ends.

C. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES - GENERAL

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 SLEEVE SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Interior Walls and Partitions:

a. Sleeves without waterstops.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 05 23.12

BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Steel ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

C. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections.
8. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
9. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

B. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

C. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

D. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

F. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, One Piece:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. KITZ Corporation.
b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110.
3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
4. Body Design: One piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Reduced.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
d. Bray Commercial.
e. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
f. DynaQuip Controls.
g. Hammond Valve.
h. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
i. Jomar Valve.
j. KITZ Corporation.
k. Lance Valves.
l. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
m. Milwaukee Valve Company.
n. Red-White Valve Corp.
o. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
p. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
q. Viega LLC.
r. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110.
3. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
4. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
5. Body Design: Two piece.
6. Body Material: Forged brass.
7. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
8. Seats: PTFE.
9. Stem: Brass.
10. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
11. Port: Full.

C. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Regular Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. American Valve, Inc.
    c. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    d. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
    e. Hammond Valve.
    f. Jomar Valve.
    g. KITZ Corporation.
    h. Lance Valves.
    i. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
    j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    k. NIBCO INC.
    l. Neles Corporation.
    m. Red-White Valve Corp.
    n. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
    o. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
    p. Viega LLC.
    q. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110.
3. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
4. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
5. Body Design: Two piece.
6. Body Material: Forged brass.
7. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
8. Seats: PTFE.
9. Stem: Brass.
10. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
11. Port: Regular.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, One Piece with Bronze Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. NIBCO INC.
    b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110.
3. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
4. Body Design: One piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Bronze.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

10. Port: Reduced.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, One Piece with Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: One piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Reduced.

C. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Crane Fluid Systems; Crane Co.
   c. DynaQuip Controls.
   d. Hammond Valve.
   e. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
   f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. Red-White Valve Corp.
   i. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
   j. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
   k. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110.
3. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
4. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
5. Body Design: Two piece.
6. Body Material: Bronze.
7. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
8. Seats: PTFE.
9. Stem: Bronze.
10. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
11. Port: Full.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Steel Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Bray Commercial.
c. DynaQuip Controls.
d. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jomar Valve.
g. Lance Valves.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Neles Corporation.
k. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
l. Viega LLC.
m. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Standard: MSS SP-72.
3. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
4. Body Design: Split body.
5. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Type WCB.
6. Ends: Flanged.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

B. Steel Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Class 300:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Bray Commercial.
c. DynaQuip Controls.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Jomar Valve.
f. Lance Valves.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Neles Corporation.
j. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
k. Viega LLC.
l. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Standard: MSS SP-72.
3. CWP Rating: 720 psig.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Body Design: Split body.
5. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A216/A216M, Type WCB.
6. Ends: Flanged.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Brass or bronze ball valves, one or two piece, with brass or bronze or stainless steel trim, full or regular port, and threaded-joint ends.

1. Valves may be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel ball valves, Class 150.

3.6 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Brass or bronze ball valves, one two piece with brass or bronze or stainless steel trim, full of regular port, and threaded or press-connection-joint ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel ball valves, Class 150.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.

4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel / stainless steel.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Buckaroos, Inc.
2. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. KB Enterprise.
5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
6. Pipe Shields Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 05 48.13

VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Concrete inserts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation devicecomponent.
3. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
c. California Dynamics Corporation.
d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
f. Korfund.
g. Mason Industries, Inc.
h. NOVIA; a division of Carpenter & Paterson.
i. VMC GROUP.
j. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
k. Vibration Isolation.
l. Vibration Management Corp.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
5. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
   a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
c. California Dynamics Corporation.
d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
f. Korfund.
g. Mason Industries, Inc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

h. NOVIA; a division of Carpenter & Paterson.
i. VMC GROUP.
j. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
k. Vibration Isolation.
l. Vibration Management Corp.

2. Mounting Plates:

a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded.
b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

3. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
4. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene or other elastomeric material.

2.1 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Powers Fasteners.
5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
6. Unistrut; Atkore International.

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibration control devices for systems and equipment where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve-numbering scheme.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. Champion America.
d. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
f. LEM Products Inc.
g. Marking Services Inc.
h. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
j. emedco.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
11. emedco.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
11. emedco.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass link chain or beaded chain.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Sign and Label Colors:

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.

D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

E. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Chilled-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
2. Heating Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below.

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Chilled Water: 2 inches, round.
b. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

   a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used for the Pipe Label Schedule text and background.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 07 19

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Owens Corning.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Type II, Class 1, unfaced.
3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.

F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

G. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville, a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Manson Insulation Inc.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A, unfaced.
3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
b. Color: White or gray.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 3 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
4. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
5. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Underground piping.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water Below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1 1/2 inches thick.

B. Chilled Water and Brine, Above 40 Deg F:

1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:

1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 09 50

BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General Requirements

B. Description of Work

C. Quality Assurance

D. System Architecture

E. Distributed Processing Units/Quantity and Location

F. Demolition and Reuse of Existing Materials and Equipment

G. Sequence of Work

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section 23 09 69 - Variable Frequency Controllers

B. Section 23 09 51 - Building Automation System (BAS) Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors

C. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels

D. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communication Devices

E. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software and Programming

F. Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation

G. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extension of the existing building automation system (BAS) defined in this specification shall interface with the Delaware's State Network , and shall utilize the BACnet communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum) for all communication.

B. Contractor shall furnish and install an extension of the existing BAS System. The new BAS shall utilize electronic sensing, microprocessor-based digital control, and electronic actuation of dampers and valves to perform control sequences and functions

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

specified. The BAS for this project will generally consist of monitoring and control of systems listed below. Reference also control drawings, sequences of operation, and points lists.

C. The systems to be controlled under work of this section basically comprises of new Fan Coil Units for Elevator Machine Room. The HVAC systems being controlled are (describe systems to be controlled). This Section defines the manner and method by which these controls function.

1.4 APPLICATION OF OPEN PROTOCOLS

A. Subject to the detailed requirements provided throughout the specifications, the BAS and digital control and communications components installed, as work of this contract shall be an integrated distributed processing system utilizing BACnet. System components shall communicate using native BACnet in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 135 and current addenda and annexes, including all workstations, all building controllers, and all application specific controllers. Gateways to other communication protocols are not acceptable

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Line Demonstrated History: The product line being proposed for the project must have an installed history of demonstrated satisfactory operation for a length of 2 years since date of final completion in at least 10 installations of comparative size and complexity. Submittals shall document this requirement with references.

The following requirement relates to the actual installing contractor.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms specializing and experienced in control system installations for not less than 5 years. Firms with experience in BAS installation projects with point counts equal to this project and systems of the same character as this project. If installer is a Value Added Reseller (VAR) of a manufacturer's product, installer must demonstrate at least three years prior experience with that manufacturer's products. Experience starts with awarded Final Completion of previous projects. Submittals must document this experience with references.

C. Installer's Experience with Proposed Product Line: Firms shall have specialized in and be experienced with the installation of the proposed product line for not less than one year from date of final completion on at least 3 projects of similar size and complexity. Submittals shall document this experience with references.

D. Installer's Field Coordinator and Sequence Programmer Qualifications: Individual(s) shall specialize in and be experienced with control system installation for not less than 5 years. Proposed field coordinator shall have experience with the installation of the proposed product line for not less than 2 projects of similar size and complexity. Installer shall submit the names of the proposed individual and at least one alternate for each duty. Submittals shall document this experience with references. The proposed individuals must show proof of the following training:

1. Product Line Training: Individuals overseeing the installation and configuration of the proposed product line must provide evidence of the most advanced training

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

offered by the Manufacturer on that product line for installation and configuration
2. Programming Training: Individuals involved with programming the site-specific sequences shall provide evidence of the most advanced programming training offered by the vendor of the programming application offered by the Manufacturer.

E. Installer's Service Qualifications: The installer must be experienced in control system operation, maintenance and service. Installer must document a minimum 5 year history of servicing installations of similar size and complexity. Installer must also document at least a one year history of servicing the proposed product line.

F. Installer's Response Time and Proximity

1. Installer must maintain a fully capable service facility within a 45 mile radius of the project site. Service facility shall manage the emergency service dispatches and maintain the inventory of spare parts.
2. Emergency response times are listed below in this section. Installer must demonstrate the ability to meet the response times.

1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)

1. ASHRAE 135: BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. current edition including all related addenda shall apply.

B. Electronics Industries Alliance

1. EIA-709.1-A-99: Control Network Protocol Specification
2. EIA-709.3-99: Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
3. EIA-232: Interface between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange.
4. EIA-458: Standard Optical Fiber Material Classes and Preferred Sizes
5. EIA-485: Standard for Electrical Characteristics of Generator and Receivers for use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems.
6. EIA-472: General and Sectional Specifications for Fiber Optic Cable
7. EIA-475: Generic and Sectional Specifications for Fiber Optic Connectors and all Sectional Specifications
8. EIA-573: Generic and Sectional Specifications for Field Portable Polishing Device for Preparation Optical Fiber and all Sectional Specifications
9. EIA-590: Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below-Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant and all Sectional Specifications

C. Underwriters Laboratories

1. UL 916: Energy Management Systems.
2. UUKL 864: UL Supervised Smoke Control

D. NEMA Compliance

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. NEMA 250: Enclosure for Electrical Equipment
2. NEMA ICS 1: General Standards for Industrial Controls.

E. NFPA Compliance

1. NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.
2. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

1. IEEE 142: Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
2. IEEE 802.3: CSMA/CD (Ethernet - Based) LAN
3. IEEE 802.4: Token Bus Working Group (ARCNET - Based) LAN

1.7 DEFINITIONS

A. Advanced Application Controller (AAC): A device with limited resources relative to the Building Controller (BC). It may support a level of programming and may also be intended for application specific applications.

B. Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU): A unit of data specified in an application protocol and consisting of application protocol control information and possible application user data (ISO 9545).

C. Application Specific Controller (ASC): A device with limited resources relative to the Advanced Application Controller (AAC). It may support a level of programming and may also be intended for application specific applications. .

D. BACnet/BACnet Standard: BACnet communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (Current edition and addendum).

E. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBB): A BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBS are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification.

F. Binding: In the general sense, binding refers to the associations or mappings of the sources network variable and their intended opr required destinations.

G. Building Automation System (BAS): The entire integrated management and control system

H. Building Controller (BC): A fully programmable device capable of carrying out a number of tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems, acting as a communications router between the controlled devices / equipment and the CSS, and temporary data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data.

I. Change of Value (COV): An event that occurs when a measured or calculated analog value changes by a predefined amount (ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum)).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

J. Client: A device that is the requestor of services from a server. A client device makes requests of and receives responses from a server device.

K. Continuous Monitoring: A sampling and recording of a variable based on time or change of state (e.g. trending an analog value, monitoring a binary change ofstate).

L. Controller or Control Unit (CU): Intelligent stand-alone control device. Controller is a generic reference and shall include BCs, AACs, and ASCs as appropriate.

M. Control Systems Server (CSS): A server class computer(s) that maintains the systems configuration and programming database. This server is located at the State of Delaware's data center in a virtual environment and serves as an access point to BAS.

N. Controlling LAN: High speed, peer-to-peer controller LAN connecting BCs, AACs and ASCs. Refer to System Architecture below.

O. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor-based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic

P. Functional Profile: A collection of variables required to define a the key parameters for a standard application. As this applies to the HVAC industry, this would include applications like VAV terminal, fan coil units, and the like.

Q. Gateway (GTWY): A device, which contains two or more dissimilar networks/protocols, permitting information exchange between them.

R. Hand Held Device (HHD): Manufacturer's microprocessor based device for direct connection to a Controller.

S. LAN Interface Device (LAND): Device or function used to facilitate communication and sharing of data throughout the BAS

T. Local Area Network (LAN): General term for a network segment within the architecture. Various types and functions of LANs are defined herein.

U. Local Supervisory LAN: Also known as the State's Network: Ethernet-based network connecting Primary Controlling LANs with each other and OWSs and CSSs. See System Architecture below.

V. Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP): Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard.

W. Open Database Connectivity (ODBC): An open standard application-programming interface (API) for accessing a database developed. ODBC compliant systems make it possible to access any data from any application, regardless of which database management system (DBMS) is handling the data.

X. Operator Interface (OI): A device used by the operator to manage the BAS including OWSs, POTs, and HHDs.

Y. Operator Workstation (OWS): The user's interface with the BAS system. As the BAS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

network devices are stand-alone, dedicated OWS is not required for communications to occur. The OWS can be any computer on the State's Network that has a compatible Web browser.

Z. Point-to-Point (PTP): Serial communication as defined in the BACnet standard.

AA. Portable Operators Terminal (POT): Mobile computer used both for direct connection to a controller as well as network connection.

AB. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS): A written document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in the device (ASHRAE/ANSI 135 (current version and addendum)).

AC. Router: A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.

AD. Secondary Controlling LAN: LAN connecting AACs and ASCs, generally lower speed and less reliable than the Controlling LAN. Refer to System Architecture below.

AE. Server : A device that is a provider of services to a client. A client device makes requests of and receives responses from a server device.

AF. Standardized Query Language (SQL): A database computer language designed for managing data in relational database management system (RDBMS). Its scope includes data insert, query, update and delete, schema creation and modification, and data access control.

AG. Smart Device: A control I/O device such as a sensor or actuator that can directly communicate with a controller through the network. This differs from an ASC in that it typically deals only with one variable.

AH. Extensible Markup Language (XML): A specification developed by the World Wide Web Consortium. XML is a pared-down version of SGML, designed especially for Web documents. It is a set of rules for encoding documents in machine-readable form that allows designers to create their own customized tags, enabling the definition, transmission, validation, and interpretation of data between applications and between organizations.

1.8 FUNCTIONAL INTENT

A. Throughout Sections 23 09 50 through 23 09 55, the Sequences of Operation, and Section 23 09 59 detailed requirements are specified, some of which indicate a means, method or configuration acceptable to meet that requirement. Contractor may submit products that utilize alternate means, methods, and configurations that meet the functional intent. However these will only be allowed with prior approval.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Electronic Submittals: While all requirements for hard copy submittal apply, control

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

submittals and O&M information shall also be provided in electronic format as follows.

1. Drawings and Diagrams: Shop drawings shall be provided on electronic media as an AutoCAD (current version) and/or Adobe Portable Document Format file. All 'X reference' and font files must be provided with AutoCAD files.
2. Other Submittals: All other submittals shall be provided in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).

C. Qualifications: Manufacturer, Installer, and Key personnel qualifications as indicated for the appropriate item above.

D. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each control device, panel, and accessory furnished, indicating dimensions, capacities, performance and electrical characteristics, and material finishes. Also include installation and start-up instructions.

E. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for each control system, including a complete drawing for each air handling unit, system, pump, device, etc. with all point descriptors, addresses and point names indicated. Each shop drawing shall contain the following information:

1. System Architecture and System Layout:

   a. One-line diagram indicating schematic locations of all control units, workstations, LAN interface devices, gateways, etc. Indicate network number, device ID, , instance number, MAC address, drawing reference number, and controller type for each control unit. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. All optical isolators, repeaters, end-of-line resistors, junctions, ground locations etc. shall be located on the diagram.
   b. Provide electronic floor plans locating all control units, workstations, LAN interface devices, gateways, etc. Include all network communication wiring routing, power wiring, power originating sources, and low voltage power wiring. Indicate network number, device ID, instance number, MAC address, drawing reference number, and controller type for each control unit. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN. All optical isolators, repeaters, end-of-line resistors, junctions, ground locations etc. shall be located on the floor plans. Wiring routing as-built conditions shall be maintained accurately throughout the construction period and the drawing shall be updated to accurately reflect accurate, actual installed conditions.

2. Schematic flow diagram of each air and water system showing fans, coils, dampers, valves, pumps, heat exchange equipment and control devices. Include verbal description of sequence of operation.
3. All physical points on the schematic flow diagram shall be indicated with names, descriptors, and point addresses identified as listed in the point summary table.
4. With each schematic, provide a point summary table listing building number and abbreviation, system type, equipment type, full point name, point description, Ethernet backbone network number, network number, device ID, object ID (object type, instance number). See Section 23 09 55 - Part III for additional requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Label each control device with setting or adjustable range of control.
6. Label each input and output with the appropriate range.
7. Provide a Bill of Materials with each schematic. Indicate device identification to match schematic and actual field labeling, quantity, actual product ordering number, manufacturer, description, size, voltage range, pressure range, temperature range, etc. as applicable.
8. With each schematic, provide valve and actuator information including size, Cv, design flow, design pressure drop, manufacturer, model number, close off rating, etc. Indicate normal positions of spring return valves and dampers.
9. Indicate all required electrical wiring. Electrical wiring diagrams shall include both ladder logic type diagram for motor starter, control, and safety circuits and detailed digital interface panel point termination diagrams with all wire numbers and terminal block numbers identified. Provide panel termination drawings on separate drawings. Ladder diagrams shall appear on system schematic. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring, which are existing, factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
10. Details of control panels, including controls, instruments, and labeling shown in plan or elevation indicating the installed locations.
11. Sheets shall be consecutively numbered.
12. Each sheet shall have a title indicating the type of information included and the HVAC system controlled.
13. Table of Contents listing sheet titles and sheet numbers.
14. Legend and list of abbreviations.
15. Memory allocation projections.
16. Submit along with shop drawings but under separate cover calculated and guaranteed system response times of the most heavily loaded LAN in the system.

F. Open Protocol Information

1. BACnet Systems:

   a. BACnet object description, object ID, and device ID, for each I/O point.
   b. Documentation for any non-standard BACnet objects, properties, or enumerations used detailing their structure, data types, and any associated lists of enumerated values.
   c. Submit PICS indicating the BACnet functionality and configuration of each controller.

G. Framed Control Drawings: Laminated control drawings including system control schematics, sequences of operation and panel termination drawings, shall be provided in panels for major pieces of equipment. Terminal unit drawings shall be located in the central plant equipment panel or mechanical room panel.

H. Control Logic Documentation

1. Submit control logic program listings (for graphical programming) and logic flow charts (for line type programs) to document the control software of all control units.
2. Control logic shall be annotated to describe how it accomplishes the sequence of operation. Annotations shall be sufficient to allow an operator to relate each program component (block or line) to corresponding portions of the specified

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Sequence of Operation.
3. Include written description of each control sequence.
4. Include control response, settings, setpoints, throttling ranges, gains, reset schedules, adjustable parameters and limits.
5. Sheets shall be consecutively numbered.
6. Each sheet shall have a title indicating the controller designations and the HVAC system controlled.
7. Include Table of Contents listing sheet titles and sheet numbers
8. Submit one complete set of programming and operating manuals for all digital controllers concurrently with control logic documentation. This set will count toward the required number of Operation and Maintenance materials specified below and in Section 01 30 00.

I. Operation and Maintenance Materials:

1. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 03 00. One copy of the materials shall be delivered directly to the State facilities operation staff in addition to the copies required by other Sections.
2. Submit maintenance instructions and spare parts lists for each type of control device, control unit, and accessory.
3. Submit BAS User's Guides (Operating Manuals) for each controller type .
4. Submit BAS advanced Programming Manuals for each controller type.
5. Include all submittals (product data, shop drawings, control logic documentation, hardware manuals, software manuals, installation guides or manuals, maintenance instructions and spare parts lists) in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

J. Controls contractor shall provide the State with all product line technical manuals and technical bulletins, to include new and upgraded products, by the same distribution channel as to dealers or branches. This service will be provided for 5 years as part of the contract price, and will be offered to the State thereafter for the same price as to a dealer or branch.

K. Manufacturers Certificates: For all listed and/or labeled products, provide certificate of conformance.

L. Product Warranty Certificates: submit manufacturers product warranty certificates covering the hardware provided.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit documents under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Record copies of product data and control shop drawings updated to reflect the final installed condition.

C. Record copies of approved control logic programming and database on paper and on CD's. Accurately record actual setpoints and settings of controls, final sequence of operation, including changes to programs made after submission and approval of shop drawings and including changes to programs made during specified testing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Record copies of approved project specific graphic software on CDs.

E. Record copies shall include individual floor plans with controller locations with all interconnecting wiring routing including space sensors, LAN wiring, power wiring, low voltage power wiring. Indicate device instance, MAC address and drawing reference number.

F. Provide record riser diagram showing the location of all controllers.

G. Maintain project record documents throughout the warranty period and submit final documents at the end of the warranty period

1.11 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The system provided shall incorporate hardware resources sufficient to meet the functional requirements of these Specifications. The Contractor shall include all items not specifically itemized in these Specifications that are necessary to implement, maintain, and operate the system in compliance with the functional intent of these Specifications.

B. The system shall be configured as a distributed processing network(s) capable of expansion as specified below.

C. The system architecture shall consist of the Ethernet-based State Network, and Controlling LANs that support BCs, AACs, ASCs, Operator Workstations (OWS), Smart Devices (SD), and Remote Communication Devices (RCDs) as applicable. The following indicates a functional description of the BAS structure.

1. State Network: Internet-based network connecting multiple facilities with a central data and application server, accessible via standard web-browser. This is an existing infrastructure and contractor is not required to configure any components of this network. Refer to Section 23 09 54 for requirements. This contractor shall integrate the controlling devices and the CCS together.
2. Local Supervisory LAN: The Local Supervisory LAN shall be an Ethernet-based, 100 Mbps LAN connecting Primary Control LANs and OWSs. The LAN serves as the inter-BC gateway and OWS-to-BC gateway and communications path. Contractor shall provide this as a dedicated LAN for the control system. LAN shall be IEEE 802.3 Ethernet over Fiber or Category 5 cable with switches and routers that support 100 Mbps throughput.
3. Power-line carrier communication shall not be acceptable for communications. The physical media will be that installed for the IT infrastructure of the facility and as such network drops will be provided under that scope of work to facilitate work of this scope. This network will be 100 Mbps and therefore all network interface cards shall support that speed. The higher level layers of this network shall be BACnet as described below:

    a. BACnet Supervisory LAN: Shall be BACnet/IP as defined in the BACnet standard, and shall share a common network number for the Ethernet backbone, as defined in the BACnet standard. Point/Object naming conventions are specified in 23 09 55 - Part III.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Controlling LAN: High-speed, peer-to-peer communicating LAN used to connect AACs, ASCs and Building Controllers (BCs) and communicate exclusively control information. Acceptable technologies include:

   a. Ethernet (IEEE802.3)
   b. ARCNET (IEEE802.4)
   c. Communication to/from building controller (BC) and the control system server (CSS) shall utilize standard TCP/IP, BACnet/IP ports (80and/or 47808)

5. Secondary Controlling LAN : Network used to connect AACs, ASCs or SDs. These can be Master Slave/ Token Passing or polling, in addition to those allowed for Primary Controller LANs. Network speed vs. the number of controllers on the LAN shall be dictated by the response time and trending requirements.

D. Dynamic Data Access: Any data throughout any level of the network shall be available to and accessible by all other devices, Controllers and OWS, whether directly connected or connected remotely.

E. Remote Data Access: The system shall support the following methods of remote access to the building data.

1. Browser-based access: A remote user using a standard browser shall be able to access all control system facilities and graphics with proper authentication. The State shall maintain continuous network connection. The following paradigms are acceptable for browser-based access:

   a. Native Internet-based user interface (HTML, Java, XML, etc.) via a standard freely distributed web browser that does not require a Windows client software installation.

F. The communication speed between the controllers, LAN interface devices, and operator interface devices shall be sufficient to ensure fast system response time under any loading condition. Contractor shall submit guaranteed response times with shop drawings including calculations to support the guarantee. In no case shall delay times between an event, request, or command initiation and its completion be greater than those listed herein. Contractor shall recommend reconfiguring the LAN as necessary to accomplish these performance requirements.:

1. 5 seconds between a Level 1 (critical) alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
2. 10 seconds between a Level 2 alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
3. 20 seconds between and a Level 3-5 alarm occurrence and enunciation at operator workstation.
4. 10 seconds between an operator command via the operator interface to change a setpoint and the subsequent change in the controller.
5. 5 seconds between an operator command via the operator interface to start/stop a device and the subsequent command to be received at the controller.
6. 10 seconds between a change of value or state of an input and it being updated on the operator interface.
7. 10 seconds between an operator selection of a graphic and it completely painting

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

the screen and updating at least 10 points.

G. Control Systems Server (CSS): A server class computer(s) that maintains the systems configuration and programming database. This server is located at the State of Delaware's data center in a virtual environment and serves as an access point to BAS. It shall hold the backup files of the information downloaded into the individual controllers and as such support uploading and downloading that information directly to/from the controllers. It shall also act as a control information server to non-control system based programs. It shall allow secure multiple-access to the control information. Refer to Section 23 09 52 - BAS Operator Interfaces for its requirements.

H. The Operator Interface shall provide for overall system supervision, graphical user interface, management report generation, alarm annunciation, and remote monitoring. Refer to Section 23 09 52 - BAS Operator Interfaces.

I. The BCs, AACs, ASCs, [and SDs] shall monitor, control, and provide the field interface for all points specified. Each BC, AAC, or ASC shall be capable of performing all specified energy management functions, and all DDC functions, independent of other BCs, AACs, or ASCs and operator interface devices as more fully specified in Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels.

J. Systems Configuration Database: The system architecture shall support maintaining the systems configuration database on the CSS. User tools provided to the State shall allow configuring, updating, maintaining, etc. current configurations and settings whether they are initiated at the server or the end device.

1. Database Schema shall be published and provided to the State to facilitate easy access to the data.
2. Database shall be ODBC compliant.

K. Interruptions or fault at any point on any Primary Controller LAN shall not interrupt communications between other nodes on the network. If a LAN is severed, two separate networks shall be formed and communications within each network shall continue uninterrupted.

L. All line drivers, signal boosters, and signal conditioners etc. shall be provided as necessary for proper data communication.

M. Anytime any controller's database or program is changed in the field, the controller shall be capable of automatically uploading the new data to the CSS.

1.13 WARRANTY MAINTENANCE

A. Contractor shall warrant all products and labor for a period of (insert warranty period) after Substantial Completion.

B. The State reserves the right to make changes to the BAS during the warranty period. Such changes do not constitute a waiver of warranty. The Contractor shall warrant parts and installation work regardless of any such changes made by the State, unless the Contractor provides clear and convincing evidence that a specific problem is the result of such changes to the BAS.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. At no cost to the State, during the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide maintenance services for software and hardware components as specified below:

1. Maintenance services shall be provided for all devices and hardware specified in sections 23 09 51 through 23 09 59 . Service all equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations. All devices shall be calibrated within the last month of the warranty period.
2. Emergency Service: Any malfunction, failure, or defect in any hardware component or failure of any control programming that would result in property damage or loss of comfort control shall be corrected and repaired following notification by the State to the Contractor.

    a. Response by telephone to any request for service shall be provided within two (2) hours of the State's initial telephone request for service.
    b. In the event that the malfunction, failure, or defect is not corrected through the telephonic communication, at least one (1) hardware and software technician, trained in the system to be serviced, shall be dispatched to the State's site within eight (8) hours of the State's initial telephone request for such services, as specified.

3. Normal Service: Any malfunction, failure, or defect in any hardware component or failure of any control programming that would not result in property damage or loss of comfort control shall be corrected and repaired following telephonic notification by the State to the Contractor.

    a. Response by telephone to any request for service shall be provided within eight (8) working hours (contractor specified 40 hr per week normal working period) of the State's initial telephone request for service.
    b. In the event that the malfunction, failure, or defect is not corrected through the telephonic communication, at least one (1) hardware and software technician, trained in the system to be serviced, shall be dispatched to the State's site within three (3) working days of the State's initial telephone request for such services, as specified.

4. Telephonic Request for Service: Contractor shall specify a maximum of three telephone numbers for The State to call in the event of a need for service. At least one of the lines shall be attended at any given time at all times. Alternatively, pagers can be used for technicians trained in system to be serviced. One of the three paged technicians shall respond to every call within 15 minutes.
5. Technical Support: Contractor shall provide technical support by telephone throughout the warranty period.
6. Preventive maintenance shall be provided throughout the warranty period in accordance with the hardware component manufacturer's requirements.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons during shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent equipment damage, and to eliminate dirt and moisture from equipment. Store equipment and materials inside and protect from weather.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.14 LISTING AND LABELING

A. The BAS and components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 916) as an Energy Management System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS (Pre-Approved by the State)

A. Automated Logic by Radius Systems

B. Alerton by Alberio

C. Johnson Controls by Modern Controls

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials shall be new, the best of their respective kinds without imperfections or blemishes and shall not be damaged in any way. Used equipment shall not used in any way for the permanent installation except where drawings or specs specifically allow existing materials to remain in place.

2.3 UNIFORMITY

A. To the extent practical, all equipment of the same type serving the same function shall be identical and from the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.

B. Network Connectivity: The BAS contractor shall provide two network connections with Cat-6 cables from the Building Controller to the State's IT network.

1. The BAS contractor shall terminate one end of the two Cat-6 cables at or around the State's patch panel and make connections to the State's switch with green patch cables, following the instruction of the DFM's IT personnel.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. The BAS contractor shall terminate the other end of the two Cat-6 cables near or within the building controller cabinet with dual RJ-45 terminal box and make connection of one cable to the building controller. Note: the second connection is for on-site operator interface through a mobile computer. Exposed cable shall be protected by conduit or wire mold.
3. The BAS contractor shall label the two network connections BAC-1 and BAC-2 on both ends.

C. Refer to additional requirements in other sections of this specification.

3.3 SURGE PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install any power supply surge protection, filters, etc. as necessary for proper operation and protection of all BCs, AAC/ASCs, operator interfaces, printers, routers, gateways and other hardware and interface devices. All equipment shall be capable of handling voltage variations 10% above or below measured nominal value, with no effect on hardware, software, communications, and data storage.

3.4 DEMOLITION AND REUSE OF EXISTING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall assume that existing equipment that specifically is indicated to be reused is in good condition and is operable. Contractor, during the course of work, shall inspect these devices and determine if any devices are in need of replacement or repair. Contractor shall prepare an itemized list of suggested repairs/replacement. This repair/replacement will be at the discretion of the State and will be accomplished by expanding this contract.

B. Existing wire, conduit, and control panel cabinets may be reused at the State Project Engineer's discretion, but only if such materials or equipment comply with the applicable specification for new materials and equipment. Such materials shall not be reused if visibly damaged or otherwise unsuitable for the intended service.

C. Where such materials are reused, the contractor's shop drawings shall reflect the existing wiring designation. If existing labeling is illegible or otherwise does not comply with the applicable specification for labeling, wiring runs shall be relabeled in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere.

D. Existing pneumatic tubing located between the existing BAS panels and the pneumatic operators shall not be reused; however, conduit for such tubing may be reused. All other pneumatic tubing may be reused, but only if such materials comply with the applicable specification for new materials. Materials shall not be reused if visibly damaged or otherwise unsuitable for the intended service. All pneumatic tubing to be reused shall be pressure tested and all leaks shall be repaired. All reused pneumatic tubing shall be purged with dry air or nitrogen.

E. The existing pneumatic main air supply system shall be modified as required and reused to serve existing pneumatic controls that are to remain, and shall be extended as necessary to serve new pneumatic controls. Where existing pneumatic controls are removed, main air piping shall be removed back to the point of connection to the main

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

air supply which remains in use, and shall be capped or plugged.

F. Existing valves and dampers and their operators may be reused only when preapproved by the State. Contractor shall lubricate all damper linkages of dampers being controlled under this project.

G. Other materials and equipment not specifically mentioned herein may be reused only if specifically allowed by indications on the drawings.

H. For HVAC systems which are indicated to receive a new BAS, all existing materials and equipment associated with the existing pneumatic controls and EMCS shall be removed unless otherwise specified or indicated to remain, or unless reused in accordance with the above requirements, except for the following: 1) conduit and electrical boxes (but not wiring within conduit) may remain in place if not reused (leave a pull line); 2) inaccessible pneumatic tubing may remain in place if not reused. Existing materials and equipment to be removed shall be removed subject to the requirements in paragraph "Sequence of Work". For HVAC systems, which are not to receive a new DDC BAS, the existing pneumatic control system shall remain fully functional.

3.5 SEQUENCE OF WORK For Existing Systems Conversion

A. General: All work involving changeover of control functions from existing pneumatic control system to the new DDC BAS shall be performed in accordance with the following sequence in order to minimize the duration of equipment outages. The following descriptions are intended to indicate the sequence in which the work shall be performed, not to define fully the scope of the work.

B. Install operator's terminal, peripherals, graphic software, and LAN prior to placing any equipment under the control of the new BAS.

C. Work which requires shutting down a pump motor, fan motor, or chiller shall be considered a utility shutdown and shall be subject to the restrictions specified in Division 0.1

D. The following sequence applies to an individually controlled HVAC subsystem, such as an air handling unit. Only one such system shall be placed under manual control (as described below) at any given time.

1. Install controllers adjacent to (or within) existing control panel. Programming shall be complete (except for loading and debugging) prior to installation. Install all field devices, which do not require interruption of the existing control system.
2. Install all conduit, wiring, and pneumatic tubing which does not require interruption of the existing control system.
3. Provide temporary variable pressure type hand pumps at each pneumatically controlled output, for temporary use by The State's maintenance and operation contractor personnel. Schedule this step at least 48 hours in advance with the Building Engineer.
4. Remove existing controls including wiring, conduit, and tubing (except materials to be reused in accordance with provisions specified elsewhere) which must be removed to facilitate installation of new BAS materials and equipment.
5. Remove existing digital control system points (if applicable). Install and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

calibrate remainder of new BAS materials and equipment for this subsystem. Load controller software. Connect controller(s) to LAN.

6. Perform all field testing and calibration that does not require connection of permanent pneumatic outputs.
7. Remove temporary hand pumps and install permanent pneumatic output connections. Place the system under the control of the new DDC/BAS equipment. Conclude field testing and submit field testing report prior to placing the next subsystem under temporary manual control. The State shall be given a password with a priority level that allows monitoring (but not control until notification of substantial completion has been approved).
8. Remove remaining existing pneumatic and digital control system materials and equipment (except materials to be reused in accordance with provisions specified elsewhere). All existing digital controls equipment for those subsystems that have not yet been converted shall remain intact, on-line, and fully functional.
9. Schedule work in The State's occupied spaces 3 days in advance with the State's representative.

3.6 CONTROL POWER SOURCE AND SUPPLY

A. Section 23 09 50 Contractor shall extend all power source wiring required for operation of all equipment and devices provided under Sections 23 09 50 through 23 09 55 and Sequences of Operation.

The following item will have to be customized for each system and project. The consideration is where to power controllers from. For distributed controllers that are associated with one unit, it is convenient to power them along with the system so the controller can take action based on the presence of power. However on large centralized panels, it may be best to put these on the most reliable source of power that serves the equipment being controlled and then provide for individual monitoring of the various system's power sources by the controller. The object here is to make a robust system that does not interpret power failures as device failure and therefore in some instances have to take down the unit for manual acknowledged reset. This can compromise reliability.

B. General requirements for obtaining power include the following:

1. Obtain power from a source that feeds the equipment being controlled such that both the control component and the equipment are powered from the same panel. Where equipment is powered from a 460V source, obtain power from the electrically most proximate 120v source fed from a common origin.
2. Where control equipment is located inside a new equipment enclosure, coordinate with the equipment manufacturer and feed the control with the same source as the equipment. If the equipment's control transformer is large enough and of the correct voltage to supply the controls it may be used. If the equipment's control transformer is not large enough or of the correct voltage to supply the controls provide separate transformer
3. Where a controller controls multiple systems on varying levels of power reliability (normal, emergency, and/or interruptible), the controller shall be powered by the highest level of reliability served. Furthermore, the controller in that condition shall monitor each power type served to determine so logic can assess whether a failure is due to a power loss and respond appropriately. A three-phase monitor into

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a digital input shall suffice as power monitoring.

4. Standalone Functionality: Refer to Section 23 09 53.

3.7 BAS STARTUP, COMMISSIONING AND TRAINNING

A. Refer to Section 23 09 59 “BAS System Commissioning.”

3.8 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Refer to Section 23 09 58 – “Sequences of Operation.”

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 09 51

BAS BASIC MATERIALS, INTERFACE DEVICES, AND SENSORS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Sections Include:

1. Pneumatic Tubing
2. Wiring
3. Control Valves and Actuators
4. Control Dampers and Actuators
5. Control Panels
6. Sensors
7. Flow Meter
8. Pneumatic Control Components (Gauges, switches, relays, etc.)
9. Electric Control Components (Switches, EP Valves, Thermostats, Relays, Smoke Detectors, etc.)
10. Transducers
11. Air Flow Measuring Stations
12. Current Switches
13. Nameplates
14. Testing Equipment

B. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
2. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels
3. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communications Devices
4. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software
5. Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation
6. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for general requirements.

B. Refer to other Division 23 sections for installation of instrument wells, valve bodies, and dampers in mechanical systems; not work of this section.

C. Provide the following electrical work of this section, complying with requirements of Division 26 sections:

1. Control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and unit control panels.
2. Interlock wiring between electrically interlocked devices, sensors, and between a

hand or auto position of motor starters as indicated for all mechanical and controls.

3. Wiring associated with indicating and alarm panels (remote alarm panels) and connections to their associated field devices.
4. All other necessary wiring for fully complete and functional control system as specified.

1.3 WORK BY OTHERS

A. Control Valves furnished under this section shall be installed under the applicable piping section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper operation of the valve.

B. Control Dampers furnished under this section shall be installed under the applicable air distribution or air handling equipment section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper operation of the damper.

C. Water Pressure Taps, Thermal Wells, Flow Switches, Flow Meters, etc. that will have wet surfaces, shall be installed under the applicable piping Section under the direction of Section 23 09 51 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper installation and application.

D. Controlled Equipment Power Wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 26. Where control involves 120V control devices controlling 120V equipment, Division 26 Contractor shall extend power wiring to the equipment. Section 23 09 51 Contractor shall extend it from the equipment to the control device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide electronic control products in sizes and capacities indicated, consisting of valves, dampers, thermostats, clocks, controllers, sensors, and other components as required for complete installation and reviewed and approved by the State. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard materials and components as published in their product information; designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer, and as required for application indicated.

B. Communication Wiring: All wiring shall be in accordance with National Electrical Codes and Division 26 of this specification.

1. Contractor shall supply all communication wiring between Building Controllers, Routers, Gateways, AAC's, ASC's and local and remote peripherals (e.g., operator workstations, printers, and modems).
2. Local Supervisory LAN: For any portions of this network required under this section of the specification, contractor shall use Fiber or Category 6 of standard TIA/EIA (100/1000BaseT). Network shall be run with no splices and separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts.
3. Primary and Secondary Controller LANs: Communication wiring shall be individually 100% shielded pairs per manufacturers recommendations for distances installed, with overall PVC cover, Class 2, plenum-rated run with no splices and separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts. Shield shall be terminated and wiring shall be grounded as recommended by BC manufacturer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Signal Wiring: Contractor shall run all signal wiring in accordance with National Electric Codes and Division 26 of this Specification.

1. Signal wiring to all field devices, including, but not limited to, all sensors, transducers, transmitters, switches, etc. shall be twisted, 100% shielded pair, minimum 18-gauge wire, with PVC cover. Signal wiring shall be run with no splices and separate from any wiring above thirty (30) volts.
2. Signal wiring shield shall be grounded at controller end only unless otherwise recommended by the controller manufacturer.

D. Low Voltage Analog Output Wiring: Contractor shall run all low voltage control wiring in accordance with National Electric Codes and Division 16 of this Specification.

1. Low voltage control wiring shall be minimum 16-gauge twisted pair, 100% shielded, with PVC cover, Class 2 plenum-rated. Low voltage control wiring shall be run with no splices separate from any wiring above thirty (30) volts.

E. Control Panels: Provide control panels with suitable brackets for wall mounting for each control system. Locate panel adjacent to systems served.

1. Fabricate panels of 16-gage furniture-grade steel, or 6063-T5 extruded aluminum alloy, totally enclosed on four sides, with hinged door and keyed lock, with manufacturer's standard shop- painted finish and color.
2. Provide UL-listed cabinets for use with line voltage devices.
3. Control panel shall be completely factory wired and piped, and all electrical connections made to a terminal strip. Control panel shall have standard manufacturer's color.
4. All gauges and control components shall be identified by means of nameplates.
5. All control tubing and wiring shall be run neatly and orderly in open slot wiring duct with cover.
6. Complete wiring and tubing termination drawings shall be mounted in or adjacent to panel.

2.2 CONTROL VALVES (WITH AUTO-FLOW BALANCING)

A. General: Provide factory fabricated pressure independent characterized control valves with built in flow regulator of type, body material and pressure class indicated. Where type or body material is not indicated, provide selection as determined by manufacturer for installation requirements and pressure class, based on maximum pressure and temperature in piping system. Provide valve size in accordance with scheduled or specified maximum pressure drop across control valve. Control valves shall be equipped with heavy-duty actuators, and with proper close-off rating for each individual application. Minimum close-off rating shall be as scheduled and adequate for each application, and shall generally be considered at dead head rating of the pump.

B. Ball Type

1. Body: Forged Brass, nickel plated; threaded ends.
2. Seat: Reinforced Teflon PTFE
3. Ball: Chrome plated brass

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Port: Standard or 'V' style.
5. Stem: Chrome plated brass
6. Cold Service Pressure: 400 psi WOG
7. Regulator components: Stainless steel/brass/Delrin 500AF
8. Spring: Stainless Steel

C. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:

1. Belimo
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.3 CONTROL VALVES

A. General: Provide factory fabricated control valves of type, body material and pressure class indicated. Where type or body material is not indicated, provide selection as determined by manufacturer for installation requirements and pressure class, based on maximum pressure and temperature in piping system. Provide valve size in accordance with scheduled or specified maximum pressure drop across control valve. Control valves shall be equipped with heavy-duty actuators, and with proper close-off rating for each individual application. Minimum close-off rating shall be as scheduled and adequate for each application, and shall generally be considered at dead head rating of the pump.

B. Plug-Type Globe Pattern for Water Service:

1. Valve Sizing: Where not specifically indicated on the control drawings, modulating valves shall be sized for maximum full flow pressure drop between 50% and 100% of the branch circuit it is controlling unless scheduled otherwise. Two-position valves shall be same size as connecting piping.
2. Single Seated (Two-way) Valves: Valves shall have equal-percentage characteristic for typical heat exchanger service and linear characteristic for building loop connections to campus systems unless otherwise scheduled on the drawings. Valves shall have cage-type trim, providing seating and guiding surfaces for plug or 'top-and-bottom' guided plugs.
3. Double Seated (Three-way) Valves: Valves shall have linear characteristic. Valves shall be balanced-plug type, with cage-type trim providing seating and guiding surfaces on
'top-and-bottom' guided plugs.
4. Temperature Rating: 25°F minimum, 250°F maximum
5. Body: Bronze, screwed, 250 psi maximum working pressure for 1/2" to 2";
Cast Iron, flanged, 125 psi maximum working pressure for 2-1/2" and larger.
6. Valve Trim: Bronze; Stem: Polished stainless steel.
7. Packing: Spring Loaded Teflon or Synthetic Elastomer U-cups, self-adjusting.
8. Plug: Brass, bronze or stainless steel, Seat: Brass
9. Disc: Replaceable Composition or Stainless Steel Filled PTFE.
10. Ambient Operating Temperature Limits: -10 to 150°F (-12.2 to 66 °C)
11. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:

a. Johnson Controls
b. Invensys

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Warren
d. Delta
e. Belimo
f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Plug-Type Globe Pattern for Steam Service:

1. Valve Sizing: Where valve size is not specifically indicated on the drawings, size modulating valves for applications of 15 psig or less for 80% of inlet gage pressure unless scheduled otherwise. Modulating valves for applications of greater than 15 psig shall be sized for 42% of inlet absolute pressure unless scheduled otherwise. Two-position valves shall be same size as connecting piping.

2. Characteristics: Modified equal-percentage characteristics. Cage type trim, providing seating and guiding surfaces for plug on "top and bottom" guided plugs.

a. Working Temperature: 250°F minimum for saturated steam applications of 15 psig or less; 366°F minimum for saturated steam applications of greater than 15 psig up to 150 psig.
b. Body: Bronze, screwed, 250 psig steam working pressure for 1/2" to 2"; Cast Iron, flanged, 100 psig steam working pressure for 2-1/2" and larger for applications of 50 psig or less.
c. Valve Trim, Plug, Seat and Stem: Polished stainless steel.
d. Packing: Spring Loaded Teflon.
e. Disc: Replaceable Composition or Stainless Steel Filled PTFE.
f. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:

1) Johnson Controls
2) Invensys
3) Warren
4) Delta
5) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Butterfly Type:

1. Body: Extended neck epoxy coated cast or ductile iron with full lug pattern, ANSI Class 125 or 250 bolt pattern to match specified flanges.
2. Seat: EPDM, except in loop bypass applications where seat shall be metal to metal
3. Disc: Bronze or stainless steel, pinned or mechanically locked to shaft
4. Bearings: Bronze or stainless steel
5. Shaft: 416 stainless steel
6. Cold Service Pressure: 175 psi
7. Close Off: Bubble-tight shutoff to 150 psi
8. Operation: Valve and actuator operation shall be smooth both seating and unseating. Should more that 2 psi deadband be required to seat/unseat the valve, valve shall be replaced at no cost to the State.
9. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Jamesbury WS815
b. Bray Series 31
c. Keystone AR2
d. Dezurik BGS
e. Belimo
f. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Ball Type

1. Body: Brass or bronze; one-, two-, or three-piece design; threaded ends.

2. Seat: Reinforced Teflon
3. Ball: Stainless steel.
4. Port: Standard or 'V' style.
5. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof design, extended to match thickness of insulation.
6. Cold Service Pressure: 600 psi WOG
7. Steam working Pressure: 150 psi
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:

a. Conbraco
b. Worcester
c. Nibco
d. Jamesbury
e. PBM
f. Delta
g. Belimo
h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

F. Segmented or Characterized Ball Type

1. Body: Carbon Steel (ASTM 216), one-piece design with wafer style ends.
2. Seat: Reinforced Teflon (PTFE).
3. Ball: Stainless steel ASTM A351
4. Port: Segmented design with equal-percentage characteristic.
5. Stem: Stainless steel.
6. Cold Service Pressure: 200 psi WOG
7. Cavitation Trim: Provide cavitation trim where indicated and/or required, designed to eliminate cavitation and noise while maintaining an equal percentage characteristic. Trim shall be a series of plates with orifices to break the pressure drop into multi-stages.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:

a. Jamesbury R-Series
b. Fisher
c. Belimo
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. General: Provide factory fabricated automatic control dampers of sizes, velocity and pressure classes as required for smooth, stable, and controllable air flow. Provide parallel or opposed blade dampers as recommended by manufacturers sizing techniques. For dampers located near fan outlets, provide dampers rated for fan outlet velocity and close-off pressure, andrecommended by damper manufacturer for fan discharge damper service. Control dampers used for smoke dampers shall comply with UL 555S. Control Dampers used for fire dampers shall comply with UL 555.

B. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 1500 fpm (7.62 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 2.5" w.c. (622 Pa):

1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 16-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
3. Blades: Stainless steel in lab exhausts and galvanized steel elsewhere, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long attached to minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shafts with set screws, 16 gauge minimum thickness.
4. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomer, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
5. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze, graphite impregnated nylon sleeve or other molded synthetic sleeve, with thrust washers at bearings.
7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
8. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
9. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 1500 ft./min. (7.62 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa).
10. Maximum Pressure Differential: 2.5 inches wg. (622 Pa)
11. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 °F (-40 to 93 °C).
12. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with intermediate frames and jackshafts appropriate for installation.

C. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 6" w.c. (1493 Pa):

1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 16-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
3. Blades: extruded aluminum hollow airfoil shape, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shafts, 14 gauge minimum extrusion thickness.
4. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
5. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel.
6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze sleeve, graphite impregnated nylon sleeve, molded synthetic sleeve, or stainless steel sleeve, with thrust washers at bearings.
7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.
8. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
9. Leakage: Less than 0.1 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa).
10. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg. (622 Pa)
11. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 °F (-40 to 93 °C).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

12. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.

D. For general isolation and modulating control service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm, differential pressure not greater than 12" w.c.:

1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
2. Frames: Galvanized steel, 12-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
3. Blades: Extruded aluminum hollow airfoil shape, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) shafts with set screws
4. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
5. Linkage: 10-gauge minimum thickness galvanized steel clevis type crank arms, 3/16" x3/4" (4.76 mm x 19 mm) minimum thickness tie rods.
6. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
7. Leakage: Less than 0.2 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
8. Maximum Pressure Differential: 12 inches wg. (2984 Pa)
9. Temperature Limits: -40 to 300 °F (-40 to 149 °C).
10. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.

E. For general isolation and modulating control service in round ducts up to 40 inches in size at velocities not greater than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 4" w.c. (994 Pa):

1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
2. Frames: rolled 12 gauge steel strip for sizes 6 inch and smaller, rolled 14 gauge steel channel for large sizes, galvanized or aluminum finish.
3. Blades: Steel construction, 12 gauge minimum thickness for dampers less than 18 inches (457 mm) in size, 10 gauge minimum thickness for larger dampers.
4. Blade Seals: Full circumference neoprene.
5. Shaft: ½ inch (12.7 mm) diameter zinc or cadmium plated steel.
6. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
7. Leakage: Less than 0.2 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
8. Maximum Pressure Differential: 4 inches wg. (994 Pa)
9. Temperature Limits: -40 to 300 °F (-40 to 149 °C).

F. For general isolation and modulating control service in round ducts up to 60 inches in size at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 6" w.c. (1492 Pa):

1. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
2. Frames: rolled 10-gauge steel channel for sizes 48 inch and smaller, rolled 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) thick steel channel for larger sizes, galvanized or aluminum finish.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Blades: Steel construction, 10-gauge minimum thickness for dampers not greater than 48 inches in size, ¼ inch (6.35 mm) minimum thickness for larger dampers.
4. Blade stops: ½ inch x ¼ inch (12.7 mm x 6.35 mm) full circumference steel bar.
5. Blade Seals: Full circumference neoprene.
6. Shaft: zinc or cadmium plated steel, angle reinforcing as necessary.
7. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
8. Leakage: Less than 0.4 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1 inches wg. (249Pa) differential pressure.
9. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg. (1492 Pa)
10. Temperature Limits: -40 to 250 °F (-40 to 121 °C).

2.5 ACTUATORS

A. General: Size actuators and linkages to operate their appropriate dampers or valves with sufficient reserve torque or force to provide smooth modulating action or 2-position action as specified. Select spring-return actuators with manual override to provide positive shut-off of devices as they are applied.

B. Damper Actuators

1. Ambient Operating Temperature Limits: 10 to 150°F (-12.2 to 66 °C)
2. Two Position Electric Actuators: Line voltage with spring return
3. Electronic Actuators: Provide actuators with spring return for two-position (24v), 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10Vdc, 4-20 mA, or PWM input (subject to restrictions) as required. Actuators shall travel full stroke in less than [90] seconds. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full cycles at full torque and be UL 873 listed. Provide stroke indicator. Actuators shall have positive positioning circuit. Where two actuators are required in parallel or in sequence provide an auxiliary actuator driver. Actuators shall have current limiting motor protection. Actuators shall have manual override where indicated. Modulating actuators for valves shall have minimum rangeability of 40 to 1.

   a. Close-Off Pressure: Provide the minimum torque required, and spring return for fail positioning (unless otherwise specifically indicated) sized for required close-off pressure. Required close-off pressure for two-way water valve applications shall be the shutoff head of associated pump. Required close-off rating of steam valve applications shall be design inlet steam pressure plus 50 percent for low pressure steam, and 10 percent for high pressure steam. Required close-off rating of air damper applications shall be shutoff pressure of associated fan, plus 10 percent.
   b. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:

      1) Belimo
      2) Johnson Controls
      3) Delta
      4) Invensys
      5) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Quarter-Turn Actuators (for ball and butterfly valves):

1. Electric

a. Motor: Suitable for 120 or 240 Volt single-phase power supply. Insulation shall be NEMA Class F or better. Motor shall be rated for 100 percent duty cycle. Motors shall have inherent overload protection.
b. Gear Train. Motor output shall be directed to a self locking gear drive mechanism. Gears shall be rated for torque input exceeding motor locked rotor torque.
c. Wiring: Power and control wiring shall be wired to a terminal strip in the actuator enclosure
d. Failsafe Positioning: Actuators shall be spring return type for failsafe positioning.
e. Enclosure: Actuator enclosure shall be NEMA-4 rated, and shall have a minimum of two threaded conduit entries. Provide an enclosure heater for actuators located outside of buildings.
f. Limit Switches: Travel limit switches shall be UL and CSA approved. Switches shall limit actuator in both open and closed positions.
g. Mechanical Travel Stops: The actuator shall include mechanical travel stops of stainless steel construction to limit actuator to specific degrees of rotation.
h. Manual Override: Actuators shall have manual actuator override to allow operation of the valve when power is off. For valves 4 inches and smaller the override may be a removable wrench or lever or geared handwheel type. For larger valves, the override shall be a fixed geared handwheel type. An automatic power cut-off switch shall be provided to disconnect power from the motor when the handwheel is engaged for manual operation.
i. Valve Position Indicator: A valve position indicator with arrow and open and closed position marks shall be provided to indicate valve position.
j. Torque Limit Switches: Provide torque limit switches to interrupt motor power when torque limit is exceeded in either direction of rotation.
k. Position Controller: For valves used for modulating control, provide an electronic positioner capable of accepting 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, and 135 Ohm potentiometer.
l. Ambient Conditions: Actuator shall be designed for operation from -140 to 150 °F ambient temperature with 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

2.6 GENERAL FIELD DEVICES

A. Provide field devices for input and output of digital (binary) and analog signals into controllers (BCs, AACs, ASCs). Provide signal conditioning for all field devices as recommended by field device manufacturers, and as required for proper operation in the system.

B. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all field devices are compatible with controller hardware and software.

C. Field devices specified herein are generally 'two-wire' type transmitters, with power for the device to be supplied from the respective controller. If the controller provided is not equipped to provide this power, or is not designed to work with 'two-wire' type transmitters, or if field device is to serve as input to more than one controller, or where

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

the length of wire to the controller will unacceptably affect the accuracy, the Contractor shall provide 'four-wire' type equal transmitter and necessary regulated DC power supply or 120 VAC power supply, as required.

D. For field devices specified hereinafter that require signal conditioners, signal boosters, signal repeaters, or other devices for proper interface to controllers, Contractor shall furnish and install proper device, including 120V power as required. Such devices shall have accuracy equal to, or better than, the accuracy listed for respective field devices.

E. Accuracy: As stated in this Section, accuracy shall include combined effects of nonlinearity, nonrepeatability and hysteresis.

2.7 TEMPERATURE SENSORS (TS)

A. Sensor range: When matched with A/D converter of BC, AAC/ASC or SD, sensor range shall provide a resolution of no worse than 0.3°F (0.16 °C) (unless noted otherwise). Where thermistors are used, the stability shall be better than 0.25°F over 5 years.

B. Matched Sensors: The following applications shall require matched sensors:

1. Building Loop Connections: Provide matched loop and building supply sensors where control sequence requires controlling to a temperature rise (differential).
2. Hydronic Temperature Difference Calculations: Provide matched supply and return temperature sensors where the pair is used for calculating temperature difference for use in load calculations or sequencing such as across chillers and plants.
3. Air Handling Unit Sequencing: Provide matched pair for the cooling and heating coil leaving sensors where the sequence includes calculating an offset from the supply air setpoint to maintain a leaving heating coil temperature.

C. Room Temperature Sensor: Shall be an element contained within a ventilated cover, suitable forwall mounting. Provide insulated base. Following sensing elements are acceptable:

1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point.
2. Provide setpoint adjustment where indicated. The setpoint adjustment shall be a warmer/cooler indication that shall be scalable via the BAS.
3. Provide an occupancy override button on the room sensor enclosure where indicated. This shall be a momentary contact closure
4. Provide current temperature indication via an LCD or LED readout where indicated.

D. Single-Point Duct Temperature Sensor: Shall consist of sensing element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A. Sensor probe shall be 304 stainless steel.

1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point

E. Averaging Duct Temperature Sensor: Shall consist of an averaging element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage. Provide sensor lengths and quantities to result in one lineal foot of sensing element for each three square feet of

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

cooling coil/duct face area. Temperature range as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.

1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, or thermistor, +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point.

F. Liquid immersion temperature sensor shall include [brass] thermowell, sensor and connection head for wiring connections. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of 0.15°F.

1. Sensing element (chilled water/glycol systems) shall be platinum RTD +/- 0.2°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of 0.15°F.
2. Sensing element (other systems) shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit,+/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution of 0.3°F.

G. Pipe Surface-Mount Temperature Sensor: Shall include metal junction box and clamps and shall be suitable for sensing pipe surface temperature and installation under insulation. Provide thermally conductive paste at pipe contact point. Temperature range shall be as require for resolution indicated in paragraph A.

1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point.

H. Outside air sensors shall consist of a sensor, sun shield, utility box, and watertight gasket to prevent water seepage. Temperature range shall be as require for resolution indicated in Paragraph A

1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.4°F accuracy at calibration point.

2.8 Temperature Transmitters

A. Where required by Controller, or where wiring runs are over 50 feet, sensors as specified above may be matched with transmitters outputting 4-20 mA linearly across the specified temperature range. Transmitters shall have zero and span adjustments, an accuracy of 0.1°F when applied to the sensor range.

2.9 HUMIDITY TRANSMITTERS

A. Units shall be suitable for duct, wall (room) or outdoor mounting. Unit shall be two-wire transmitter utilizing bulk polymer resistance change or thin film capacitance change humidity sensor. Unit shall produce linear continuous output of 4-20 mA for percent relative humidity (% RH). A combination temperature and humidity sensor may be used for zone level monitoring. Sensors shall have the following minimum performance and application criteria:

1. Input Range: 0 to 100% RH.
2. Accuracy(% RH): +/- 2% (when used for enthalpy calculation, dewpoint calculation or humidifier control) or +/- 3% (monitoring only) between 20-90% RH at 77°F, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Sensor Operating Range: As required by application
4. Long Term Stability: Less than 1% drift per year.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Units shall be Vaisala HM Series, General Eastern, Microline, or Hy-Cal HT Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.10 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS (DP)

A. General Purpose - Water: Two-wire transmitter, 4-20 mA output with zero and span adjustments. Plus or minus 0.5% overall accuracy, 450 psig (3103 KPa) maximum static pressure rating, 200 psid maximum overpressure rating for 6 through 60 psid range, 450 psid for 100 through 300 psid range. Acceptable units shall be Kele & Associates Model 360 C. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

B. Industrial Application, Liquid, Steam and Gas:
1. General: Two-wire smart DP cell type transmitter, 4-20 mA or 1-5 Vdc user-selectable linear or square root output, adjustable span and zero, stainless steel wetted parts.
2. Environmental limits: -40 to 250 °F (-40 to 121°C), 0 to 100% RH..
3. Accuracy: less than 0.1 percent of span.
4. Output Damping: Time constant user selectable from 0 to 36 seconds.
5. Vibration Effect: Less than ±0.1% of upper range limit from 15 to 2000 Hz in any axis relative to pipe mounted process conditions.
6. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA-4, -4X, -7, -9.
7. Approvals: FM, CSA.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rosemount Inc. 3051 Series, Foxboro, Johnson-Yokagawa, Setra, or Mamac. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

C. General Purpose Low Pressure Air: Generally for use in static measurement of duct pressure or constant volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.

1. General: Loop powered two-wire differential capacitance cell-type transmitter.
2. Output: two-wire 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
3. Overall Accuracy: Plus or minus 1%.
4. Minimum Range: 0.1 in. w.c.
5. Maximum Range: 10 inches w.c.
6. Housing: Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Modus T30. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
8. Static Sensing Element: Pitot-type static pressure sensing tips similar to Dwyer model A-301 and connecting tubing.
9. Range: Select for specified setpoint to be between 25% and 75% full-scale.

D. General Purpose Low Pressure/Low Differential Air: Generally for use in static measurement of space pressure or constant volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.

1. General: Loop powered, two-wire differential capacitance cell type transmitter.
2. Output: Two-wire 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
3. Overall Accuracy: Plus or minus 1%.
4. Minimum Range: 0 in. w.c.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Maximum Range: 0.1, 0.25, or 0.5 inches w.c.
6. Housing: Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Modus T30. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
8. Static Sensing Element: Pitot-type static pressure sensing tips similar to Dwyer model A-301 and connecting tubing.
9. Range: Select for specified setpoint to be between 25% and 75% full-scale.

E. VAV Velocity Pressure: Generally for use in variable volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.

1. General: Loop powered two-wire differential capacitance cell type transmitter.
2. Output: Two-wire, 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
3. Overall Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.25%
4. Minimum Range: 0 in. w.c.
5. Maximum Range: 1 inch w.c.
6. Housing: Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Setra. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
8. Range: Select for minimum range that will accept the maximum velocity pressure expected.

2.11 VALVE BYPASS FOR DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SENSORS

A. Provide a five valve bypass kit for protection of DP sensors where the static on the pipe can cause on over pressure when connected to one port with the other at atmospheric pressure. Kit shall include high and low pressure isolation valves, high and low pressure vent valves, and a bypass valve contained in a NEMA-1 enclosure.

2.12 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES (DPS)

A. General Service - Air: Diaphragm with adjustable setpoint and differential and snap acting form C contacts rated for the application. Provide manufacturer's recommended static pressure sensing tips and connecting tubing

B. General Service - Water: Diaphragm with adjustable setpoint, 2 psig or adjustable differential, and snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the application. 60 psid minimum pressure differential range. 0°F to 160°F operating temperature range.

2.13 PRESSURE SWITCHES (PS)

A. Diaphragm or bourdon tube with adjustable setpoint and differential and snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the application. Pressure switches shall be capable of withstanding 150% of rated pressure.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Square D, ITT Neo-Dyn, ASCO, Penn, Honeywell, and Johnson Controls. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.14 TRANSDUCERS

A. Standard Capacity Electronic-to-Pneumatic (E-P) Transducers: E-P transducers shall be Voltage-to-Pneumatic (V-P) type, Current-to-Pneumatic (I-P) type, [and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Pulse Width Modulated-to-Pneumatic (PWM-P) type]:

1. Electrical Power Supply: 24 Vac or 24 Vdc.
2. Pneumatic Air Supply: 30 psig (2.07 bar) maximum.
3. Air Capacity: 1100 scim @ 20 psig (300 cm3/sec @ 1.4 bar).
4. Air Consumption: Zero at steady state.
5. Output Span: 0-20 psig (0-1.4 bar).
6. Input: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, 0-15 Vdc, or 3-15 Vdc input. [Pulse width modulated or tri-state input shall be allowed].
7. Pulse Width Modulated and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable
8. Enclosure: Polymer designed for surface or panel mount.
9. Air Connections: ¼" (6.35 mm) barbed.
10. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Non-failsafe transducers shall have no output air loss. Failsafe transducers shall exhaust output upon power loss.
11. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model UCP-522. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

B. Binary to Analog Transducers ([Pulse Width Modulating] or Tri-State-to-Voltage or -Current):

1. Adjustable zero and span.
2. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Shall be provided with memory feature to allow the transducer to return to last value on power failure.
3. Accuracy: ± 1% of span
4. Output Span: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10Vdc, 2-10Vdc, 0-15Vdc, 3-15Vdc
5. Input: 4-20 mA, pulse width modulated or tri-state input.
6. Pulse Width Modulated] and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable.
7. Enclosure: Polymer designed for surface or panel mount.
8. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Non-failsafe transducers shall have no output air loss. Failsafe transducers shall exhaust output upon power loss.
9. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model PWA Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

C. Electronic-to-Electronic (Voltage or Current to Current or Voltage):

1. Adjustable zero and span.
2. Failure Mode on Power Loss: Memory feature to allow the transducer to return to last value on power failure.
3. Accuracy: ± 1% of span.
4. Output Span: 4-20 mA, 0-5 Vdc, 1-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 2-10 Vdc, 0-15 Vdc, 3-15 Vdc.
5. Input: 0-20 Vdc, 0-20 ma, 0-10 kOhm.
6. Pulse Width Modulated] and Tri-state Input Time Base: Dip switch selectable
7. Enclosure: Polymer enclosure designed for surface or panel mount.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: RE Technologies Model PWA Series. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.15 Current Switches (CS)

A. Clamp-On or Solid-Core Design Current Operated Switch (for Constant Speed Motor Status Indication)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Range: 1.5 to 150 amps.
2. Trip Point: Adjustable.
3. Switch: Solid state, normally open, 1 to 135 Vac or Vdc, 0.3 Amps. Zero off state leakage.
4. Lower Frequency Limit: 6 Hz.
5. Trip Indication: LED
6. Approvals: UL, CSA
7. Max. Cable Size: 350 MCM
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries H-708/908; Inc., RE Technologies SCS1150A-LED. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

B. Clamp-on or Solid-Core Wire Through Current Switch (CS/CR) (for Constant Speed Motors): Same as CS with 24v command relay rated at 5A @ 240 Vac resistive, 3A @ 240 Vac inductive, load control contact power shall be induced from monitored conductor (minimum conductor current required to energize relay 5A, max. rating of 135A). Acceptable Manufacturers shall be Veris Industries, Inc., Model # H938/735; or RE Technologies RCS 1150. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

1. Where used for single-phase devices, provide the CS/CR in a self-contained unit in a housing similar with override switch to Kele HBX. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

C. Clamp-On Design Current Operated Switch for Variable Speed Motor Status Indication

1. Range: 1.5 to 135 Amps.
2. Trip Point: Self-calibrating based on VA memory associated with frequency to detect loss of belt with subsequent increase of control output to 60 Hz.
3. Switch: Solid state, normally open, 1 to 135 Vac or Vdc, 0.3 Amps. Zero off state leakage.
4. Frequency Range: 5-75 Hz
5. Trip Indication: LED
6. Approvals: UL, CSA
7. Max. Cable Size: 350 MCM
8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries, Inc. H-904. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

D. Clamp-On Wire Through Current Switch (CS/CR) (for Variable Speed Motors): Same as CS with 24v command relay rated at 5A @ 240 Vac resistive, 3A @ 240 Vac inductive, load control contact power shall be induced from monitored conductor (minimum conductor current required to energize relay 5A, max. rating of 135A). Acceptable manufacturer shall be Veris Industries, Inc., Model # H934. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

E. Variable Speed Status: Where current switches are used to sense the status for variable speed devices, the CT shall include on-board VA/Hz memory to allow distinction between a belt break and subsequent ramp up to 60 Hz, versus operation at low speed. The belt break scenario shall be indicated as a loss of status and the operation at low speed shall indicate normal status.

2.16 CURRENT TRANSFORMERS (CT)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Clamp-On Design Current Transformer (for Motor Current Sensing)

1. Range: 1-10 amps minimum, 20-200 amps maximum
2. Trip Point: Adjustable
3. Output: 0-5 VDC.
4. Accuracy: ±0.2% from 20 to 100 Hz.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers: KELE SA100. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 01.

2.17 ELECTRIC METER

A. Sub-meter shall be designed for Multifunction Electrical Measurement on 3 phase power systems.

1. Sub-meter shall support 3 element wye, 2.5 element wye, 2 element delta, 4 wire delta systems.
2. The sub-meter shall accept universal voltage input suitable for 120, 220, and 277 power systems.
3. Surge withstand shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1.
4. The sub-meter shall be user programmable for voltage range to any PT ratio.
5. The sub-meter shall accept a voltage input range of up to 416 Volts Line to Neutral, and a range of up to 721 Volts Line to Line.
6. Sub-meter shall accept a current reading of up to 11 amps continuous.

B. The sub-meter shall have an accuracy of +/- 0.1% or better for volts and amps, and 0.2% for power and energy functions. The sub-meter shall meet the accuracy requirements of IEC687 (class 0.2%) and ANSI C12.20 (Class 0.2%).

1. The sub-meter shall provide true RMS measurements of voltage, phase to neutral and phase to phase, current, per phase and neutral.
2. The sub-meter shall provide sampling at 400+ samples per cycle on all channel measured readings simultaneously.
3. The sub-meter shall utilize 24 bit Analog to Digital conversion.

C. The sub-meter shall include a three lines, bright red, .56" LED display.

1. The sub-meter shall fit in both DIN 92mm and ANSI C39.1 Round cut-outs.
2. The sub-meter must display a % of Load Bar on the front panel to provide an analog feel. The % Load bar shall have no less than 10 segments.
3. The sub-meter must have a programmable display, which allows for the following programming functions including automatic scroll, screen selection programming, and energy scaling.

D. Sub-meter shall include virtual measurement upgrade packs, which shall allow user to upgrade in field without removing installed sub-meter.

1. Two upgrade packs shall be:

a. Volts, Amps, kW, kVAR, PF, kVA, Freq., kWh, kVAh, kVARh.
b. Volts, Amps, kW, kVAR, PF, kVA, Freq., kWh, kVAh, kVARh, %THD Monitoring and Limit Exceeded Alarms.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1) These virtual upgrade packs must be able to be updated without physically removing the installed sub-meter.

2) Sub-meter shall be a traceable revenue sub-meter, which shall contain a utility grade test pulse, allowing power providers to verify and confirm that the sub-meter is performing to its rated accuracy.

E. The sub-meter shall include two independent communication ports with advanced features.

1. Port 1 shall provide an optical IrDA port (through the faceplate) which shall allow the unit to be set up and programmed using a PDA or remote laptop without need for a communication cable.
2. Port 2 shall be selectable for RS485 communication, for 10 base-T Ethernet or for 802.11 Wireless Ethernet.
3. When in serial mode, the meter shall speak Modbus ASCII, Modbus RTU, or DNP 3.0 protocol up to 57.6K baud.
4. When in Ethernet mode, the meter shall provide an 802.11 WIFI or an RJ45 Ethernet connection which shall allow the unit to be assigned an IP address and communicate Modbus protocol over Ethernet TCP/IP.
5. The sub-meter shall have Pocket PC based software available for remote programming and integration.

F. The sub-meter shall provide user configured fixed window or rolling window demand. This shall allow user to set up the particular utility demand profile.

1. Readings for kW, kVAR, kVA and PF shall be calculated using utility demand features.
2. All other parameters shall offer max and min capability over the user selectable averaging period.
3. Voltage shall provide an instantaneous max and min reading, displaying the highest surge and lowest sag seen by the sub-meter.
4. The meter shall additionally measure accumulated energy in both generating and consuming quadrants with a programmable scaling that allow up to 8 digits of energy resolution.
5. The meter shall also accumulate positive and negative VAR-hours and VA-hours. All readings shall be stamped with a positive and negative average demand.

G. The sub-meter shall support power supply and support direct wiring from 100 to 400 Volts AC or 100 to 370 Volts DC.

1. Sub-meter power supply shall accept burden of 10VA max.
2. The sub-meter shall have a standard 4-year warranty.

H. Sub-meter shall be able to be stored in (-40 to +85) degrees C.

1. Operating temperature shall be (-30 to +70) degrees C.
2. NEMA 12 faceplate rating shall be available for the Sub-meter.

I. The following devices are required for each meter assembly:

1. Meter: Shark 100-S-60-10-V3-WIFI (or pre-approved equal)
2. Split CT's (3 per Meter): EI-5SP-1200-00 (or pre-approved equal)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Field verified amp rating on service prior to ordering CT.
b. CT Short Block: SB-6TC (or pre-approved equal)

2.18 DUAL TECHNOLOGY OCCUPANCY SENSOR

A. Occupancy Sensors shall be dual-technology WattStopper model DT-300 or approved equal.

B. Occupancy Sensors shall be capable of detecting presence in the control area by detecting Doppler shifts in transmitted ultrasound and passive infrared heat changes.

C. Occupancy Sensors shall use patent pending ultrasonic diffusion technology that spreads coverage to a wider area.

D. Occupancy Sensors shall utilize Dual Sensing Verification Principle for coordination between ultrasonic and PIR technologies. Detection verification of both technologies must occur in order to activate lighting systems. Upon verification, detection by either shall hold lighting on.

E. Occupancy Sensors shall have a retrigger feature in which detection by either technology shall retrigger the lighting system on within 5 seconds of being switched off.

F. Occupancy Sensors shall be ceiling mounted with a flat, unobtrusive appearance and provide 360° coverage.

G. Ultrasonic sensing shall be volumetric in coverage with a frequency of 40 KHz. It shall utilize Advanced Signal Processing that automatically adjusts the detection threshold dynamically to compensate for changing levels of activity and airflow throughout controlled space.

H. To avoid false ON activations and to provide immunity to RFI and EMI, Detection Signature Analysis shall be used to examine the frequency, duration, and amplitude of a signal, to respond only to those signals caused by human motion.

I. The PIR technology shall utilize a temperature compensated, dual element sensor and a multi-element Fresnel lens. The lens shall be Poly IR4 material to offer superior performance in the infrared wavelengths and filter short wavelength IR, such as those emitted by the sun and other visible light sources. The lens shall have grooves facing in to avoid dust and residue build up which affects IR reception.

J. Occupancy Sensors shall operate at 24 VDC/VAC (halfwave-rectified) and utilize power relay packs as specified.

K. Occupancy Sensors shall utilize adaptive technology to optimize time delay and sensitivity settings to fit occupant usage patterns. The use of adaptive technology shall be selectable with a DIP switch.

L. Occupancy Sensors shall feature a walk-through mode, where lights turn off 3 minutes after the area is initially occupied if no motion is detected after the first 30 seconds.

M. Occupancy sensors shall have a built-in light level sensor that works from 10 to 300

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

footcandles.

N. Occupancy sensors shall have a manual-on function that is facilitated by installing a momentary switch.

O. Occupancy Sensors shall have eight occupancy logic options that give the ability to customize control to meet application needs.

P. DT-300 sensor shall have an additional single-pole, double throw isolated relay with normally open, normally closed and common outputs. The isolated relay shall be for use with HVAC control, data logging, and other control options.

Q. Each sensing technology shall have an LED indicator that remains active at all times in order to verify detection within the area to be controlled. The LED can be disabled for applications that require less sensor visibility.

R. To ensure quality and reliability, sensor shall be manufactured by an ISO 9002 certified manufacturing facility and shall have a defect rate of less than 1/3 of 1%.

S. Sensors shall have standard 5 year warranty and shall be UL and CUL listed.

T. Power Relay Pack for Occupancy Sensor:

1. Power Relay Packs shall be WattStopper model BZ-150 or approved equal.
2. Power Relay Packs shall be self-contained transformer and relay modules measuring 1.75" x 2.75" x 1.5".
3. Power Relay Packs shall have dry contacts capable of switching 20 amp ballast and incandescent loads @ 120 VAC, 60 Hz; 20 amp ballast @ 277 VAC, 60 Hz; 1 hp @ 120-250 VAC, 60 Hz.
4. Power Relay Packs shall have primary dual-voltage inputs of 120/277 VAC.
5. Power Relay Packs shall provide 24 VDC, 225 mA output with relay connected.
6. Power Relay Packs shall be capable of parallel wiring without regard to AC phases on primary.
7. Power Relay Packs can be used as a stand-alone, low voltage switches or can be wired to sensors for automatic control.
8. Power Relay Packs shall have hold-ON and hold-OFF inputs for integration with lighting control panels, BMS and other building systems.
9. Power Relay Packs shall have overcurrent protection if the low voltage current drawn exceeds 225 mA. In the event of an overcurrent condition, the low voltage output current shuts down and the LED will blink to indicate a fault condition.
10. Power Relay Packs shall have integral LED to indicate status of relay.
11. Power Relay Packs shall be UL 2043 plenum-rated and shall have low voltage Teflon coated leads, rated for 300 volts.
12. Power Relay Packs shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry to protect from the effects of inrush current and increase product longevity.
13. To ensure quality and reliability, Power Relay Packs shall be manufactured by an ISO 9002 certified manufacturing facility and shall have a defect rate of less than 1/3 of 1%.
14. Power Relay Packs shall have a 5 year warranty.
15. Power Relay Packs shall be UL and CUL listed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.19 OUTDOOR AIR STATIC PRESSURE SENSING TIP

A. Pressure sensor: Pressure sensing tip shall be designed to minimize the effects of wind and resulting velocity pressure up to 80 mph. Acceptable manufacturers shall be Dwyer A-306. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

B. Low Air Pressure Surge Dampener: 30-second time constant. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Modus SD030. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.20 CONTINUOUS LEVEL TRANSMITTERS

A. Capacitance Type
1. Provide a loop powered, continuous capacitance type level transmitter with adjustable span and zero.
2. Output: 4-20 mA.
3. Probe: Fluoropolymer coated stainless steel rod or cable. Provide cable probe with end attachment hardware or weight.
4. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA-4, -7.
5. Approvals: UL or CSA.
6. Accuracy: ±1% of calibrated span.
7. Process Connection: MPT or ANSI Flange as required.

8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Drexelbrook, Endress & Hauser. Substitutions shall be allowedper Division 01.

B. Hydrostatic Pressure

1. Two wire smart d/p cell type transmitter
2. 4-20 mA or 1 to 5 volt user selectable linear or square root output
3. Adjustable span and zero
4. Stainless steel wetted parts
5. Environmental limits: -40 to 250 °F (-40 to 121°C), 0 to 100% RH
6. Accuracy: less than 0.1 percent of span
7. Output Damping: time constant user selectable from 0 to 36 seconds
8. Vibration Effect: Less than ±0.1% of upper range limit from 15 to 2000 Hz in any axis relative to pipe mounted process conditions.
9. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA 4, 4X, 7, 9
10. Approvals: FM, CSA
11. Acceptable Manufacturers: Rosemount Inc. 3051 Series, Foxboro, and Johnson-Yokagawa. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 01.

2.21 INSERTION TYPE TURBINE METER FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Turbine Insertion Flow Meter sensing method shall be impedance sensing (iron magnetic and non-photoelectric), with volumetric accuracy of +/- 2% of reading over middle 80% of operating range, and +/- 4% of reading over the entire operating range. Turbine Insertion Flow Meter shall have maximum operating pressure of 400 psi and maximum operating temperature of 200°F continuous (220°F peak). All wetted metal parts shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel. Flow meter shall meet or exceed all of the accuracy,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

head loss, flow limits, pressure and material requirements of the AWWA standard C704-70 for the respective pipe or tube size. Analog outputs shall consist of non-interactive zero and span adjustments, a DC linearly of 0.1% of span, voltage output of 0-10 V, and current output of 4-20 mA.

1. Install in water systems with a minimum of 10 pipe diameters unobstructed flow. [Double turbine insertion required at between 10 and 4 diameters unobstructed flow.]
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Onicon Corp. and Hersey. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.22 VORTEX SHEDDING FLOW METER FOR LIQUID, STEAM AND GAS SERVICE:

A. Output: 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc, 0-5 Vdc

B. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 800 °F (427 °C)

C. Wetted Parts: Stainless Steel

D. Housing: NEMA 4X

E. Turndown: 10:1 minimum.

F. Accuracy: 0.5% of calibrated span for liquids, 1% of calibrated span for steam and gases.

G. Body: Wafer style or ANSI flanged to match piping specification.

H. Acceptable Manufacturers: Foxboro 83 series, Johnson-Yokagawa, and Rosemount. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.23 MAGNETIC FLOW METERS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Engineering Measurements Co. (EMCO MAG 3100 with a model MAG 2500 electronic transmitter and display)
2. Rosemount
3. Toshiba
4. Hersey Measurement
5. Yokogawa Industrial Automation
6. Endress & Hauser

B. General Requirements:

1. Sensor shall be a magnetic flow meter, which utilizes Faraday's Law to measure volumetric fluid flow through a pipe.
2. The flow meter shall consist of 2 elements, the sensor and the electronics. The sensor shall generate a measuring signal proportional to the flow velocity in the pipe. The electronics shall convert this EMF into a standard current output.
3. Electronic replacement shall not affect meter accuracy (electronic units are not matched with specific sensors).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Provide a four-wire, externally powered, magnetic type flow transmitter with adjustable span and zero, integrally mounted to flow tube.
b. Output: 4-20 mA
c. Flow Tube: Stainless steel
d. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA 4, 7.
e. Approvals: UL or CSA.
f. Stability: 0.1% of rate over six months.
g. Process Connection: Carbon steel, ANSI 150 LB, size as required.

C. Meter Accuracy:

1. Under the reference conditions of a 68 °F media temperature, a 68 °F ambient temperature, a +/- 1% nominal power supply voltage, 10 diameters upstream and 5 down of straight piping and a fully developed flow profile; the meter must meet the following requirements:
2. +/- 0.8% of reading accuracy in the flow range of 1.65 - 33 ft/sec +/- (0.66/Velocity actual ft/s +0.4)% of reading accuracy in the flow range of 0 - 1.65 ft/sec.
3. Meter repeatability shall be +/- 0.1% of rate at velocities > 1.65 ft/sec.

D. Calibration: The sensor must be calibrated on an internationally accredited (i.e. NAMAS) flow rig with accuracy better than 0.1%. Calibration shall be traceable to National Institute of Standard and Technology.

E. Construction:

1. The meter piping material shall be AISI 304 stainless steel.
2. The meter flange and enclosure material shall be carbon steel.
3. The external surface of the sensor is to be treated with at least .006 in. (150 µm) of Corrosion resistant two-component paint.
4. The inner meter piping shall be protected with a neoprene liner or similar liner.
5. The electrode material shall be AISI 316 Ti or better.
6. The sensor be ANSI class 150#.

F. Electronics:

1. The sensor shall contain a SENSOR-PROM, storing calibration and factory default settings, i.e. the identification of the sensor and size.
2. An ISO 9001 approved company shall manufacture the sensor and electronics.
3. As standard, the electronics must be installable directly on the sensor or installable (remote) up to 1500 ft from the sensor as a maximum.
4. With local electronics installation, the electronics shall be able to withstand 3 feet water submersion for up to 30 minutes.
5. The electronics shall be compatible with the following power specifications: a. 15/230 Vac +10% to 15% 50-60 Hz.

a. The power consumption must be 10 Watts or less independent of meter size.
b. The meter electronics shall be able to produce simultaneous scaleable current and frequency/pulse output. The frequency output shall be linearly proportional to flow rate and scaleable from 0-10 kHz. The pulse output shall be scaleable from 50 to 5000 milliseconds duration, suitable for an electromechanical totalizer in engineering units.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. The electronics must have an internal totalizer for summation of flow.
d. The output of the electronics must be individually, galvanically isolated with an isolation voltage of more than 500 V.

G. Output:

1. The current signal must be either 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA proportional to the flow velocity.
2. The output current signal must accommodate 20% over range without loss in linearity.
3. The electronics shall have an alphanumeric LCD display showing actual flow and totalized flow in engineering units.
4. The display and keyboard must be rotatable so that the display can be viewed regardless of sensor orientation.

H. Error Detection:

1. The electronics must be able to detect the flowing error conditions:

a. Signal connection between electronics and sensor interrupted.
b. Loss of current to the coil circuit.
c. Load on the current output.
d. Defective electronics.
e. Defective sensor.
f. Empty pipe.
g. The electronics must have an Error Log where all error conditions occurring within a period of 180 days are stored.

I. Electronic Replacement Programming:

1. The electronics must be immediately replaceable without the need of cable disconnection or renewed configuration programming.
2. When the supply voltage is applied, the electronics must self configure and display flow without keyboard contact (no programming required).
3. The electronics must be provided with an automatic zero flow setting.
4. The electronics shall be programmable with respect to:

a. User display options and menu
b. Setting data
Configuration of outputs
d. Zero 'cut-off' from 0% to 9.9% of maximum flow.
e. For ease of programming, the electronics shall be programmable away from the meter using the meter Sensor-Prom and a 9 V battery.
f. The electronics shall be suitable for operation in an ambient temperature range of -4°F to 120 °F.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.24 VENTURI FLOW METER FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flow Sensing Element: Differential-pressure Venturi-type designed for installation in piping.

B. Construction: Bronze or cadmium plated steel with brass quick connect fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data and rated flow. Ends shall be threaded for 2" and smaller and flanged or welded for larger than 2".

C. Differential transmitter shall be dual range industrial grade as specified above.

D. Connect differential pressure to venturi and repipe quick connect fittings for measurement. Provide ball valves to isolate quick connects and differential pressure transmitter.

E. Apply Venturi-type flow meters where minimum flow range is no less than 40% of maximum flow.

AE must clearly indicate which flow meters are acceptable for various duties.

2.25 AIRFLOW MEASURING STATIONS (AFMS)

A. Pitot Tube Grids: Provide an array of velocity pressure sensing elements with averaging manifolds and air straightening vanes packaged in a sheet metal casing. Distribute sensing elements in accordance with ASHRAE for traversing ducts. Provide taps to connect tubing from instrumentation. Label AFM with drawing number designation, design flow, velocity pressure, and pressure drop. Application of pitot grids shall be allowed only where minimum expected flow is greater than 30% or maximum flow

B. Hot Wire Grid: Provide an array of hot wire anemometer with air straightening package in a sheet metal casing. Provide averaging circuitry and transmitter to transmit a linear signal proportional to airflow.

C. Vortex Shedding Grid: Provide an array of vortex shedding elements designed to produce stable 'Karmen Vortices' that are linear with air velocity. Provide the electronics to totalize the pulses and output average velocity proportional to an output signal of 4-20ma.

1. Sensor Accuracy: ±1.5%
2. Electronics Accuracy: ±0.5%
3. Range: Select minimum range to accommodate the expected flow range of the project
4. Temperature Limits: 20-140°F
5. Acceptable Manufacturer: Tek-Air Systems Inc. 'Vortek' Model. Ebtron 'Gold Series' Model. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.26 AIR VELOCITY PRESSURE SENSORS (INSERTION TYPE)

A. Single or Multi-Point Averaging (as indicated): Sensing tip shall be for insertion into duct with mounting flange and push on tube connections. Material shall be suitable to the application.

2.27 CO2 SENSORS/TRANSMITTERS (CO2)

A. CO2 sensors shall use silicon based, diffusion aspirated, infrared single beam, dual-wavelength sensor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Accuracy: ±36ppm at 800 ppm and 68°F.

C. Stability: 5% over 5 years.

D. Output: 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc or relay.

E. Mounting: Duct or Wall as indicated.

F. Acceptable Manufacturer: Vaisala, Inc. GMD20 (duct) or GMW20 (wall).

2.28 PNEUMATIC CONTROL COMPONENTS

A. Analog Pressure Gauges: Gauges shall be pneumatic type, minimum 1-1/2" in (38 mm) diameter, with white face and black numerals. Surface-mounted gauges shall have chrome plated trim and be a minimum of 2-1/2" in (64 mm) diameter.

B. Pneumatic Actuated Pressure Switches (PE) (for 30 psig max pressure control systems): Pressure ranges and sensitivity of PEs shall match control system sequence of operation. Switch operation shall be externally adjustable over the operating pressure range (nominal 0-20 psig, 0 to 138 KPa). PE switches shall be SPDT type rated for the particular application, and shall be UL listed. PE shall be as manufactured by Penn. Substitutions shall be allowed as per Division 1

C. Pilot Positioners: Operating span adjustment range is from 3 to 13 psi (21 to 91 kPa). Positioner shall be furnished with a mounting bracket for attachment directly to the actuator.

2.29 ELECTRIC CONTROL COMPONENTS

A. Limit Switches (LS): Limit switches shall be UL listed, SPDT or DPDT type, with adjustable trim arm. Limit switches shall be as manufactured by Square D, Allen Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

B. Electric Solenoid-Operated Pneumatic Valves (EP): EP valves shall be rated for a minimum of 1.5 times their maximum operating static and differential pressure.. Valves shall be ported 2-way, 3-way, or 4-way and shall be normally closed or open as required by the application.

EPs shall be sized for minimum pressure drop, and shall be UL and CSA listed. Furnish and install gauges on all inputs of EPs. Furnish an adjustable air pressure regulator on input side of solenoid valves serving actuators operating at greater than 30 psig.

1. Coil Enclosure: Indoors shall be NEMA-1, Outdoors and NEMA-3, 4, 7, 9.
2. Fluid Temperature Rating: Valves for compressed air and cold water service shall have 150 °F (66 °C) minimum rating. Valves for hot water or steam service shall have fluid temperature rating higher than the maximum expected fluid temperature.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers: EP valves shall be as manufactured by ASCO or Parker. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
4. Coil Rating: EP valves shall have appropriate voltage coil rated for the application (i.e., 24 VAC, 120 VAC, 24 VDC, etc.).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Low Temperature Detector ('Freezestat') (FZ): Low temperature detector shall consist of a 'cold spot' element which responds only to the lowest temperature along any one foot of entire element, minimum bulb size of 1/8" x 20' (3.2mm x 6.1m), junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise, DPST (4 wire, 2 circuit) with manual reset. Temperature range 15 to 55°F (-9.4 to 12.8°C), factory set at 38°F.

D. High Temperature Detectors ('Firestat') (FS): High temperature detector shall consist of 3-pole contacts, a single point sensor, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage of vibration noise, triple-pole, with manual reset. Temperature range 25 to 215°F (-4 to 102°C).

E. Surface-Mounted Thermostat: Surface-mounted thermostat shall consist of SPDT contacts, operating temperature range of 50 to 150° F (10 to 65°C) , and a minimum 10°F fixed setpoint differential.

F. Low Voltage Wall Thermostat: Wall-mounted thermostat shall consist of SPDT sealed mercury contacts, operating temperature range of 50 to 90°F (10 to 32°C), switch rating of 24 Vac (30 Vac max.), and both manual and automatic fan operation in both the heat and cool modes.

G. Control Relays: All control relays shall be UL listed, with contacts rated for the application, and mounted in minimum NEMA-1 enclosure for indoor locations, NEMA-4 for outdoor locations.

1. Control relays for use on electrical systems of 120 volts or less shall have, as a minimum, the following:

   a. AC coil pull-in voltage range of +10%, -15% or nominal voltage.
   b. Coil sealed volt-amperes (VA) not greater than four (4) VA.
   c. Silver cadmium Form C (SPDT) contacts in a dustproof enclosure, with 8 or 11 pin type plug.
   d. Pilot light indication of power-to-coil and coil retainer clips.
   e. Coil rated for 50 and 60 Hz service.
   f. Acceptable Manufacturers: Relays shall be Potter Brumfield, Model KRPA. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
   g. Relays used for across-the-line control (start/stop) of 120V motors, 1/4 HP, and 1/3 HP, shall be rated to break minimum 10 Amps inductive load. Relays shall be IDEC. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
   h. Relays used for stop/start control shall have low voltage coils (30 VAC or less), and shall be provided with transient and surge suppression devices at the controller interface.

H. General Purpose Power Contactors: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose magnetic contactor. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6, NEMA type 1enclosure. Manufacturer shall be Square 'D', Cutler-Hammer or Westinghouse.

I. Control Transformers: Furnish and install control transformers as required. Control transformers shall be machine tool type, and shall be US and CSA listed. Primary and secondary sides shall be fused in accordance with the NEC. Transformer shall be proper size for application, and mounted in minimum NEMA-1 enclosure.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Transformers shall be manufactured by Westinghouse, Square 'D', or Jefferson. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

J. Time Delay Relays (TDR): TDRs shall be capable of on or off delayed functions, with adjustable timing periods, and cycle timing light. Contacts shall be rated for the application with a minimum of two (2) sets of Form C contacts, enclosed in a dustproof enclosure.

1. TDRs shall have silver cadmium contacts with a minimum life span rating of one million operations. TDRs shall have solid state, plug-in type coils with transient suppression devices.
2. TDRs shall be UL and CSA listed, Crouzet type. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

K. Electric Push Button Switch: Switch shall be momentary contact, oil-tight, push button, with number of N.O. and/or N.C. contacts as required. Contacts shall be snap-action type, and rated for minimum 120 Vac operation. Switch shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

L. Pilot Light: Panel-mounted pilot light shall be NEMA ICS 2 oil-tight, transformer type, with screw terminals, push-to-test unit, LED type, rated for 120 VAC. Unit shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen-Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

M. Alarm Horn: Panel-mounted audible alarm horn shall be continuous tone, 120 Vac Sonalert solid-state electronic signal, as manufactured by Mallory. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

N. Electric Selector Switch (SS): Switch shall be maintained contact, NEMA ICS 2, oil-tight selector switch with contact arrangement, as required. Contacts shall be rated for minimum 120 Vac operation. Switch shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen-Bradley. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

2.30 REFRIGERANT MONITOR

A. General: Contractor shall provide a refrigerant sensitive infrared-based stationary refrigerant gas leak monitor system designed to continuously measure refrigerants. Refrigerant monitor shall be coordinated to detect refrigerant type on project. The alarm system shall comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007 and local code requirements.

B. The refrigerant monitor shall be capable of monitoring multiple refrigerant gas compounds at multiple locations in concentrations of 0 PPM to a minimum of 1000 PPM. The Monitor shall have a low range resolution of 1 PPM in the range of 1 PPM through 100 PPM. Readings above 100 PPM must be accurate to within ±5% of reading. Accuracy shall be maintained within ambient environmental ranges of 0ºC. through 50ºC., (32ºF. through 122ºF.) and 5% through 90% relative humidity, non-condensing.

C. The refrigerant monitor shall automatically and continuously monitor the areas through a sample draw type tubular pick up system with an internal pump and filter. The installation of the monitoring control and the tubing shall be in strict accordance with the manufactures instructions. The location, routing, and final position of the sample tubes shall be submitted to the engineer with all necessary shop drawings and monitor

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

specifications and installation instructions. Tubing size, tubing material, and tube length limitations shall be within the specifications of the monitor manufacture. The location and method of tube support and hangers must be identified on the shop drawings. Each of the sampling tubes shall have end of line filters.

D. The analyzer will be based on infrared detection technology, and will be factory tested and calibrated for the specified refrigerant or refrigerants. Factory certification of the calibrations shall be provided with the O&M manuals. . The analyzer shall provide a menu driven or automatic method of checking both zero, span calibration for each sensor, and allow for adjustment.

E. The monitor shall be equipped with 4 outputs. Three relays shall energize at an adjustable user defined set point based on refrigerant concentration levels. The relay threshold adjustment shall be protected by keyed or password access controls. Adjustments and observations shall be made at the front panel operator interface. The relay threshold values can be viewed without a password. The digital display will continuously display the refrigerant concentration level and alarm status. The fourth output shall indicate a monitor malfunction alarm. The monitor shall also have an analog output that will provide a liner scaled reference to the refrigerant concentration in parts per million. The analog output signal shall be an industry standard DC voltage, or mA current signal.

F. The monitor shall have a NEMA-4 moisture resistant enclosure with a gasketed, hinged front cover. Conduits and tube connections shall be located on the bottom of the enclosure. The enclosure shall have a rust and corrosion resistant finish.

G. The following alarm modes will be provided by the refrigerant monitor:

1. ALARM LEVEL ONE - Low level of refrigerant concentration at one of the sampling points has detected the presence of a possible refrigerant leak. The initial alarm threshold shall be set to 5 PPM (adj.) and increased if there are nuisance alarms. This alarm level shall be displayed on the refrigerant monitor interface panel, indicating which sensor has triggered the alarm, and the associated concentration of refrigerant in PPM. This event will also send an Alarm Level One signal to the BAS through a digital output from the monitor relay. This alarm will remain active until the refrigerant concentration is reduced below set point.
2. ALARM LEVEL TWO - This alarm shall indicate that one of the sensors has detected a refrigerant concentration that is approaching dangerous levels in the area being monitored. This alarm shall be set to 25% below the maximum calculated refrigerant level specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 15-1994 and ASHRAE 34-1992. This alarm will be displayed on the monitor interface, and will indicate which of the sensors has caused the alarm, and the highest concentration in PPM. This event will also activate the beacon and audible alarm mounted on the refrigerant monitoring enclosure. This alarm will also be sent to the BAS through the digital output of the relay. In this mode the audible alarm can be silenced, but the beacon shall remain active until the fault is cleared
3. ALARM LEVEL THREE - This alarm shall be set at the maximum calculated refrigerant level specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 15-1994 and ASHRAE 34-1992 whichever is the lowest concentration. The refrigerant monitor interface will display which sensor has caused the alarm, and the associated concentration in PPM. This event will also activate the beacon and audible alarm mounted on the refrigerant monitoring enclosure. If the audible alarm had been silenced by an earlier alarm, the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

activation of this level three alarm will cause the audible alarm to be activated again. The relay in the refrigerant monitoring panel shall activate the space ventilation system, and will disable all combustion or flame-producing equipment via hardwired control interlocks. In addition, this event and will de-energize the energy source for any hot surface (850°F or 454°C) located in the space. Interlocks must also be provided to close any normally open doors or openings to the space for proper ventilation and isolation during this alarm condition. This alarm level will also signal the BAS through the digital output through the same relay. In this mode, the audible alarm can be silenced, but the beacon shall remain active until the fault is cleared.

H. All alarm conditions shall be report to the BAS system as follows:

1. ALARM LEVEL ONE - The lowest refrigerant alarm level shall detect the presence of refrigerant in low concentrations and energize a relay to signal a low level alarm to the BAS operator terminal(s). The alarm shall display an alarm message stating that there is a potential refrigerant leak in the designated area.
2. ALARM LEVEL TWO - The second refrigerant level alarm shall be a high refrigerant alarm alert. This alarm shall energize a relay to signal the BAS system indicating a high level alarm on the BAS operator terminal(s). This BAS alarm shall state that high levels of refrigerant have been detected in the designated area.
3. FAULT ALARM - Reports a high level alarm to the BAS operator terminal(s) that there is a fault in the refrigerant monitoring alarm system.

2.31 SMOKE CONTROL/FIREMAN'S OVERRIDE PANEL

A. Integral enunciator/control panel part of complete engineered and UUKL 864 listed system.

B. Provide clear, laminated graphic schematically representing the building air systems. Status LEDs shall be associated with graphic representations of fans. Override switches shall be provided as required by NFPA 110 to allow override of the fans and dampers applicable to the code requirements.

C. Interface with Fire Alarm System as required to implement the requirements specified in the Sequence of Operations.

2.32 NAMEPLATES

A. Provide engraved phenolic or micarta nameplates for all equipment, components, and field devices furnished. Nameplates shall be 1/8 thick, black, with white center core, and shall be minimum 1" x 3", with minimum 1/4" high block lettering. Nameplates for devices smaller than 1" x 3" shall be attached to adjacent surface.

B. Each nameplate shall identify the function for each device.

2.33 TESTING EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall test and calibrate all signaling circuits of all field devices to ascertain that required digital and accurate analog signals are transmitted, received, and displayed at system operator terminals, and make all repairs and recalibrations required to complete test. Contractor shall be responsible for test equipment required to perform these tests and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

calibrations. Test equipment used for testing and calibration of field devices shall be at least twice as accurate as respective field device (e.g., if field device is +/-0.5% accurate, test equipment shall be +/-0.25% accurate over same range).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATIONOF CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings. Install electrical components and use electrical products complying with requirements of National Electric Code and all local codes.

B. Control Wiring: The term "control wiring" is defined to include providing of wire, conduit and miscellaneous materials as required for mounting and connection of electric control devices.

1. Wiring System: Install complete wiring system for electric control systems. Conceal wiring except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
   Installation of wiring shall generally follow building lines. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and Division 16 of this Specification. Fasten flexible conductors bridging cabinets and doors, neatly along hinge side, and protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors neatly.
2. Control Wiring Conductors: Install control wiring conductors, without splices between terminal points, color-coded. Install in neat workmanlike manner, securely fastened. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and Division 16 of this Specification.
3. Communication wiring, signal wiring and low voltage control wiring shall be installed separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts. Signal wiring shield shall be grounded at controller end only, unless otherwise recommended by the controller manufacturer.
4. All WAN and LAN Communication wiring shield shall be terminated as recommended by controller manufacturer. All WAN and LAN Communication wiring shall be labeled with a network number, device ID at each termination and shall correspond with the WAN and LAN system architecture and floor plan submittals.
5. Install all control wiring external to panels in electric metallic tubing or raceway. However, communication wiring, signal wiring and low voltage control wiring may be run without conduit in concealed, accessible locations if noise immunity is ensured. Contractor will be fully responsible for noise immunity and rewire in conduit if electrical or RF noise affects performance. Accessible locations are defined as areas inside mechanical equipment enclosures, such as heating and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

cooling units, instrument panels etc.; in accessible pipe chases with easy access, or suspended ceilings with easy access. Installation of wiring shall generally follow building lines. Run in a neat and orderly fashion, bundled where applicable, and completely suspended (strapped to rigid elements or routed through wiring rings) away from areas of normal access. Tie and support conductors neatly with suitable nylon ties. Conductors shall not be supported by the ceiling system or ceiling support system. Conductors shall be pulled tight and be installed as high as practically possible in ceiling cavities. Wiring shall not be laid on the ceiling or duct. Conductors shall not be installed between the top cord of a joist or beam and the bottom of roof decking. Contractor shall be fully responsible for noise immunity and rewire in conduit if electrical or RF noise affects performance.

6. Number-code or color-code conductors appropriately for future identification and servicing of control system. Code shall be as indicated on approved installation drawings.

C. Control Valves: Install so that actuators, wiring, and tubing connections are accessible for maintenance. Where possible, install with valve stem axis vertical, with operator side up. Where vertical stem position is not possible, or would result in poor access, valves may be installed with stem horizontal. Do not install valves with stem below horizontal, or down.

D. Freezestats: Install freezestats in a serpentine fashion where shown on drawing. Provide one foot of element for each square foot of coil face area. Where coil face area exceeds required length of element, provide multiple devices, wired in parallel for normally open close on trip application, wired in series for normally closed, open on trip application. Adequately support with coil clips.

E. Averaging Temperature Sensors: Cover no more than two square feet per linear foot of sensor length except where indicated. Generally where flow is sufficiently homogeneous/adequately mixed at sensing location, consult AE for requirements.

AE must specifically show locations of all flow meters and design in the straight length of duct or pipe required for accurate sensors. This length must be specifically shown on the drawing.

F. Airflow Measuring Stations: Install per manufacturer's recommendations in an unobstructed straight length of duct (except those installations specifically designed for installation in fan inlet). For installations in fan inlets, provide on both inlets of double inlet fans and provide inlet cone adapter as recommended by AFM station manufacturer.

G. Fluid Flow Sensors: Install per manufacturer's recommendations in an unobstructed straight length of pipe.

H. Relative Humidity Sensors: Provide element guard as recommended by manufacturer for high velocity installations. For high limit sensors, position remote enough to allow full moisture absorption into the air stream before reaching the sensor.

I. Differential Pressure Transmitters: Provide valve bypass arrangement to protect against over pressure damaging the transmitter.

J. Flow Switches: Where possible, install in a straight run of pipe at least 15 diameters in

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

length to minimize false indications.

K. Current Switches for Motor Status Monitoring: Adjust so that setpoint is below minimum operating current and above motor no load current.

L. Supply Duct Pressure Transmitters:

1. General: Install pressure tips with at least 4 'round equivalent' duct diameters of straight duct with no takeoffs upstream. Install pressure tips securely fastened with tip facing upstream in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Locate the transmitter at an accessible location to facilitate calibration.
2. VAV System 'Down-Duct' Transmitters: Locate pressure tips approximately 2/3 of the hydraulic distance to the most remote terminal in the air system.

M. Cutting and Patching Insulation: Repair insulation to maintain integrity of insulation and vapor barrier jacket. Use hydraulic insulating cement to fill voids and finish with material matching or compatible with adjacent jacket material.

3.3 REFRIGERANT MONITOR

A. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place sensing tips in locations to maximize effectiveness.

B. Hard wire interlocks to the emergency ventilation and shutdown of combustion devices.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 09 53

BAS FIELD PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Building Controller (BC)

B. Advance Application Specific Controller (AAC)

C. Application Specific Controller (ASC)

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General - Refer to this section for definitions of terminology

B. Section 23 09 51 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors

C. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communications Devices

D. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software

E. Section 23 09 58 - Sequence of Operation

F. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Furnish and install DDC Control units and/or Smart Devices required to support specified building automation system functions.

B. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for general requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAND-ALONE FUNCTIONALITY

A. General: These requirements clarify the requirement for stand-alone functionality relative to packaging I/O devices with a controller. Stand-alone functionality is specified with the controller and for each Application Category specified in Part 3. This item refers to acceptable paradigms for associating the points with the processor.

B. Functional Boundary: Provide controllers so that all points associated with and common to one unit or other complete system/equipment shall reside within a single control unit. The boundaries of a standalone system shall be as dictated in the contract documents.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Generally systems specified for the Application Category will dictate the boundary of the standalone control functionality. See related restrictions below. When referring to the controller as pertains to the standalone functionality, reference is specifically made to the processor. One processor shall execute all the related I/O control logic via one operating system that uses a common programming and configuration tool.

C. The following configurations are considered acceptable with reference to a controller's standalone functionality:

1. Points packaged as integral to the controller such that the point configuration is listed as an essential piece of information for ordering the controller (having a unique ordering number).
2. Controllers with processors and modular back planes that allow plug in point modules as an integral part of the controller.
3. I/O point expander boards, plugged directly into the main controller board to expand the point capacity of the controller.
4. I/O point expansion devices connected to the main controller board via wiring and as such may be remote from the controller and that communicate via a sub LAN protocol. These arrangements to be considered standalone shall have a sub LAN that is dedicated to that controller and include no other controller devices (AACs or ASCs). All wiring to interconnect the I/O expander board shall be:

a. Contained in the control panel enclosure;
b. Or run in conduit. Wiring shall only be accessible at the terminations.

D. The following configurations are considered unacceptable with reference to a controller's standalone functionality:
1. Multiple controllers enclosed in the same control panel to accomplish the point requirement.

2.2 BUILDING CONTROLLER (BC)

A. General Requirements:

1. The BC(s) shall provide fully distributed control independent of the operational status of the OWS and CSS. All necessary calculations required to achieve control shall be executed within the BC independent of any other device. All control strategies performed by the BC(s) shall be both operator definable and modifiable through the Operator Interfaces.
2. BCs shall perform overall system coordination, accept control programs, perform automated HVAC functions, control peripheral devices and perform all necessary mathematical and logical functions. BCs shall share information with the entire network of BCs and AACs/ASCs for full global control. Each controller shall be accessed through the CSS in normal operations. In the event that the CSS is not available, the controller shall permit multi-user operation from multiple OWS and mobile computers connected either locally or over the network. Each unit shall have its own internal RAM, non-volatile memory, microprocessor, battery backup, regulated power supply, power conditioning equipment, ports for connection of operating interface devices, and control enclosure. BCs shall be programmable from the CSS, OWS, mobile computer, or hand held device. BC shall contain sufficient memory for all specified global control strategies, user defined reports and trending,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

communication programs, and central alarming.

3. BCs shall be connected to a controller network that qualifies as a controlling LAN.
4. All BCs shall be provided with a UPS to protect against memory loss and allow for continuous communication with the CSS in the event of a loss of power.

    a. The UPS shall be a 500 VA UPS equal to APC Back-UPS CS, 300 Watts / 500 VA, Input 120V / Output 120V, Interface Port DB-9 RS-232, USB

5. In addition BCs may provide intelligent, standalone control of BAS functions. Each BC may be capable of standalone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor,
non-volatile memory, input/output, wiring terminal strips, A/D converters, real-time clock/calendar and voltage transient and lightning protection devices. Refer to standalone functionality specified above.
6. The BC may provide for point mix flexibility and expandability. This requirement may be met via either a family of expander boards, modular input/output configuration, or a combination thereof. Refer to stand alone functionality specified above.
7. All BC point data, algorithms and application software shall be modifiable from the CSS and OWS.
8. Each BC shall execute application programs, calculations, and commands via a microprocessor resident in the BC. The database and all application programs for each BC shall be stored in non-volatile or battery backed volatile memory within the BC and will be able to upload/download to/from the CSS.
9. BC shall provide buffer for holding alarms, messages, trends etc.
10. Each BC shall include self-test diagnostics, which allow the BC to automatically alarm any malfunctions, or alarm conditions that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
11. Each BC shall contain software to perform full DDC/PID control loops.
12. For systems requiring end-of-line resistors those resistors shall be located in the BC.
13. Input-Output Processing

    a. Digital Outputs (DO): Outputs shall be rated for a minimum 24 Vac or Vdc, 1 amp maximum current. Each shall be configurable as normally open or normally closed. Each output shall have an LED to indicate the operating mode of the output and a manual hand off or auto switch to allow for override. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturer's board is unacceptable). Provide suppression to limit transients to acceptable levels.
    b. Analog Inputs (AI): AI shall be 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 0-20 Vdc, and 0-20 mA. Provide signal conditioning, and zero and span calibration for each input. Each input shall be a discrete input to the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise). A/D converters shall have a minimum resolution of 12 bits.
    c. Digital Inputs (DI): Monitor dry contact closures. Accept pulsed inputs of at least one per second. Source voltage for sensing shall be supplied by the BC and shall be isolated from the main board. Software multiplexing of an AI and resistors may only be done in non-critical applications and only with prior approval of Architect/Engineer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

d. Universal Inputs (UI-AI or DI): To serve as either AI or DI as specified above.
e. Electronic Analog Outputs (AO): Voltage mode: 0-5 Vdc and 0-10 Vdc; Current mode: 4-20 mA. Provide zero and span calibration and circuit protection. Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) analog via a DO [and transducer] is acceptable only with State approval (Generally these will not be allowed on loops with a short time constant such as discharge temperature loops, economizer loops, pressure control loops and the like. They are generally acceptable for standard room temperature control loops.). Where these are allowed, transducer/actuator shall be programmable for normally open, normally closed, or hold last position and shall allow adjustable timing. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable). D/A converters shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits.
f. Pulsed Inputs: Capable of counting up to 8 pulses per second with buffer to accumulate pulse count. Pulses shall be counted at all times.

14. A communication port for operator interface through a mobile computer shall be provided in each BC. It shall be possible to perform all program and database back-up, system monitoring, control functions, and BC diagnostics through this port. Standalone BC panels shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting its normal operation.
15. Each BC shall be equipped with loop tuning algorithm for precise proportional, integral, derivative (PID) control. Loop tuning tools provided with the CSS software is acceptable. In any case, tools to support loop tuning must be provided such that P, I, and D gains are automatically calculated.
16. All analog output points shall have a selectable failure setpoint. The BC shall be capable of maintaining this failure setpoint in the event of a system malfunction, which causes loss of BC control, or loss of output signal, as long as power is available at the BC. The failure setpoint shall be selectable on a per point basis.
17. Slope intercepts and gain adjustments shall be available on a per-point basis.
18. BC Power Loss:

a. Upon a loss of power to any BC, the other units on the controlling LAN shall not in any way be affected.
b. Upon a loss of power to any BC, the battery backup shall ensure that the energy management control software, the Direct Digital Control software, the database parameters, and all other programs and data stored in the RAM are retained for a minimum of fifty (50) hours. An alarm diagnostic message shall indicate that the BC is under battery power.
Upon restoration of power within the specified battery backup period, the BC shall resume full operation without operator intervention. The BC shall automatically reset its clock such that proper operation of any time dependent function is possible without manual reset of the clock. All monitored functions shall be updated.
d. Should the duration of a loss of power exceed the specified battery back-up period or BC panel memory be lost for any reason, the panel shall automatically report the condition (upon resumption of power) and be capable of receiving a download via the network from the CSS or a mobile computer. In addition, the State shall be able to upload the most current versions of all energy management control programs, Direct Digital Control programs, database parameters, and all other data and programs in the memory of each BC to the CSS or a mobile

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

computer via the network or the local USB or RS-232C port.

19. BC Failure:

    a. Building Controller LAN Data Transmission Failure: BC shall continue to operate in stand-alone mode. BC shall store loss of communication alarm along with the time of the event. All control functions shall continue with the global values programmable to either the last value or a specified value. Peer BCs shall recognize the loss and report alarm.
    b. BC Hardware Failure: BC shall cease operation and terminate communication with other devices. All outputs shall go to their specified fail position.

20. Each BC shall be equipped with firmware resident self-diagnostics for sensors and be capable of assessing an open or shorted sensor circuit and taking an appropriate control action (close valve, damper, etc.).
21. BCs may include network communications interface functions for controlling secondary controlling LANs Refer to Section 23 09 14 - BAS System Communications Devices for requirements if this function is packaged with the BC.
22. A minimum of four levels of privileges shall be provided at each BC.
23. All local user accounts shall be password protected. Strong password shall be used and complies with the State security standard.
24. BCs shall be mounted on equipment, in packaged equipment enclosures, or locking wall mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure, as specified elsewhere.

B. BACnet Building Controller Requirements:

1. The BC(s) shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet-IP (B-BC) device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.
2. BCs shall communicate over the BACnet-IP LAN.
3. Each BC shall be connected to the BACnet-IP LAN communicating to/from other BCs.

2.3 AdvanceD Application Specific Controller (AAC) and Application Specific Controller (AsC)

A. General Requirements:

1. AACs and ASCs shall provide intelligent, standalone control of HVAC equipment. Each unit shall have its own internal RAM, non-volatile memory and will continue to operate all local control functions in the event of a loss of communications on the ASC LAN or sub-LAN. Refer to standalone requirements by application specified in Part 3 of this section. In addition, it shall be able to share information with every other BC and AAC /ASC on the entire network.
2. Each AAC and ASC shall include self-test diagnostics that allow the AAC /ASC to automatically relay to the BC, or LAN Interface Device, any malfunctions or abnormal conditions within the AAC /ASC or alarm conditions of inputs that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
3. AACs and ASCs shall include sufficient memory to perform the specific control functions required for its application and to communicate with other devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Each AAC and ASC must be capable of stand-alone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor, non-volatile memory, input/output, minimum 8 bit A to D conversion, voltage transient and lightning protection devices. All volatile memory shall have a battery backup of at least fifty- (50) hrs with a battery life of (5) five years.
5. All point data; algorithms and application software within an AAC /ASC shall be modifiable from the OWS.
6. AAC and ASC Input-Output Processing

    a. Digital Outputs (DO): Outputs shall be rated for a minimum 24 VAC or VDC, 1 amp maximum current. Each shall be configurable as normally open or normally closed. Each output shall have an LED to indicate the operating mode of the output and a manual hand off or auto switch to allow for override (Only AAC requires HOA). Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the AAC/ASC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturer's board is unacceptable). Provide suppression to limit transients to acceptable levels.
    b. Analog Inputs (AI): AI shall be O-5 Vdc, 0-10Vdc, 0-20Vdc, and 0-20 mA. Provide signal conditioning, and zero and span calibration for each input. Each input shall be a discrete input to the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise). A/D converters shall have a minimum resolution of 8-10 bits depending on application.
    c. Digital Inputs (DI): Monitor dry contact closures. Accept pulsed inputs of at least one per second. Source voltage for sensing shall be supplied by the BC and shall be isolated from the main board. Software multiplexing of an AI and resistors may only be done in non-critical applications and only with prior approval of Architect/Engineer.
    d. Universal Inputs (UI-AI or DI): To serve as either AI or DI as specified above.
    e. Electronic Analog Outputs (AO) as required by application: voltage mode, 0-5VDC and 0-10VDC; current mode (4-20 mA). Provide zero and span calibration and circuit protection. Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) analog via a DO [and transducer] is acceptable only with State approval (Generally, PWM will not be allowed on loops with a short time constant such as discharge temperature loops, economizer loops, pressure control loops and the like. They are generally acceptable for standard room temperature control loops.). Where PWM is allowed, transducer/actuator shall be programmable for normally open, normally closed, or hold last position and shall allow adjustable timing. Each DO shall be discrete outputs from the BC's board (multiplexing to a separate manufacturers board is unacceptable). D/A converters shall have a minimum resolution of 8 bits.

B. BACnet AAC(s) and ASC(s) Requirements:

1. The AAC(s) and ASC(s) shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Building Controller (B-AAC and B-ASC) device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.
2. AAC(s) and ASC(s) shall communicate over the BACnet Building Controller LAN or the ASC LAN or sub-LAN.
3. Each BC shall be connected to the BACnet Building Controller LAN communicating to/from other BCs.

C. Terminal Box Controllers:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Terminal box controllers controlling damper positions to maintain a quantity of supply or exhaust air serving a space shall have an automatically initiated function that resets the volume regulator damper to the fully closed position on a scheduled basis. The controllers shall initially be set up to perform this function once every 24 hours. The purpose of this required function is to reset and synchronize the actual damper position with the calculated damper position and to assure the damper will completely close when commanded. The software shall select scheduled boxes randomly and shall not allow more than 5% of the total quantity of controllers in a building to perform this function at the same time. This reset shall be performed while the AHU is operating. The BAS shall send an alarm for any terminal box that has been reset and does not indicate 0 cfm flow with the damper commanded closed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATIONOF CONTROL SYSTEMS:

A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, specifications roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings. Contractor shall install all controllers in accordance with manufacturer's installation procedures and practices.

3.3 HARDWARE APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General: The functional intent of this specification is to allow cost effective application of manufacturers standard products while maintain the integrity and reliability of the control functions. A BC as specified above is generally fully featured and customizable whereas the AAC/ASC refers to a more cost-effective unit designed for lower end applications. Specific requirements indicated below are required for the respective application. Manufacturer may apply the most cost-effective unit that meets the requirement of that application.

B. Standalone Capability: Each Control Unit shall be capable of performing the required sequence of operation for the associated equipment. All physical point data and calculated values required to accomplish the sequence of operation shall originate within the associated CU with only the exceptions enumerated below. Refer to Item 2.01 above for physical limitations of standalone functionality. Listed below are functional point data and calculated values that shall be allowed to be obtained from or stored by other CUs or SDs via LAN.

C. Where associated control functions involve functions from different categories identified below, the requirements for the most restrictive category shall be met.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Application Category 0 (Distributed monitoring)

1. Applications in this category include the following:

a. Monitoring of variables that are not used in a control loop, sequence logic, or safety.

2. Points on BCs, AACs, and ASCs may be used in these applications as well as SDs and/or general-purpose I/O modules.
3. Where these points are trended, contractor shall verify and document that the network bandwidth is acceptable for such trends and is still capable of acceptable and timely control function.

E. Application Category 1 (Application Specific Controller):

1. Applications in this category include the following:

a. Fan Coil Units
b. Airflow Control Boxes (VAV and Constant Volume Terminal Units)
c. Misc. Heaters
d. Unitary equipment <15 tons (Package Terminal AC Units, Package Terminal Heat Pumps, Split-System AC Units, Split-System Heat Pumps, Water-Source Heat Pumps)
e. Induction Units
f. Variable Speed Drive (VSD) controllers not requiring safety shutdowns of the controlled device.

2. ASCs may be used in these applications.
3. Standalone Capability: Provide capability to execute control functions for the application for a given setpoint or mode, which shall generally be occupied mode control. Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other controllers via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other controller, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the ASC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.

Physical/Virtual Point	Default Value
Scheduling Period	Normal
Morning Warm-Up	Off (cold discharge air)
Load Shed	Off (no shedding)
Summer/Winter	Winter
Trend Data	N/A]
Smoke Pressurization Mode	Normal Mode]

4. Mounting:

a. ASCs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment in an accessible enclosure that does not hinder maintenance of mechanical equipment and shall be rated for plenum use.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. ASCs that control equipment mounted in a mechanical room may either be mounted in, on the equipment, or on the wall of the mechanical room at an adjacent, accessible location.
c. ASCs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with the contractor) or in a nearby mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.
d. Section 23 09 53 contractor may furnish ASCs to the terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting.

5. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Application-specific block control algorithms may be used to meet the sequence of operations. The ability to customize the control algorithm is not required unless specifically indicated otherwise.
6. LAN Restrictions: Limit the number of nodes on the network to the maximum recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Application Category 2 (General Purpose Terminal Controller)

1. Applications in this category include the following:

a. Unitary Equipment >= 15 tons (Air Conditioners, Heat Pumps, Packaged Heating/Cooling Units, and the like)<
b. Small, Constant Volume Single Zone Air Handling Units
c. Constant Volume Pump Start/Stop
d. Misc. Equipment (Exhaust Fan) Start/Stop
e. Misc. Monitoring (not directly associated with a control sequence and where trending is not critical)
f. Steam Converter Control

2. BCs may be used in these applications.
3. ASC's may be used in these applications provided the ASC meets all requirements specified below. This category requires a general-purpose ASC to which application-specific control algorithms can be attached.
4. Standalone Capability: Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other ASCs via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other ASCs, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the AAC/ASC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.

Physical/Virtual Point	Default Delay Time	Default Value
Outside Air Temperature	3 minutes	80°F
Outside Air Humidity	3 minutes	60%RH
Outside Air Enthalpy	3 minutes	30 Btu/lb
Trend Data		N/A

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Cooling/Heating Requests	3 minutes	None
Smoke Pressurization Mode	3 minutes	Normal Mode
Smoke Exhaust Command	3 minutes	Normal Mode

5. Mounting:

   a. ASCs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment so as not to hinder mechanical maintenance and shall be rated for plenum use.
   b. ASCs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with the contractor) or in a nearby mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.

6. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Operator shall be able to address and configure spare inputs for monitoring. [Operator shall be able to address and configure spare outputs for simple single loop control actions or event initiated actions.] Application-specific block control algorithms shall used to meet the sequence of operations. The ability to customize the control algorithm is not required unless specifically indicated otherwise.
7. LAN Restrictions: Limit the number of nodes servicing any one of these applications on the AAC/ASC LAN to 32.

G. Application Category 3 (Advanced Application Controller)

1. Applications in this category include the following:

   a. Large Constant Volume Air Handlers
   b. VAV Air Handlers generally >5,000 and <10,000cfm
   c. Dual Duct Air Handlers generally >5000 and < 10,000 cfm
   d. Multizone Air Handlers
   e. Self-Contained VAV Units

2. BCs may be used in these applications.
3. AAC's may be used in these applications provided:

   a. The AAC's meets all requirements specified below.
   b. All control functions and physical I/O associated with a given unit resides in one AAC.
   c. Input A/D is 10-bit. Exception: 8-bit input A/D can be used when matched with high accuracy sensors, the range of which meets the resolution requirements specified for the applicable sensor in Section 23 09 51.
   d. Pulsed inputs required for the application can be monitored and accumulated effectively.

4. Standalone Capability: Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other AACs via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other AACs, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the AAC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.

physical/virtual point	default delay time	default value
Outside Air Temperature	3 minutes	80°F
Outside Air Humidity	3 minutes	60%RH
Outside Air Enthalpy	3 minutes	30 Btu/lb
Enable Local Operation		Last Value
Cooling/Heating Requests	3 minutes	None
Smoke Pressurization Mode	3 minutes	Normal Mode
Smoke Exhaust Command	3 minutes	Normal Mode

5. Mounting:

   a. AACs that control equipment located above accessible ceilings shall be mounted on the equipment so as not to hinder mechanical maintenance and shall be rated for plenum use.
   b. AACs that control equipment located in occupied spaces or outside shall either be mounted within the equipment enclosure (responsibility for physical fit remains with the contractor) or in a near by mechanical/utility room in which case it shall be enclosed in a NEMA 1, locking enclosure.

6. Programmability: Operator shall be able to modify all setpoints (temperature and airflow), scheduling parameters associated with the unit, tuning and set up parameters, interstage timing parameters, and mode settings. Operator shall be able to address and configure spare inputs for monitoring. Operator shall be able to program custom DDC control algorithms and specify trending parameters, which will be retained in memory in the event of a loss of communications. Application-specific block control algorithms may be used provided they meet the sequence of operations. The control algorithms shall be completely customizable.
7. LAN Restrictions: Each LAN which participates in the transfer of data between the CU and the local operator workstation shall be subject to the following criteria:

   a. Limit the number of nodes servicing any one of these applications on the AAC/ASC LAN to 16.
   b. The Building Controller LAN shall be subject only to manufacturer's published LAN limitations.

H. Application Category 4

1. Applications in this category include the following:

   a. Central Cooling Plant
   b. Central Heating Plant
   c. Cooling Towers
   d. Sequenced or Variable Speed Pump Control
   e. Local Chiller Control (unit specific)
   f. Local Free Cooling Heat Exchanger Control

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

g. Air Handlers over 10,000 cfm or serving critical areas

2. BCs shall be used in these applications.

3.4 CONTROL UNIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 for requirements pertaining to control unit quantity and location.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 09 54

BAS COMMUNICATION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Network Integration Devices

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Related Sections include:

1. Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
2. Section 23 09 51 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
3. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels
4. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software
5. Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation
6. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Contractor shall provide all interface devices and software to provide an integrated system connecting BCs, AACs, ASCs and Gateways to the State network.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NETWORK CONNECTION

A. State WAN: Refer Section 23 09 50 Part 1.11.C.1 - Building Automation System (BAS) General for description of System Architecture.

B. The following BIBBs must be supported on the Local Supervisory LAN using Ethernet either directly or through a gateway:

1. BACnet Data Sharing Objects (DS-):

a. Read Property (RP-A) Initiate
b. Read Property (RP-B) Execute
c. Read Property Multiple (RPM-A) Initiate
d. Read Property Multiple (RPM-B) Execute
e. Write Property (WP-A) Initiate
f. Write Property (WP-B) Execute
g. Write Property Multiple (WPM-A) Initiate
h. Write Property Multiple (WPM-B) Execute
i. COV Unsubscribed (COVU-A) Initiate

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

j. COV Unsubscribed (COVU-B) Execute

2. BACnet Alarm and Event Object (AE-)

a. Confirmed Event Notification (N-B) Initiate
b. Unconfirmed Event Notification (N-B) Initiate

C. Refer to Section 23 09 55 Part III for the BACnet Object naming convention.

2.2 BACNET GATEWAYS

A. Gateways shall be provided to link non-BACnet control products to the BACnet inter-network. All of the functionality described in this section is to be provided by using the BACnet capabilities. Each Gateway shall have the ability to expand the number of BACnet objects of each type supported by 20% to accommodate future system changes.

B. Each Gateway shall provide values for all points on the non-BACnet side of the Gateway to BACnet devices as if the values were originating from BACnet objects. The Gateway shall also provide a way for BACnet devices to modify (write) all points specified by the AOC using standard BACnet services. All points are required to be writable for each site.

C. The Gateway shall implement BACnet schedule objects and permit both read and write access to the schedules from the BC.

D. Each Gateway shall provide a way to collect and archive or trend (time, value) data pairs.

E. Each Gateway and any devices that the Gateway represents which have time-of-day information shall respond to workstation requests to synchronize the date and time. Each Gateway and any devices that the Gateway represents shall support dynamic device binding and dynamic object binding.

F. All points in the system shall be made network visible through the use of standard BACnet objects or through proprietary BACnet extensions that the workstation also supports. All points shall be writable using standard BACnet services.

G. All devices have a Device Object instance number that is unique throughout the entire inter-network. All BACnet devices shall be configured with a Device Object instance number that is based on the format specified (shown in decimal notation). This includes all physical devices as well as any logical BACnet devices that are physically represented by Gateways.

H. All BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are required to be supported for each native BACnet device or Gateway. The Gateway shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Gateway's device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 CONTROLLER LOCAL AREA NETWORK INTERFACE DEVICES (LANID)

A. The LANID shall be a microprocessor-based communications device which acts as a gateway/router between the Primary Controlling LAN and the Secondary Controlling LAN. It provides an operator interface. These may be provided within a BC or as a separate device.

B. The LANID shall perform information translation between the Primary Controlling LAN and the Secondary Controlling LAN, supervise communications on a polling Secondary Controlling LAN, and be applicable to systems in which the same functionality is not provided in the BC. In systems where the LANID is a separate device, it shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, real-time clock, communication ports, and power supply as specified for a BC in Section 23 09 53. Each LANID shall be mounted in a lockable enclosure.

C. Each LANID shall support interrogation, full control, and all utilities associated with all BCs on the Primary Controlling LAN, all AACs and ASCs connected to all Secondary Controlling LANs under the Primary Controlling LAN, and all points connected to those PCUs and SCUs.

D. Upon loss of power to a LANID, the battery shall provide for minimum 100-hour backup of all programs and data in RAM. The battery shall be sealed and self-charging.

E. The LANID shall be transparent to control functions and shall not be required to control information routing on the Primary Controlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LANControlling LAN

F. All BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are required to be supported for each native BACnet device or Gateway. The Gateway shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Gateway's device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.

2.4 LOCAL SUPERVISORY LAN GATEWAYS/ROUTERS

A. The gateway/router shall be a microprocessor-based communications device that acts as a gateway/router between the Supervisory LAN CSSs or OWS and the Controlling LAN.

B. The gateway/router shall perform information translation between the Controlling LAN and the Local Supervisory LAN, and shall use BACnet over IP. When BACnet is used, refer to the requirements of the BACnet Gateways specified herein.

C. The gateway/router shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, real-time clock, communication ports, and power supply as specified for a BC in Section 23 09 53. Each gateway/router shall be mounted in a lockable enclosure.

D. The gateway/router shall allow centralized overall system supervision, operator

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

interface, management report generation, alarm annunciation, acquisition of trend data, and communication with control units. It shall allow system operators to perform the following functions from the CSS, and OWSs:

1. Configure systems.
2. Monitor and supervise control of all points.
3. Change control setpoints.
4. Override input values.
5. Override output values
6. Enter programmed start/stop time schedules.
7. View and acknowledge alarms and messages.
8. Receive, store and display trend logs and management reports.
9. Upload/Download programs, databases, etc. as specified.

E. Upon loss of power to the gateway/router, the battery shall provide for minimum 100 hour backup of all programs and data in RAM. The battery shall be sealed and self-charging.

F. The gateway/router shall be transparent to control functions and shall not be required to control information routing on the Controlling LAN

2.5 CHILLER CONTROLS INTERFACE DEVICE (CID)

A. The CID shall be a microprocessor-based communications device that acts as a gateway between the control protocol and the applicable chiller controller.

B. The CID shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, communication ports and, power supply.

C. Each CID shall support full bi-directional communications translation as more fully specified in Section 23 09 55.

D. See drawings for required list of mapped points.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:

A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Contractor shall provide all interface devices and software to provide an integrated system.

C. Contractor shall closely coordinate with the State, or designated representative, to establish IP addresses and communications to assure proper operation of the building control system on the State (DE) network.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 09 55

BAS SOFTWARE AND PROGRAMMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. System Software
2. Programming Description
3. Control Algorithms
4. Energy Management Applications
5. Password Protection
6. Alarm Reporting
7. Trending
8. Data Acquisition and Storage
9. Point Structuring
10. Dynamic Color Graphics

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
2. Section 23 09 51 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
3. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels
4. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communications Devices
5. Section 23 09 58 - Sequences of Operation
6. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Fully configure systems and furnish and install all software, programming and dynamic color graphics for a complete and fully functioning system as specified.

B. Refer to Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) for general requirements

C. Refer to 23 09 58 - Sequence of Operation for specific sequences of operation for controlled equipment.

1.3 LICENSING

A. Include licensing for all software packages at all required workstations.

B. All operator interface, programming environment, networking, database management and any other software used by the Contractor to install the system or needed to operate the system to its full capabilities shall be licensed and provided to the State.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. All BAS software should be available on CSS(s) provided, and on all Portable Operator Terminals. All software keys to provide all rights shall be installed on CSS. At least 2 sets of media (CD or DVD) shall be provided with backup software and configurations for all software provided, so that the State may reinstall any software as necessary

D. Provide licensing and original software media for each device. Include all BAS software licenses and all required third party software licenses.

E. Upgrade all software packages to the release (version) in effect at the end of the Warranty Period.

F. Refer to Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General for further requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM SOFTWARE-GENERAL

A. Functionality and Completeness: The Contractor shall furnish and install all software and programming necessary to provide a complete and functioning system as specified. The Contractor shall include all software and programming not specifically itemized in these Specifications, which is necessary to implement, maintain, operate, and diagnose the system in compliance with these Specifications.

B. Configuration: The software shall support the system as a distributed processing network configuration.

2.2 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. BC Software Residency: Each BC as defined below shall be capable of controlling and monitoring of all points physically connected to it. All software including the following shall reside and execute at the BC:

1. Real-Time Operating System software
2. Real-Time Clock/Calendar and network time synchronization
3. BC diagnostic software
4. LAN Communication software/firmware
5. Direct Digital Control software
6. Alarm Processing and Buffering software
7. Energy Management software
8. Data Trending, Reporting, and Buffering software
9. I/O (physical and virtual) database
10. Remote Communications software

B. AAC/ASC Software Residency: Each AAC/ASC as defined below shall be capable of

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

controlling and monitoring of all points physically connected to it. As a minimum, software including the following shall reside and execute at the AAC/ASC. Other software to support other required functions of the AAC/ASC may reside at the BC or LAN interface device (specified in Section 23 09 54) with the restrictions/exceptions per application provided in Section 23 09 53:

1. Real-Time Operating System software
2. AAC/ASC diagnostic software
3. LAN Communications software
4. Control software applicable to the unit it serves that will support a single mode of operation
5. I/O (physical and virtual) database to support one mode of operation

C. Standalone Capability: BC shall continue to perform all functions independent of a failure in other BC/AAC/ASC, CSS, or other communication links to other BCs/AACs/ASCs or CSSs. Trends and runtime totalization shall be retained in memory. Runtime totalization shall be available on all digital input points that monitor electric motor status. Refer also to Section 23 09 53 for other aspects of standalone functionality.

D. Operating System: Controllers shall include a real-time operating system resident in ROM.

This software shall execute independently from any other devices in the system. It shall support all specified functions. It shall provide a command prioritization scheme to allow functional override of control functions. Refer also to Section 23 09 53 for other aspects of the controller's operating system.

E. Network Communications: Each controller shall include software/firmware that supports the networking of CUs on a common communications trunk that forms the respective LAN. Network support shall include the following:

1. Controller communication software shall include error detection, correction, and re-transmission to ensure data integrity.
2. Operator/System communication software shall facilitate communications between other BCs, all subordinate AACs/ASCs, Gateways and LAN Interface Devices or CSS. Software shall allow point interrogation, adjustment, addition/deletion, and programming while the controller is online and functioning without disruption to unaffected points. The software architecture shall allow networked controllers to share selected physical and virtual point information throughout the entire system.

F. Diagnostic Software: Controller software shall include diagnostic software that checks memory and communications and reports any malfunctions.

G. Alarm/Messaging Software: Controller software shall support alarm/message processing and buffering software as more fully specified below.

H. Application Programs: CUs shall support and execute application programs as more fully specified below:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. All Direct Digital Control software, Energy Management Control software, and functional block application programming software templates shall be provided in a 'ready-to-use' state, and shall not require (but shall allow) user programming.

I. Security: Controller software shall support multiple level privileges access restriction as more fully specified below.

J. Direct Digital Control: Controller shall support application of Direct Digital Control Logic. All logic modules shall be provided pre-programmed with written documentation to support their application. Provide the following logic modules as a minimum:

1. Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control with analog, PWM and floating output
2. Two Position control (Hi or Low crossing with deadband)
3. Single-Pole Double-Throw relay
4. Delay Timer (delay-on-make, delay-on-break, and interval)
5. Hi/Low Selection
6. Reset or Scaling Module
7. Logical Operators (AND, OR, NOT, XOR)

K. Psychrometric Parameters: Controller software shall provide preprogrammed functions to calculated and present psychrometric parameters (given temperature and relative humidity) including the following as a minimum: Enthalpy, Wet Bulb Temperature.

L. Updating/Storing Application Data: Site-specific programming residing in volatile memory shall be uploadable/downloadable from an OWS or CSS using BACnet services connected locally or through the network. Initiation of an upload or download shall include all of the following methods: Manual, Scheduled, and Automatic upon detection of a loss or change.

M. Restart: System software shall provide for orderly shutdown upon loss of power and automatic restart upon power restoration. Volatile memory shall be retained; outputs shall go to programmed fail-safe (open, closed, or last) position. Equipment restart shall include a user definable time delay on each piece of equipment to stagger the restart. Loss of power shall be

alarmed at operator interface indicating date and time.

N. Time Synchronization: Automatic time synchronization shall be provided using BACnet services. Operators shall be able to set the time and date in any device on the network that supports time-of-day functionality. The operator shall be able to select to set the time and date for an individual device, devices on a single network, or all devices simultaneously.

O. Misc. Calculations: System software shall automate calculation of psychometric functions, calendar functions, kWh/kW, and flow determination and totalization from

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

pulsed or analog inputs, curve-fitting, look-up table, input/output scaling, time averaging of inputs and A/D conversion coefficients.

2.3 APPLICATION PROGRAMMING DESCRIPTION

A. The application software shall be user programmable.

B. This specification generally requires a programming convention that is logical, easy to learn, use, and diagnose. General approaches to application programming shall be provided by one, or a combination, of the following conventions:

1. Point Definition: Provide templates customized for point type, to support input of individual point information. Use standard BACnet Objects as applicable.
2. Graphical Block Programming: Manipulation of graphic icon 'blocks', each of which represents a subroutine, in a functional/logical manner forming a control logic diagram. Blocks shall allow entry of adjustable settings and parameters via pop-up windows. Provide a utility that shall allow the graphic logic diagrams to be directly compiled into application programs. Logic diagrams shall be viewable either off-line, or on-line with real-time block output values.
3. Functional Application Programming: Pre-programmed application specific programs that allow/require limited customization via 'fill-in-the-blanks' edit fields. Typical values would be setpoints gains, associated point names, alarm limits, etc.

C. Provide a means for testing and/or debugging the control programs both off-line and on-line.

2.4 ENERGY MANAGEMENT APPLICATIONS

A. System shall have the ability to perform all of the following energy management routines via preprogrammed function blocks or template programs. As a minimum provide the following whether or not required in the software:

1. Time-of-Day Scheduling
2. Calendar-Based Scheduling
3. Holiday Scheduling
4. Temporary Schedule Overrides
5. Optimal Start / Optimal Stop based on space temperature offset, outdoor air temperature, and building heating and cooling capacitance factors as a minimum
6. Night Setback and Morning Recovery Control, with ventilation only during occupancy
7. Economizer Control (enthalpy or dry-bulb)
8. Peak Demand Limiting / Load Shedding
9. Dead Band Control

B. All programs shall be executed automatically without the need for operator intervention, and shall be flexible enough to allow operator customization. Programs shall be applied to building equipment as described in Section 23 09 58 - Sequence of Operation.

2.5 ACCESS PRIVILEGES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Multiple-level access privileges shall be provided. A minimum of four (4) levels of access shall be supported.

B. The highest level of access, Administrator Level access, shall allow the BAS administrator to

perform application, database, and user management functions.

C. Each login credentials shall be assigned to a pre-defined level of access. Alternately, a comprehensive list of accessibility/functionality items shall be provided, to be enabled or disabled for each user according to the level of access granted.

D. Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for the access level assigned to their login credentials.

E. Login credentials are stored in the BC's local database. A minimum of 20 user names shall be supported and programmed per the State's direction.

F. Login credentials can be looked up using the Lightweight Directory Access (LDAP) through the BAS server.

G. Strong password shall be used on all login credentials.

H. User-definable, automatic log-off timer from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent users from inadvertently leaving interface device unattended.

I. At system handover, all default and Contractor created login credentials for the system shall be provided to the State and all temporary login credentials shall be removed.

2.6 ALARM AND EVENT MANAGEMENT REPORTING

A. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor, buffer, and direct alarms and messages to operator devices and memory files. Each BC shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic, and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall a BCs ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at an OWS or local handheld device, or by communications with other panels on the network.

1. Alarm Descriptor: Each alarm or point change shall include that point's English language description, and the time and date of occurrence. In addition to the alarm's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display and store an alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.
2. Alarm Prioritization: The software shall allow users to define the handling and routing of each alarm by their assignment to discrete priority levels. A minimum of five (5) priority levels shall be provided - Level 1 Life Safety (i.e. smoke detector),

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Level 2 Critical (i.e. controller failure), Level 3 Abnormal (i.e. out-of-range temperature), Level 4 Energy Waste (i.e. fighting valves), Level 5 Maintenance Message (i.e. runtime monitor, filter status). For each priority level, users shall have the ability to enable or disable an audible tone whenever an alarm is reported and whenever an alarm returns to normal condition. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each individual alarm and for each priority level. Contractor shall coordinate with the State on establishing alarm priority definitions.

3. Alarm Report Routing: Each alarm priority level shall be associated with a unique user-defined list of operator devices including any combination of local or remote
workstations, printers and workstation disk files. All alarms associated with a given priority level shall be routed to all operator devices on the user-defined list and/or email to designated State email address (mailbox resource) associated with that priority level. For each priority level, alarms shall be automatically routed to a default operator device in the event that alarms are unable to be routed to any operator device assigned to the priority level.
4. Auto-Dial Alarm Routing: For alarm priority levels that include a mobile device as one of the listed reporting destinations, the BC shall initiate a call to report the alarm, and shall terminate the call after alarm reporting is complete. System shall be capable of multiple retries and buffer alarms until a connection is made. If no connection is made, system shall attempt connection to an alternate mobile device. System shall also be able to dial multiple mobile devices upon alarm activation.
5. Alarm Acknowledgment: For alarm priority levels that are directed to a OWS, an indication of alarm receipt shall be displayed immediately regardless of the application is in use at the OWS, and shall remain on the screen until acknowledged by a user having a privilege that allows alarm acknowledgment. Upon acknowledgment, the complete alarm message string (including date, time, and user name of acknowledging operator) shall be stored in a selected file on the BC or CSS.

B. It shall be possible for any operator to receive a summary of all alarms regardless of acknowledgement status; for which a particular recipient is enrolled for notification; based on current event state; based on the particular BACnet event algorithm (e.g., change of value, change of state, out of range, and so on); alarm priority; and notification class.

C. BACnet Alarming Services: All alarms and events shall be implemented using standard BACnet event detection and notification mechanisms. The workstation shall receive BACnet alarm and event notifications from any gateway or BACnet controller in the system and display them to an operator. Either intrinsic reporting or algorithmic change reporting may be used but the intrinsic reporting method is preferred. The workstation shall also log alarms and events, provide a way for an operator with sufficient privilege to acknowledge alarms, and log acknowledgements of alarms. It shall be possible for an operator to receive, at any time, a summary of all alarms that are currently in effect at any site whether or not they have been acknowledged. Operators shall also be able to view and change alarm limits for any alarm at the appropriate access level.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Alarm Historical Database: The database shall store all alarms and events object occurrences in an ODBC or an OLE database-compliant relational database. Provide a commercially available ODBC driver or OLE database data provider, which would allow applications to access the data using standard Microsoft Windows data access services.

2.7 TRENDING

A. The software shall display historical data in both a tabular and graphical format. The requirements of this trending shall include the following:

1. Provide trends for all physical points, virtual points and calculated variables.
2. BACnet Trend Objects are preferred but where not possible trend data shall be stored in relational database format as specified in herein under Data Acquisition and Storage.
3. In the graphical format, the trend shall plot at least 4 different values for a given time period superimposed on the same graph. The 4 values shall be distinguishable by using unique colors. In printed form the 4 lines shall be distinguishable by different line symbology. Displayed trend graphs shall indicate the engineering units for each trended value.
4. The sample rate and data selection shall be selectable by the operator.
5. The trended value range shall be selectable by the operator.
6. Where trended values on one table/graph are COV, software shall automatically fill the trend samples between COV entries.

B. Control Loop Performance Trends: Controllers incorporating PID control loops shall also provide high resolution sampling in less than six second increments for verification of control loop performance.

C. Data Buffering and Archiving: Trend data shall be buffered at the BC, and uploaded to hard disk storage when archival is desired. All archived trends shall be transmitted to the CSS. Uploads shall occur based upon a user-defined interval, manual command, or automatically when the trend buffers become full.

D. Time Synchronization: Provide a time master that is installed and configured to synchronize the clocks of all BACnet devices supporting time synchronization. Synchronization shall be done using Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). All trend sample times shall be able to be synchronized. The frequency of time synchronization message transmission shall be selectable by the operator.

2.8 DYNAMIC PLOTTING

A. Provide a utility to dynamically plot in real-time at least four (4) values on a given 2-dimensional dynamic plot/graph with at least two Y-axes. At least five (5) dynamic plots shall be allowed simultaneously.

2.9 DATA ACQUISITION AND STORAGE

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. All points included in the typical equipment point list must be represented in a common, open or accessible format. All points should be provided as BACnet standard analog, binary, schedule, or trend objects when possible. Naming conventions for these points and network addressing are discussed in the 'Point Naming Conventions' paragraph below.

B. Non-BACnet data from the BAS shall be stored in relational database format. The format and the naming convention used for storing the database files shall remain consistent across the database and across time. The relational structure shall allow for storage of any additional data points, which are added to the BAS in future. The metadata/schema or formal descriptions of the tables, columns, domains, and constraints shall be provided for each database.

C. The database shall allow applications to access the data while the database is running. The database shall not require shutting down in order to provide read/write access to the data. Data shall be able to be read from the database without interrupting the continuous storage of trend data being carried by the BAS.

D. The database shall be ODBC or OLE database compliant. Provide a commercially-available ODBC driver or OLE database data provider, which would allow applications to access the data using standard Microsoft Windows data access services.

2.10 TOTALIZATION

A. The software shall support totalizing analog, digital, and pulsed inputs and be capable of accumulating, storing, and converting these totals to engineering units used in the documents.

These values shall generally be accessible to the Operator Interfaces to support management reporting functions.

B. Totalization of electricity use/demand shall allow application of totals to different rate periods, which shall be user definable.

C. When specified to provide electrical or utility Use/Demand, the Contractor shall obtain from the local utility all information required to obtain meter data, including k factors, conversion constants, and the like.

2.11 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULING

A. Provide a graphic utility for user-friendly operator interface to adjust equipment-operating schedules.

B. All schedules shall be implemented using BACnet objects and messages. All building systems with date and time scheduling requirements shall have schedules represented by the BACnet Schedule object. All operators shall be able to view the entries for a schedule. Operators with sufficient privilege shall be able to modify schedule entries from any BACnet workstation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Scheduling feature shall include multiple seven-day master schedules, plus holiday schedule, each with start time and stop time. Master schedules shall be individually editable for each day and holiday.

D. Scheduling feature shall allow for each individual equipment unit to be assigned to one of the master schedules.

E. Timed override feature shall allow an operator to temporarily change the state of scheduled equipment. An override command shall be selectable to apply to an individual unit, all units assigned to a given master schedule, or to all units in a building. Timed override shall terminate at the end of an operator selectable time, or at the end of the scheduled occupied/unoccupied period, whichever comes first. A privilege level that does not allow assignment of master schedules shall allow a timed override feature.

F. A yearly calendar feature shall allow assignment of holidays, and automatic reset of system real time clocks for transitions between daylight savings time and standard time.

2.12 POINT STRUCTURING AND NAMING

A. General: The intent of this section is to require a consistent means of naming points across all State facilities. Contractor shall configure the systems from the perspective of the Enterprise, not solely the local project. The following requirement establishes a standard for naming points and addressing Buildings, Networks, Devices, Instances, and the like. The convention is tailored towards the BACnet-based format and as such, the interface shall always use this naming convention. Native BACnet systems shall also use this naming convention. For non-BACnet systems, the naming convention shall be implemented as much as practical, and any deviations from this naming convention shall be approved by the State. The Contractor shall contact the State to determine the Building number and abbreviation.

B. Point Summary Table

1. The term 'Point' is a generic description for the class of object represented by analog and binary inputs, outputs, and values in accordance with ASHARE 135 standard.
2. With each schematic, Contractor shall provide a Point Summary Table listing:

a. Building number and abbreviation
b. System type
c. Equipment type
d. Point suffix
e. Full point name (see Point Naming Convention paragraph)
f. Point description
g. Ethernet backbone network number
h. Network number
i. Device ID
j. Device MAC address
k. Object ID (object type, instance number)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

l. Engineering units.

3. Additional fields for non-BACnet systems shall be appended to each row. Point Summary Table shall be provided in both hard copy and in electronic format (ODBC-compliant).
4. Point Summary Table shall also illustrate Network Variables/BACnet Data Links Bindings.
5. The Contractor shall coordinate with the State's representative and compile and submit a proposed Point Summary Table for review prior to any object programming or project startup.
6. The Point Summary Table shall be kept current throughout the duration of the project by the Contractor as the Master List of all points for the project. Project close-out documents shall include an up-to-date accurate Point Summary Table. The Contractor shall deliver to the State the final Point Summary Table prior to Substantial Completion of the system. The Point Summary Table shall be used as a reference and guide during the commissioning process.
7. The Point Summary Table shall contain all data fields on a single row per point. The Point Summary Table is to have a single master source for all point information in the building that is easily sorted and kept up-to-date. Although a relational database of Device
ID-to-point information would be more efficient, the single line format is required as a single master table that will reflect all point information for the building. The point description shall be an easily understandable English-language description of the point.

Point Summary Table
Example Row Headers and
Examples
(Transpose for a single point per row format)

Campus	RK
Building Number	006
Building Association	ZZ = no association (default to ZZ)
System Type	Cooling
Equipment Type	Chiller
Point Suffix	CHLR1KW
*Point Name (Object Name)	CA0006ZZ.COOLING.CHILLER.CHLR1KW
*Point Description (Object Description)	Chiller 1 kW
Ethernet Network Number	600
Network Number	610
Device ID	1024006
Device MAC address	24
Object Type	AI
Instance Number	4
Engineering Units	KW

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Network Variable?	True
Server Device	1024006
Client Devices	1028006
Included with Functional	

*Represents information that shall reside in the relevant BACnet property for the object

C. Point Naming Convention

1. All point names shall adhere to the format as established below. Said objects shall include all physical I/O points, calculated points used for standard reports, and all application program parameters. For each BAS object, a specific and unique BACnet object name shall be required.
2. For each point, four (4) distinct descriptors shall be linked to form each unique object name: Building, System, Equipment, and Point. Use alphanumeric characters. Space and special characters are not allowed. Each of the four descriptors must be bound by a period to form the entire object name. Reference the paragraphs below for an example of these descriptors.
3. The State shall designate the Building descriptor. The System descriptor shall further define the object in terms of air handling, cooling, heating, or other system. The Equipment descriptor shall define the equipment category; e.g., Chiller, Air Handler, or other equipment. The Point descriptor shall define the hardware or software type or function associated with the equipment; e.g., supply temperature, water pressure, alarm, mixed air temperature setpoint, etc. and shall contain any numbering conventions for multiples of equipment; e.g., CHLR1KW, CHLR2KW, BLR2AL (Boiler 2 Alarm), HWP1ST (Hot Water Pump 1 Status).
4. A consistent object (point) naming convention shall be utilized to facilitate familiarity and operational ease across the BAS network. Inter-facility consistency shall be maintained to ensure transparent operability to the greatest degree possible. The table below details the object naming convention and general format of the descriptor string.

BACnet Object Name Requirements

Descriptors		Comment
Campus, Building Number & Building Association	RK0006ZZ AZ0134ZZ also	The Master Building List has the correct abbreviations for each building.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

System	AIRHANDLING - EXHAUST - HEATING - COOLING - UTILITY - ENDUSE - MISC
Equipment	BOILERS - CHILLERS - FACILITY - TOWERS - WEATHER
Point Suffix	See Input/Output point summary table for conventions Boilers and ancillary equipment Chillers and ancillary equipment Main electrical and gas meters Specific building loads by type

Non-specific boiler system points - Non-specific chiller system points

5. Examples: Within each object name, the descriptors shall be bound by a period. Within each descriptor, words shall not be separated by dashes, spaces, or other separators as follows:

   a. RK0006ZZ.COOLING.CHILLERS.CHWP1ST
   b. RK0006ZZ.HEATING.BOILERS.BLR1CFH

D. Device Addressing Convention:

1. BACnet network numbers and Device Object ID shall be unique throughout the network.
2. All assignment of network numbers and Device Object IDs shall be coordinated with the State.
3. Each Network number shall be unique throughout all facilities and shall be assigned in the following manner unless specified otherwise:

   a. BBBFF, where: BBB = 1-655 assigned to each building, FF = 00 for building backbone network, 1-35 indicating floors or separate systems in the building.

4. Each Device Object Identifier property shall be unique throughout the system and shall be assigned in the following manner unless specified otherwise:

   a. XXYYFBBB, where: XX = number 0 to 40, FF = 00 for building backbone network, 1-35 indicating floors or separate systems in the building. BBB = 1-655 assigned to each building.

5. The BAS Contractor shall coordinate with designated State representative to ensure that no duplicate Device Object IDs occur.
6. Alternative Device ID schemes or cross project Device ID duplication if allowed shall be approved before project commencement by the State.

2.13 OPERATOR INTERFACE GRAPHIC SOFTWARE

A. Graphic software shall facilitate user-friendly interface to all aspects of the System Software specified above. The intent of this specification is to require a graphic package

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

that provides for intuitive operation of the systems without extensive training and experience. It shall facilitate logical and simple system interrogation, modification, configuration, and diagnosis.

B. Graphic software shall support multiple simultaneous screens to be displayed and resizable in a web-based environment. All functions excepting text entry functions shall be executable with a mouse.

C. Graphic software shall display current operating mode (i.e. warm-up, dehumidification, et al) for equipment with multiple modes of operation.

D. Graphic software shall provide for multitasking such that other application can be used while the operator is accessing the BAS. Software shall provide the ability to alarm graphically even when operator is in another software package.

E. The software shall be compatible to the current and current minus one versions of Microsoft Windows operating system. The software shall allow for the State's creation of user-defined, color graphic displays of geographic maps, building plans, floor plans, and mechanical and electrical system schematics. These graphics shall be capable of displaying all point information from the database including any attributes associated with each point (i.e., engineering units, etc.). In addition, operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of a pointing device; e.g. mouse and touch screen.

F. Screen Penetration: The operator interface shall allow users to access the various system graphic screens via a graphical penetration scheme by using the pointing device to select from menus or 'button' icons. Each graphic screen shall be capable of having a unique list of other graphic screens that are directly linked through the selection of a menu item or button icon.

G. Dynamic Data Displays: Dynamic physical point values shall automatically updated at a minimum frequency of 6 updates per minute without operator intervention. Point value fields shall be displayed with a color code depicting normal, abnormal, override and alarm conditions.

H. Point Override Feature: Each displayed point shall be individually enabled/disabled to allow pointing device driven override of digital points or changing of analog points. Such overrides or changes shall occur in the control unit, not just in the BAS software. The graphic point override feature shall be subject to privilege level protection. Points that are overridden shall be reported as an alarm, and shall be displayed in a coded color. The alarm message shall include the operator's login name. A list of points that are currently in an override state shall be available through menu selection and include the time/date of the override along with the operator's login name that initiated that override.

I. Dynamic Symbols: Provide a selection of standard symbols that change in appearance based on the value of an associated point.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Analog symbol: Provide a symbol that represents the value of an analog point as the length of a line or linear bar.
2. Digital symbol: Provide symbols such as switches, pilot lights, rotating fan wheels, etc. to represent the value of digital input and output points.
3. Point Status Color: Graphic presentations shall indicate different colors for different point statuses. (For instance, green = normal, red = alarm, gray (or '???') for non-response.

J. Graphics Development Package: Graphic development and generation software shall be provided to allow the user to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.

1. The Contractor shall provide libraries of pre-engineered screens and symbols depicting standard air handling unit components (e.g. fans, cooling coils, filters, dampers, etc.), mechanical system components (e.g., pumps, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, etc.), complete mechanical systems (e.g. constant volume-terminal reheat, VAV, etc.) and electrical symbols.
2. The Graphic Development Package shall use a pointing device to allow the user to perform the following:

a. Define symbols
b. Position items on graphic screens
c. Attach physical or virtual points to a graphic
d. Define background screens
e. Define connecting lines and curves
f. Locate, orient and size descriptive text
g. Define and display colors for all elements
h. Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays
i. Create hot spots or link triggers to other graphic displays or other functions in the software

K. Graphic images shall reside on the CSS.

L. The software shall be capable of initiating communication between the BC and the CSS:

1. Upon user command, to perform all specified functions.
2. In accordance with user-programmed time schedules to report alarms and upload trend and report data to the CSS.

M. The software shall automatically terminate the communication when all specified functions are completed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

A. Contractor shall thoroughly and completely configure BAS system software, supplemental software, network communications, BC and CSS, if necessary .

3.2 SITE-SPECIFIC APPLICATION PROGRAMMING

A. Provide all database creation and site-specific application control programming as required by these Specifications, national and local standards and for a fully functioning system. Contractor shall provide all initial site-specific application programming and thoroughly document programming. Generally meet the intent of the written sequences of operation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to request clarification on sequence issues that require such clarification.

B. All site-specific programming shall be fully documented and submitted for review and approval, both prior to downloading into the panel, at the completion of functional performance testing, and at the end of the warranty period.

C. All programming, graphics and data files must be maintained in a logical system of directories with self-explanatory file names. All files developed for the project will be the property of the State and shall remain on the BC and CSS at the completion of the project.

3.3 PRIVILEGE LEVELs SETUP

A. Set up the following privilege levels to include the specified capabilities:

1. Level 1: (State's BAS Administrator)

a. Level 2 capabilities
b. Configure system software
c. Modify graphic software
d. View, add, change and delete user login credentials and privilege levels
e. All unrestricted system capabilities including all network management functions.

2. Level 1a: (Contractor Technician)

a. Level 2 capabilities
b. Configure system software
c. Modify graphic software

3. Level 2: (Maintenance Manager)

a. Level 3 capabilities
b. Modify control unit programs

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Level 3: (Senior BAS Technician)

    a. Level 4 capabilities
    b. Override output points
    c. Change setpoints
    d. Change equipment schedules

5. Level 4: (Junior BAS Technician and Trainee)

    a. Level 5 capabilities
    b. Acknowledge alarms
    c. Temporarily override equipment schedules

6. Level 5: (Read Only)

    a. Display all graphic data
    b. Trend point data

B. Contractor shall assist:

1. State's BAS Administrator with assigning user login credentials and privilege levels, configure system software and modify graphic software.
2. Maintenance Manger with modifying control unit programs.

3.4 POINT PARAMETERS

A. Provide the following minimum programming for each analog input:

1. Name
2. Address
3. Scanning frequency or COV threshold
4. Engineering units
5. Offset calibration and scaling factor for engineering units
6. High and low alarm values and alarm differentials for return to normal condition
7. High and low value reporting limits (reasonableness values), which shall prevent control logic from using shorted or open circuit values.
8. Default value to be used when the actual measured value is not reporting. This is required only for points that are transferred across the primary and/or secondary controlling networks and used in control programs residing in control units other than the one in which the point resides. Events causing the default value to be used shall include failure of the control unit in which the point resides, or failure of any network over which the point value is transferred.
9. Selectable averaging function that shall average the measured value over a user selected number of scans for reporting.

B. Provide the following minimum programming for each analog output:

1. Name
2. Address

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Output updating frequency
4. Engineering units
5. Offset calibration and scaling factor for engineering units
6. Output Range
7. Default value to be used when the normal controlling value is not reporting.

C. Provide the following minimum programming for each digital input:

1. Name
2. Address
3. Engineering units (on/off, open/closed, freeze/normal, etc.)
4. Debounce time delay
5. Message and alarm reporting as specified
6. Reporting of each change of state, and memory storage of the time of the last change of state
7. Totalization of on-time (for all motorized equipment status points), and accumulated number of off-to-on transitions.

D. Provide the following minimum programming for each digital output:

1. Name
2. Address
3. Output updating frequency
4. Engineering units (on/off, open/closed, freeze/normal, etc.)
5. Direct or Reverse action selection
6. Minimum on-time
7. Minimum off-time
8. Status association with a DI and failure alarming (as applicable)
9. Reporting of each change of state, and memory storage of the time of the last change of state.
10. Totalization of on-time (for all motorized equipment status points), and accumulated number of off-to-on transitions.
11. Default value to be used when the normal controlling value is not reporting.

3.5 TRENDS

A. Contractor shall establish and store trend logs. Trend logs shall be prepared for each physical input and output point, and all dynamic virtual points such as setpoints subject to a reset schedule, intermediate setpoint values for cascaded control loops, and the like as directed by the State.

B. The State will analyze trend logs of the system operating parameters to evaluate normal system functionality. Contractor shall establish these trends and ensure they are being stored properly.

1. Data shall include a single row of field headings and the data thereafter shall be contiguous. Each record shall include a date and time field or single date stamp.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Recorded parameters for a given piece of equipment or component shall be trended at the same intervals and be presented in a maximum of two separate 2-dimensional formats with time being the row heading and field name being the column heading.

C. Sample times indicated as COV (±) or change-of-value mean that the changed parameter only needs to be recorded after the value changes by the amount listed. When output to the trending file, the latest recorded value shall be listed with any given time increment record. The samples shall be filled with the latest values also if the points include different time intervals. If the BAS does not have the capability to record based on COV, the parameter shall be recorded based on the interval common to the unit.

D. Trending intervals or COV thresholds shall be dictated by the State upon system start-up.

E. The Contractor shall demonstrate functional trends as specified for a period of 30 days after successful system demonstration before Substantial Completion of the system.

3.6 TREND GRAPHS

A. Prepare controller and graphic software to display graphical format trends. Trended values and intervals shall be the same as those specified.

B. Lines shall be labeled and shall be distinguishable from each other by using either different line types, or different line colors.

C. Indicate engineering units of the y-axis values; e.g. degrees F., inches w.g., Btu/lb, percent open, etc.

D. The y-axis scale shall be chosen so that all trended values are in a readable range. Do not mix trended values on one graph if their unit ranges are incompatible.

E. Trend outside air temperature, humidity, and enthalpy during each period in which any other points are trended.

F. All points trended for one subsystem (e.g. air handling unit, chilled water system, etc.) shall be trended during the same trend period.

G. Each graph shall be clearly labeled with the subsystem title, date, and times.

3.7 ALARMS

A. Override Alarms: Any point that is overridden through the override feature of the graphic software shall be reported as a Level 3 alarm.

B. Analog Input Alarms: For each analog input, program an alarm message for reporting whenever the analog value is outside of the programmed alarm limits. Report a 'Return-to-Normal' message after the analog value returns to the normal range, using a programmed alarm differential. The alarm limits shall be individually selected by the Contractor based on the following criteria:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Space temperature, except as otherwise stated in sequence of operation: Level 3

    a. Low alarm: 64°F
    b. Low return-to-normal: 68°F
    c. High alarm: 85°F
    d. High return-to-normal: 80°F

2. Controlled media temperature other than space temperature (e.g. AHU discharge air temperature, steam converter leaving water temperature, condenser water supply, chilled water supply, etc.): Level 3 (If controlled media temperature setpoint is reset, alarm setpoints shall be programmed to follow setpoint)

    a. Low alarm: 3°F below setpoint
    b. Low return-to-normal: 2°F below setpoint
    c. High alarm: 3°F above setpoint
    d. High return-to-normal: 2°F above setpoint.

3. AHU mixed air temperature: Level 4

    a. Low alarm: 45°F
    b. Low return-to-normal: 46°F
    c. High alarm: 90°F
    d. High return-to-normal: 89°F

4. Duct Pressure:

    a. Low alarm: 0.5”w.g. below setpoint
    b. Low return-to-normal: 0.25”w.g. below setpoint
    c. High alarm: 0.5”w.g. above setpoint
    d. High return-to-normal: 0.25”w.g. above setpoint

5. Space humidity:

    a. Low alarm: 35%
    b. Low return-to-normal: 40%
    c. High alarm: 75%
    d. High return-to-normal: 70%

C. HOA Switch Tampering Alarms: The Sequences of Operation are based on the presumption that motor starter Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switches are in the 'Auto' position. [If a motorized equipment unit starts without a prior start command from the FMS, (as sensed by status sensing device), then FMS shall perform the remaining sequence as specified.] BAS shall also enunciate the following Level 5 alarm message if status indicates a unit is operational when the run command is not present:

1. DEVICE XXXX FAILURE: Status is indicated on the device even though it has been commanded to stop. Check the HOA switch, control relay, status sensing device, contactors, and other components involved in starting the unit.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Acknowledge this alarm when the problem has been corrected.

D. Maintenance Alarms: Enunciate Level 5 alarms when runtime accumulation exceeds a value specified by the operator

1. DEVICE XXXX REQUIRES MAINTENANCE. Runtime has exceeded specified value since last reset.

E. See requirements for additional equipment-specific alarms specified in Section 23 09 59 - Sequences of Operation.

3.8 GRAPHIC SCREENS

A. Floor Plan Screens: The contract document drawings will be made available to the Contractor in AutoCAD (current version) format upon request. These drawings may be used only for developing backgrounds for specified graphic screens, however the State does not guarantee the suitability of these drawings for the Contractor's purpose.

1. Provide graphic floor plan screens for each [floor] [wing] [tower] [other] of the building. Indicate the location of all equipment that is not located on the equipment room screens. Indicate the location of temperature sensors associated with each temperature-controlled zone (i.e., VAV terminals, fan-coils, single-zone AHUs, etc.) on the floor plan screens. [Zone background color shall change based on the temperature offset from setpoint]. Display the space temperature point adjacent to each temperature sensor symbol. Use a distinct line symbol to demarcate each terminal unit zone boundary. Use distinct colors to demarcate each air handling unit zone. [Mechanical floor plan drawings will be made available to the contractor upon request for the purpose of determining zone boundaries.] Indicate room numbers as provided by the State. Provide a drawing link from each space temperature sensor symbol and equipment symbol shown on the graphic floor plan screens to each corresponding equipment schematic graphic screen.
2. Provide graphic floor plan screens for each mechanical equipment room and a plan screen of the roof. Indicate the location of each item of mechanical equipment. Provide a drawing link from each equipment symbol shown on the graphic plan view screen to each corresponding mechanical system schematic graphic screen.
3. If multiple floor plans are necessary to show all areas, provide a graphic building key plan. Use elevation views and/or plan views as necessary to graphically indicate the location of all of the larger scale floor plans. Link graphic building key plan to larger scale partial floor plans. Provide links from each larger scale graphic floor plan screen to the building key plan and to each of the other graphic floor plan screens.
4. Provide a graphic site plan with links to and from each building plan.

B. System Schematic Screens: Provide graphic system schematic screen for each subsystem controlled with each I/O point in the project appearing on at least one graphic screen. System graphics shall include flow diagrams with status, setpoints, current analog input and output values, operator commands, etc. as applicable. General layout of the system shall be schematically correct. Input/output devices shall be shown in their schematically

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

correct locations. Include appropriate engineering units for each displayed point value. Verbose names (English language descriptors) shall be included for each point on all graphics; this may be accomplished by the use of a hover box when the operator moves the cursor over the displayed point. Indicate all adjustable setpoints on the applicable system schematic graphic screen or, if space does not allow, on a supplemental linked-setpoint screen.

1. Provide graphic screens for each air handling system. Indicate outside air temperature and enthalpy, and mode of operation as applicable (i.e., occupied, unoccupied, warm-up,
cool-down). Link screens for air handlers to the heating system and cooling system graphics. Link screens for supply and exhaust systems if they are not combined onto one screen.
2. Provide a graphic screen for each zone. Provide links to graphic system schematic screens of air handling units that serve the corresponding zone.
3. Provide a cooling system graphic screen showing all points associated with the chillers, cooling towers and pumps. Indicate outside air dry-bulb temperature and calculated
wet-bulb temperature. Link screens for chilled water and condenser water systems if they cannot fit onto one cooling plant graphic screen.
4. Link screens for heating and cooling system graphics to utility history reports showing current and monthly electric uses, demands, peak values, and other pertinent values.

C. Bar Chart Screens: On each graphic Bar Chart Screen, provide drawing links to the graphic air handling unit schematic screens.

1. Provide a graphic chilled water valve screen showing the analog output signal of all chilled water valves in a bar chart format, with signals expressed as percentage of fully open valve (percentage of full cooling). Indicate the discharge air temperature and setpoint of each air handling unit, cooling system chilled water supply and return temperatures and the outside air temperature and humidity on this graphic. Provide drawing links between the graphic cooling plant screen and this graphic screen.
2. Provide a graphic heating water valve screen showing the analog output signal of all air handling unit heating water valves in a bar chart format, with signals expressed as percentage of fully open valve (percentage of full heating). Indicate the temperature of the controlled medium (such as AHU discharge air temperature or zone hot water supply temperature) and the associated setpoint and the outside air temperature and humidity.

D. Alarms: Each programmed alarm shall appear on at least one graphic screen. In general, alarms shall be displayed on the graphic system schematic screen for the system that the alarm is associated with (for example, chiller alarm shall be shown on graphic cooling system schematic screen). For all graphic screens, display analog values that are in a 'high alarm' condition in a red color, 'low alarm' condition in a blue color. Indicate digital values that are in alarm condition in a red color.

END OF SECTION 23 09 55

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 09 58

SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air Handling Units

B. Chilled Water System

C. Terminal Units

D. Exhaust Fans

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Section 23 09 50 - Building Automation System (BAS) General

B. Section 23 09 51 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors

C. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels

D. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communications Devices

E. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software

F. Section 23 09 59 - BAS Commissioning

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The systems to be controlled under work of this section basically comprise (describe the scope of the project). The systems being controlled are (describe the configuration of and the type of systems included in the project).

B. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 23 09 50 and Division 1 for requirements for control shop drawings, product data, User Manual, etc.

B. Programming Manual: Provide BAS system programming manual as well as documentation of site-specific programming prior to the start of Acceptance Phase.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Within two weeks of the completion of commissioning, provide record documents to represent the final control configuration with actual setpoints and tuning parameters as existed at acceptance.

B. Record documents shall be modified control drawings with the actual installed information. Drawings shall be delivered in both reproducible hard copy and electronic format in AutoCAD (current version) drawing files. Provide all supporting files, blocks, fonts, etc. required by the drawings.

C. Provide final points list as described above.

D. Provide final detailed wiring diagrams with all wire numbers and termination points indicated.

E. Accurately record final sequences and control logic made after submission of shop drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Sequences specified herein indicate the functional intent of the systems operation and may not fully detail every aspect of the programming that may be required to obtain the indicated operation. Contractor shall provide all programming necessary to obtain the sequences/system operation indicated.

B. When an air handling unit is not in operation, control devices shall remain in their "off" positions. "Off" positions may differ from the "normal" (meaning failed) position. Except as specified otherwise, "off" and "normal" positions of control devices shall be as follows:

Device	"Off Position"	"Normal Position"
Heating coil valves	closed	open
Cooling coil valves	closed	closed
Outside air damper	closed	closed
Return air damper	open	open
Exhaust/relief air damper	closed	closed
Var. Freq. Drive	off	Min. speed

C. Except as specified otherwise, throttling ranges, proportional bands, and cycle differentials shall be centered on the associated setpoint. All modulating feedback control loops shall include the capability of having proportional, integral, and derivative action. Unless the loop is specified "proportional only" or "P+I", Contractor shall apply appropriate elements of integral and derivative gain to each control loop which shall result in stable operation,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

minimum settling time, and shall maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.

D. Scheduling Terminology: When air handlers are scheduled throughout the day, the following defines the terminology used (Designer coordinate with The State regarding actual occupancy schedules and initial setpoints):
   1. Occupied Period: Period of time when the building is in use and occupied. Unless indicated otherwise, this period is defined as X:XX AM - X:XX PM weekdays and X:XX AM to 12:00PM (noon) Saturdays. Exclude all national holidays. Generally systems will be fully operational throughout this period and ventilation air shall be continuously introduced. Space temperature setpoints will generally be in the "normal" range of 69-77°F.
   2. Unoccupied period: Period of time when the building or zone is not in use and unoccupied. Ventilation air shall not be introduced.
   3. Preoccupancy Period: Time prior to the Occupied period when the systems are returning the space temperatures from setback to "normal" or occupied setpoints (warm-up and cool-down). Ventilation air shall not be introduced unless outside air conditions permit free-cooling. Time period shall be determined by an optimum start strategy unless otherwise specified.
   4. Setback Period: Setback will typically coincide start with the end of the occupied period and end with the start of the preoccupancy period, however it shall be provided with its own schedule. Generally systems will be off except to maintain a "setback" temperature.

E. Where any sequence or occupancy schedule calls for more than one motorized unit to start simultaneously, the BAS start commands shall be staggered by 5 second (adj.) intervals to minimize inrush current.

F. Alarm messages specified throughout the sequences are assigned to discrete priority levels. Priority levels dictate the handling and destination of alarm reports, and are defined in Section 23 09 55 - ATC System Software and Programming.

G. Wherever a value is indicated as adjustable (adj.), it shall be modifiable, with the proper privilege level, from the operator interface or via a function block menu. For these points, it is unacceptable to have to modify programming statements to change the setpoint.

H. When a power failure is detected in any phase, the BAS start commands shall be retracted immediately from all electrically powered units served by the failed power source. If the associated primary control unit (PCU) is powered by normal or emergency power, it may monitor its own power source as an indication of power status. If the PCU is powered by uninterruptable power supply (UPS), or if PCU is not capable of monitoring its own power for use in sequences, Contractor shall provide at least one voltage monitor (three phase when applicable) per building. When the BAS detects that power has been restored, all equipment for which the BAS start command had been retracted shall be automatically restarted on staggered 5 second intervals to minimize inrush current. When loss of equipment status coincides with a power failure, system shall not alarm individual

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

equipment failures. Instead, only a single Level 2 alarm shall be enunciated as follows:

1. BUILDING XXXX POWER FAILURE: Notify electric shop. Acknowledge alarm when power is restored.

I. Where reset action is specified in a sequence of operation, but a reset schedule is not indicated on the drawings, one of the following methods shall be employed:

1. Contractor shall determine a fixed reset schedule which shall result in stable operation and shall maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
2. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable setpoint (setpoint of control loop being reset) on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable setpoint. The recalculation time and reset increment shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
3. Primary variable shall control the devices directly using a PID feedback control loop without resetting the secondary variable. However, the control devices shall still modulate as necessary to maintain upper and lower limits on the secondary variable. Proportional band, integral gain, and derivative term shall be selected to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable tolerance while minimizing overshoot and settling time. Contractor shall gain prior approval for implementing this method of reset.

J. Where a supply air temperature or duct pressure setpoint is specified to be reset by the space temperature of the zones calling for the most cooling/heating, the following method shall be employed:

1. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable (e.g., supply air temperature or duct pressure) setpoint on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable (e.g. space temperature) setpoint. The reset increment shall be determined by the quantity of “need heat” or “need cool” requests from individual SCU's. A SCU's “need heat” virtual point shall activate whenever the zone's space temperature falls below the currently applicable (occupied or unoccupied) heating setpoint throttling range. A SCU's “need cool” virtual point shall activate whenever the zone's space temperature rises above the currently applicable (occupied, unoccupied, or economy) cooling setpoint throttling range. The recalculation time and reset increment shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance while minimizing overshoot and settling time. Reset range maximum and minimum values shall limit the setpoint range.

K. Where “prove operation” of a device (generally controlled by a digital output) is indicated in the sequence, it shall require that the BAS shall, after an adjustable time delay after the device is commanded to operate (feedback delay) , confirm that the device is operational via the status input. If the status point does not confirm operation after the time delay or anytime thereafter for an adjustable time delay (debounce delay) while the device is commanded to run, an alarm shall be enunciated audibly and via an alarm message at the operator interface and print at the alarm printers. A descriptive message shall be attached to

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

the alarm message indicating the nature of the alarm and actions to be taken. Contractor shall provide messages to meet this intent. Upon failure of equipment with redundant backup, run command shall be removed from equipment and the device shall be locked out until the alarm is manually acknowledged. Upon failure of equipment without redundant backup, run command shall remain energized and the alarm shall be latched until reset by an operator.BAS shall provide for adjustable maximum rates of change for increasing and decreasing output from the following analog output points:

1. Speed control of variable speed drives
2. Chiller supply water temperature setpoint reset
3. Chiller demand limit
4. Travel rate of tower isolation and chiller isolation valves

L. Wherever a value is indicated to be dependent on another value (i.e. setpoint plus 5°F) BAS shall use that equation to determine the value. Simply providing a virtual point that the operator must set is unacceptable. In this case three virtual points shall be provided. One to store the parameter (5°F), one to store the setpoint, and one to store the value which is the result of the equation.

M. The following chilled water sequence applies to the classic primary/secondary chilled water system where the bypass is positioned for equal percent unloading of all chillers, constant speed primary pumps one per chiller, multiple secondary chilled water pumps controlled from a variable speed drive. Various staging scenarios are included and the designer should select the most optimal method for the applicable job.

3.2 DEMAND LIMITING CONTROL:

A. BAS shall monitor kW demand over a 15-minute sliding window period.

B. Demand limiting shall be disabled during the winter billing period. When demand limiting is enabled, it shall be possible for the operator to disable it on a daily basis, but it shall be automatically re-enabled each day at 12 midnight.

C. On a rise in kW to within [200] kW (adj.) of setpoint, a Level 4 alarm shall be enunciated and BAS shall begin to make one “load shed” command every [3] minutes (adj.). On a fall in kW to [200] kW less than the demand setpoint, BAS shall begin to broadcast one ”load restore” command every [3] (adj.) minutes on a first shed, first restored basis. If demand exceeds the demand setpoint and there are no more loads left to shed, the demand setpoint shall be increased to the maximum demand experienced. Demand setpoint shall be automatically reset to an adjustable value at the beginning of each billing period.

D. “Loads” available for shedding are defined elsewhere in this specification section.

E. On a rise in kW to within [50] kW (adj.) of setpoint, a Level 3 and Level 4 alarm shall be enunciated.

3.3 AIR HANDLING UNITS - GENERAL

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Logic Strategies: The BAS shall fully control the air handlers. Generally the BAS shall energize the AH (start the fans and activate control loops) as dictated for each air handle. The following indicates when and how the BAS shall energize the AHs and control various common aspects of them. The following "logic strategies" shall be included by reference with each air handler with any specific clarifications required:

1. Scheduled Occupancy: BAS shall determine the occupancy periods (occupied, unoccupied, preoccupancy, and setback) as defined above. The following details the common control aspects related to the scheduled occupancy.
   a. Occupied Period: BAS shall energize the AH during all occupied periods. Note that the beginning of the occupancy period shall be set sufficiently before the actual start of occupancy to obtain the required building component of ventilation per ASHREA
   62. Specific times shall be as directed by the A/E. Minimum OA flow setpoint shall be as scheduled on the drawings. "Normal" setpoints shall apply.
   b. Unoccupied Period: Minimum OA flow shall be 0 CFM or the minimum OA damper position shall be 0%. If during the unoccupied period there is a request for occupancy override, the occupancy mode shall become active for an adjustable period. The unoccupied period and the preoccupancy period will typically overlap.
   c. Setback Period: BAS shall deenergize the unit except as required to maintain a setback temperature as indicated in the individual sequences with a 5°F cycle differential. Generally, where setback temperatures apply in multiple zones, the worst zone shall control the system. Setback setpoints generally apply except during preoccupancy [and night purge]. If during the unoccupied period there is a request for occupancy override, the occupancy mode shall become active for an adjustable period.
   d. Preoccupancy: BAS shall energize the AH continuously during the preoccupancy period. Minimum OA flow shall be 0 CFM or the minimum OA damper position shall be 0%. "Normal" setpoints shall apply. Preoccupancy duration shall be one of the following as specified by reference:
      1) Fixed: The duration of the preoccupancy period shall be fixed as scheduled by the operator.
      2) Optimum: The duration of the morning warm-up period shall vary according to outside air temperature and space temperature such that the space temperature rises to occupied period heating setpoint at the beginning of, but not before, the scheduled occupied period. The duration of the cool-down period shall vary according to outside air temperature and space temperature such that the space temperature falls to the occupied period cooling setpoint at the beginning of, but not before, the scheduled occupied period.

2. Minimum OA Control: BAS shall maintain minimum ventilation during the occupied period. The following strategies may apply:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Balanced Position: During the occupied period, applicable mixing and OA dampers shall never be positioned less than the position set for the required minimum OA ventilation rate. If the air handler has a single OA damper that is capable of economizer, the minimum position output shall be determined by the balancer. If the AH has a two position minimum OA damper, that position shall be fully open to its balanced position. This logic strategy is only applicable to constant volume Ahs.

b. Reset Balanced Position: During the occupied period, applicable mixing and OA dampers shall never be positioned less than the minimum position. Minimum position shall be reset between limits of a position delivering system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum position delivering design minimum CFM to maintain a CO2 setpoint of 900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for the slow response. The balancer shall determine the minimum position outputs at both extreme points. This logic strategy is only applicable to constant volume AHs.

c. Damper Controlled Fixed: During the occupied period, applicable mixing dampers shall be modulated to maintain an OA flow rate of no less than the MVR as dictated in the design and required by ASHRAE 62. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by the A/E. Flow rate shall be determined in any of the following ways as specified for the particular AH:

   1) Measured directly by an OA flow station
   2) As determined by CO2 mixing equations using the SA, OA, and RA CO2 sensors

d. Damper Controlled Reset: During the occupied period, applicable mixing dampers shall be modulated to maintain an OA flow rate setpoint. Setpoint shall be reset between limits of system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum CFM to maintain an RA CO2 setpoint of 900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for the slow response. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by the A/E. Flow rate shall be determined in any of the following ways as specified for the particular AH:

   1) Measured directly by an OA flow station
   2) As determined by CO2 mixing equations using the SA, OA, RA, and/or Space CO2 sensors

e. Mixed Air Plenum Pressure Control: Minimum position of the OA damper shall be set to obtain the design required minimum OA. This balanced position shall remain fixed whenever to minimum loop is active BAS shall control the return air damper to maintain a mixed air plenum pressure (relative to outside) setpoint which will be specified by the balancer (-.5"). Ensure the OA reference pressure is adequately dampened against wind fluctuations using a wind resistance static tip, restrictors, and air volume capacitance.

3. VAV Return Fan Capacity Control: BAS shall control the output of the return fan as follows:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Flow Tracking: The return air fan shall run to maintain a return flow setpoint of the supply flow minus an offset value. The offset value shall be determined as follows:

1) Fixed Differential: It shall be fixed at the design minimum OA value.
2) Differential Reset from RA CO2:::It shall be reset between limits of system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum CFM to maintain an RA CO2 setpoint of 900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for the slow response. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by the A/E.
3) Differential Reset from Measured OA to Maintain Fixed OA: It shall be reset to maintain the measured minimum OA flow at the design value any time the economizer mode is inactive. Whenever it is inactive, it shall be set to the value that existed when the unit became active.
4) Differential Reset from Measured OA to Maintain Reset OA When the economizer mode is inactive, it shall be reset to maintain the measured OA flow setpoint. The OA setpoint shall be reset between limits of system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum CFM to maintain a CO2 setpoint of
900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for the slow response. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by the A/E. Whenever the economizer is active, it shall be set to the value that existed when the unit became active.

b. Rescaled Output Capacity Control: The output for the return fan capacity control shall be rescaled from the output of the to the supply device such that the design minimum OA temperature is maintained at both maximum and 50% flow conditions. The balancing contractor shall determine the coordinated output.

4. Airside Economizer: BAS shall modulate the mixing dampers to provide "free cooling" when conditions merit. The free cooling shall generally be staged before any mechanical cooling. While conditions merit, dampers shall be modulated in a DA PID loop to maintain mixed air temperature at a setpoint as specified for the individual unit. Economizer logic shall remain enabled during setback cooling where applicable. One of the following strategies shall be used to enable the economizer mode:

a. Dry Bulb Comparison: Economizer mode shall be active while the unit is energized AND when OA enthalpy fall below 28 btu/# AND outside air temperature falls below return air temperature (with 2°F cycle differential). Economizer mode shall be inactive when OA enthalpy rises above 29 btu/# ORoutside air temperature rises above return air temperature (with 2°F cycle differential), dampers shall return to their scheduled minimum positions as specified above. Economizer shall remain enabled during setback cooling.
b. Dry Bulb Switch: Economizer mode shall be active while the unit is energized AND when OA enthalpy fall below 28 btu/# AND outside air temperature

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

falls below the switching setpoint of 70°F (adj.) (with 5°F cycle differential). Economizer mode shall be inactive when OA enthalpy rises above 29 btu/# OR outside air temperature rises above switching setpoint, dampers shall return to their scheduled minimum positions as specified above.

c. Enthalpy Comparison: Economizer mode shall be active while the unit is energized AND when outside air enthalpy falls below return air enthalpy (with 2btu/# cycle differential). Economizer mode shall be inactive when outside air enthalpy rises above return air enthalpy, dampers shall return to their scheduled minimum positions as specified above.

5. Sequenced Heating and Cooling: BAS shall control the heating and cooling coils and air side economizer as detailed for the particular AH. Program logic shall directly prohibit the heating and cooling valves as well as the heating valve and economizer damper to be open (or above minimum) simultaneously. This does not apply to cooling and reheat valves that are used simultaneously for dehumidification.
6. Mixed Air Low Limit Override: BAS shall override the signal to the OA damper via a proportional only loop to maintain a minimum mixed air temperature of 45°F (adj.) (loop shall output 0% at 45°F which shall be passed to the output via a low selector).
7. Freeze Safety: Upon operation of a freezestat, unit shall be deenergized with the exception of the heating loops. Typically supply and return fans where applicable shall be deenergized via a hardwired interlock, [, and an indication of the operation shall be sensed by the BAS. BAS shall enunciate appropriate alarm and remove and lock out the start command], [which shall initiate "fan failure" alarms]. OA dampers shall close and heating loops shall remain active.
8. Smoke Safety: Upon indication of smoke by a smoke detector, FAC shall deenergize the AH. Smoke detector shall notify the fire alarm system and BAS, shut down the fans, and close the smoke dampers via hard-wired interlock.
9. High or Low Pressure Safety: Upon activation of a high or low pressure safety switch, AH shall be deenergized, fans shall be deenergized via a hard wired interlock [, and an indication of the operation shall be sensed by the BAS. BAS shall enunciate appropriate alarm and remove and lock out the start command], [which shall initiate "fan failure" alarms].
10. Vibration Safety (Applicable To Units >50,000 cfm): Upon activation of a vibration safety switch, respective fan shall be deenergized, fan shall be deenergized via a hard wired interlock and an indication of the operation shall be sensed by the BAS]. BAS shall enunciate appropriate alarm and remove and lock out the start command.

B. The detailed “logic strategies” above shall be required by reference to them in each of the individual sequences specified below.

3.4 AIR HANDLING UNIT DIAGNOSTICS - GENERAL

A. Diagnostic Strategies: In addition to the standard alarm limits specified for all sensed variables the BAS monitor and diagnose anomalies in the operation of the air handlers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

The following "diagnostic strategies" shall be included by reference with each air handler with any specific clarifications required:

1. Run Time Limit: BAS shall accumulate the runtime of the status of associated rotating equipment and enunciate a level 5 alarm to indicate that the unit is in need of service.
2. Filter Monitoring: BAS shall monitor the differential pressure transmitter across the filter bank(s). A level 5 alarm shall be reported when pressure drop exceeds the transmitter's setting.
3. Start Monitoring: BAS shall accumulate the starts of cycling equipment. BAS shall further enunciate a level 5 alarm when the number of starts exceeds the specified value within the specified time period. (ie: more than 3 starts in a 30 min period)
4. Heating Valve Leak: While heating valve is closed, if the temperature increase across the heating coil exceeds 2°F continuously for 30 minutes; or if the discharge temperature is more than 5°F above setpoint for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm at level 3 and 4 priority:

    a. ENERGY WASTE: An unexpected temperature rise is occurring across the heating coil. Please check for leaking valve or faulty controls.

5. Cooling Valve Leak: While cooling valve is closed, if the temperature drop across the cooling coil exceeds 2°F continuously for 30 minutes; or if the discharge temperature is more than 5°F below setpoint for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm at level 3 and 4 priority:

    a. ENERGY WASTE: An unexpected temperature drop is occurring across the cooling coil. Please check for leaking valve or faulty controls.

6. Cooling Capacity Shortage: BAS shall monitor the output to the valve. If the output exceeds 99% open for 1 hour continuously, enunciate the following alarm

    a. Lack of Capacity: The cooling valve of XXX has been commanded to the full open position for an extended time period. Ensure that the setpoint for the control loop is at a reasonable value and that flow to the coil has not been obstructed as in a plugged strainer, throttled balancing valve, debris in the control valve, etc.

7. Economizer Anomaly: If mixed air temperature is less than low limit mixed air temperature
°F or greater than [85]; or if the outside air temperature is between 55°F and 65°F and the mixed air temperature is more than 2°F different from the outside air temperature for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm at level 3 and 4 priority:

    a. ENERGY WASTE: An unexpected mixed air temperature indicates a possible problem with the economizer damper controls. Please check for faulty dampers

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

or controls.

8. Fighting Valves: BAS shall monitor the valve positions of the preheat and cooling coils and shall enunciate the following level 3 alarm if the valve positions are both over 10% open.

   a. Fighting Valves: The preheat and the cooling valves are opening simultaneously on XXX. Coordinate the control loops.

9. Fighting Thermal Zones: BAS shall monitor the mode of multiple terminal zones within a thermal zone and enunciate the following level 3 alarm if some are in heating mode, and others are in cooling mode:

   a. FIGHTING TERMINAL UNITS: Simultaneous heating and cooling exists in XXX. Coordinate the setpoints.

10. Fighting Humidity Zones: BAS shall monitor the mode of multiple terminal zones within a humidity zone and enunciate the following level 3 alarm if some are in heating mode, and others are in cooling mode:

    a. FIGHTING TERMINAL UNITS: simultaneous humidification and dehumidification exists in XXX. Coordinate the setpoints.

11. Unstable Control: BAS shall monitor the output to the actuator. BAS shall calculate the average change in output per second over a 30-min. period. The average change in output signal shall be calculated as follows: å [(Abs(Current Output(%)-Last Output(%)) / (Scan Interval(s))] / (# of Scans in 30 min). The program shall execute the check once every 14 hours (start the 30 min. interval change accumulation, after 30 min. perform the check and clear the sum). BAS shall enunciate the following alarm if the average rate of change exceeds 1%/sec or one half of the maximum rate of change programmed for the point.

    a. Unstable Control: The control loop on XXX appears to be unstable. Establish a plot of the valve output to validate this. If the damper is hunting unacceptably, tune the loop.

3.5 CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT - MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT

A. General: The BAS shall monitor various aspects of the heating and cooling systems and calculate parameters as specified below to facilitate plant operations and management.

B. Trending: The BAS shall continuously monitor, calculate and display the following parameters at the intervals indicated. These values shall be stored and reported per the trending requirements defined in Section 23 09 55.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Parameters to be trended:

1. Load on the secondary systems in MBH per the following equation: (Return Temp-Supply Temp) * (GPM) / .5. This shows cooling as a positive heat load and heating as a negative heat load. Note that multipliers on this value to accommodate the BAS processors are acceptable as long as they are clearly indicated. This value shall be trended and stored every two hours.
2. All temperature sensors at 1 hour intervals
3. All relative humidity sensors at 1 hour intervals
4. All pressure sensors at 1 hour intervals
5. All run requests and statuses on a change in value
6. All analog loop outputs on 1 hour intervals
7. Calculated enthalpies in 2 hour intervals
8. Summed cooling and heating requests on 2 hour intervals

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 09 59

BAS SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. BAS and equipment testing and start-up

B. Validation of proper and thorough installation of BAS and equipment

C. Functional testing of control systems

D. Documentation of tests, procedures, and installations

E. Coordination of BAS training

F. Documentation of BAS Operation and Maintenance materials

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Section 23 09 50 - BAS General Requirements

B. Section 23 09 51 - BAS Basic Materials and Devices

C. Section 23 09 53 - BAS Field Panels

D. Section 23 09 54 - BAS Communication Devices

E. Section 23 09 55 - BAS Software and Programming

F. Section 23 09 58 - Sequence of Operation

1.3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. This section defines responsibilities of the Controls Contractor to commission the BAS.

B. The Government, at Government's expense, shall retain a Commissioning Authority (CA) who shall work with the Contractor to ensure that the systems, equipment, and interfaces are installed, tested, and operate per the design intent; that the systems are adequately documented; and that the Government is adequately trained on system intent, operation, and maintenance.

C. The following is written based on the use of a separate Commissioning Authority (CA). If that is not the case on the project, the Contractor must still start up and commission the BAS. Therefore edit the responsibilities as appropriate for the project commissioning requirements.

1.4 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Completely install and thoroughly inspect, startup, test, adjust, balance, and document all systems and equipment.

B. Assist Commissioning Authority in performing verification and performance testing. This will generally include the following:

1. Attend Commissioning (Cx) progress and coordination meetings.
2. Prepare and submit required draft forms and systems information.
3. Establish trend logs of system operation as specified herein.
4. Demonstrate system operation.
5. Manipulate systems and equipment to facilitate testing.
6. Provide instrumentation necessary for verification and performance testing.
7. Manipulate control systems to facilitate verification and performance testing.
8. Train State's Representatives as specified in Part III of this section.

C. Provide a BAS Technician to work at the direction of Commissioning Authority for software optimization assistance for a minimum of [80] hours. Refer to Part 3 for a description of the software optimization.

1.5 SEQUENCING

A. The following list outlines the general sequence of events for submittals and commissioning:

1. Submit product data and shop drawings, and receive approval.
2. Submit BAS logic documentation, and receive approval.
3. Submit Start-Up Checklists and manufacturer's start-up procedures for all equipment provided by the BAS Contractor.
4. Install BAS.
5. Submit BAS Start-Up Test Agenda and Schedule for review.
6. Receive BAS start up Test Agenda/schedule approval.
7. Submit Training Plan.
8. Simulate sequencing and debug program off-line to the extent practical.
9. Place systems under BAS control where applicable during a scheduled outage.
10. Perform BAS start up where applicable during a scheduled outage.
11. Prepare and initiate trend log data storage and format trend graphs.
12. Submit completed BAS Start-Up Reports and initial draft of the O&M Manuals.
13. Receive BAS Start Up Report approval and approval to schedule Demonstrations and Commissioning.
14. Demonstrate systems to Commissioning Authority and The State.
15. Submit Trend Logs in format specified.
16. Receive demonstration approval and approval to schedule Acceptance Period.
17. Train The State on BAS operation and maintenance.
18. Substantial Completion.
19. Begin Acceptance Phase.
20. Two week Operational Test.
21. Perform Functional Performance Testing.
22. Receive Acceptance Period approval, which is Functional Completion for the BAS.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

23. Train The State on final sequences and modes of operation.
24. Install framed control drawings. (See Section 23 09 50/1.09/G)
25. Provide Level 1 password access to the State.
26. Revise and re-submit record drawings and O&M Manuals.
27. Substantial Completion.
28. Begin Warranty Phase.
29. Schedule and begin Opposite Season acceptance period.
30. Receive Opposite Season acceptance period approval.
31. Submit as-built drawings and O&M Manuals.
32. Update framed control drawings. (See Section 23 09 50/1.09/G)
33. Complete State personnel Training.
34. End-of-Warranty date/period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrumentation required to verify readings and test the system and equipment performance shall be provided by Contractor and made available to Commissioning Authority. Generally, no testing equipment will be required beyond that required to perform Contractors work under these Contract Documents. All equipment used for testing and calibration shall be NIST/NBS traceable
and calibrated within the preceding 6-month period. Certificates of calibration shall be submitted.

2.2 TAB & COMMISSIONING PORTABLE OPERATORS TERMINAL

A. For new projects, Contractor shall provide a portable operators terminal or hand held device to facilitate Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) and calibration. This device shall support all functions and allow querying and editing of all parameters required for proper calibration and start up.

B. Connections shall be provided local to the device being calibrated. For instance, for VAV boxes, connection of the operator's terminal shall be either at the sensor or at the terminal box. Otherwise a wireless system shall be provided to facilitate this local functionality.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BAS START-UP TESTING, ADJUSTING, CALIBRATION

A. Work and/or systems installed under this Division shall be fully functioning prior to Demonstration and Acceptance Phase. Contractor shall start, test, adjust, and calibrate all work and/or systems under this Contract, as described below:

1. Inspect the installation of all devices. Review the manufacturer's installation instructions and validate that the device is installed in accordance with them.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Verify proper electrical voltages and amperages, and verify that all circuits are free from faults.
3. Verify integrity/safety of all electrical connections.
4. For the following control settings, initially use the control setting that was used by existing control system, unless otherwise indicated. For AHUs that use a throttled outside air damper position when minimum outside air is required, contractor shall mark existing minimum outside air damper position to allow replication by new controls.
5. Coordinate with TAB subcontractor to obtain control settings that are determined from balancing procedures. Record the following control settings as obtained from TAB contractor, and note any TAB deficiencies in the BAS Start-Up Report:

    a. Optimum duct static pressure setpoints for VAV air handling units.
    b. Minimum outside air damper settings for air handling units.
    c. Optimum differential pressure setpoints for variable speed pumping systems.
    d. Calibration parameters for flow control devices such as VAV boxes and flow measuring stations.

        1) BAS contractor shall provide hand-held device as a minimum to the TAB and CA to facilitate calibration. Connection for any given device shall be local to it (i.e. at the VAV box or at the thermostat). Hand-held device or portable operator's terminal shall allow querying and editing of parameters required for proper calibration and start-up.

6. Test, calibrate, and set all digital and analog sensing and actuating devices. Calibrate each instrumentation device by making a comparison between the BAS display and the reading at the device, using an instrument traceable to the National Bureau of Standards, which shall be at least twice as accurate as the device to be calibrated (e.g., if field device is +/-0.5% accurate, test equipment shall be +/-0.25% accurate over same range). Record the measured value and displayed value for each device in the BAS Start Up Report.
7. Check and set zero and span adjustments for all transducers and transmitters.
8. For dampers and valves:

    a. Check for adequate installation including free travel throughout range and adequate seal.
    b. Where loops are sequenced, check for proper control without overlap.

9. For actuators:

    a. Check to insure that device seals tightly when the appropriate signal is applied to the operator.
    b. Check for appropriate fail position, and that the stroke and range is as required.
    c. For pneumatic operators, adjust the operator spring compression as required to achieve close-off. If positioner or volume booster is installed on the operator,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

calibrate per manufacturer's procedure to achieve spring range indicated. Check split-range positioners to verify proper operation. Record settings for each device in the BAS
Pre-Commissioning Report.

d. For sequenced electronic actuators, calibrate per manufacturer's instructions to required ranges.

10. Check each digital control point by making a comparison between the control command at the CU and the status of the controlled device. Check each digital input point by making a comparison of the state of the sensing device and the Operator Interface display. Record the results for each device in the BAS Start-Up Report.
11. For outputs to reset other manufacturer's devices (for example, VSDs) and for feedback from them, calibrate ranges to establish proper parameters. Coordinate with representative of the respective manufacturer and obtain their approval of the installation.
12. Verify proper sequences by using the approved checklists to record results and submit with BAS Start-Up Report. Verify proper sequence and operation of all specified functions.
13. Verify that all safety devices trip at appropriate conditions. Adjust setpoints accordingly.
14. Tune all control loops to obtain the fastest stable response without hunting, offset or overshoot. Record tuning parameters and response test results for each control loop in the BAS Start Up Report. Except from a startup, maximum allowable variance from set point for controlled variables under normal load fluctuations shall be as follows. Within 3 minutes of any upset (for which the system has the capability to respond) in the control loop, tolerances shall be maintained (exceptions noted):

    a. Duct air temperature: ±1°F.
    b. Space Temperature: ±2°F
    c. Chilled Water: ±1°F
    d. Hot water temperature: ±3°F.
    e. Condenser water temperature: ±3°F.
    f. Duct pressure: ± 0.25” w.g.
    g. Water pressure: ±1 psid
    h. Duct or space Humidity: ±5%
    i. Air flow control: ±5% of setpoint velocity. [For fume hoods ±10% on full sash travel (from min to max in 3 seconds) within 3 seconds. Refer to Section 15995 for fume hood acceptance requirements.] [For minimum OA flow loops being reset from CO2, response to upset max time is one hour.]
    j. Space Pressurization (on active control systems): ±0.05” wg with no door or window movements.

15. For interface and DDC control panels:

    a. Ensure devices are properly installed with adequate clearance for maintenance and with clear labels in accordance with the record drawings.
    b. Ensure that terminations are safe, secure and labeled in accordance with the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

record drawings.

c. Check power supplies for proper voltage ranges and loading.
d. Ensure that wiring and tubing are run in a neat and workman-like manner, either bound or enclosed in trough.
e. Check for adequate signal strength on communication networks.
f. Check for standalone performance of controllers by disconnecting the controller from the LAN. Verify the event is annunciated at Operator Interfaces. Verify that the controlling LAN reconfigures as specified in the event of a LAN disconnection.
g. Ensure that all outputs and devices fail to their proper positions/states.
h. Ensure that buffered and/or volatile information is held through power outage.
i. With all system and communications operating normally, sample and record update/annunciation times for critical alarms fed from the panel to the Operator Interface.
j. Check for adequate grounding of all DDC panels and devices.

16. For Operator Interfaces:

a. Verify that all elements on the graphics are functional and are properly bound to physical devices and/or virtual points, and that hot links or page jumps are functional and logical.
b. Output all specified BAS reports for review and approval.
c. Verify that the alarm printing and logging is functional and per requirements.
d. Verify that trends are archiving to disk and provide a sample to the [Commissioning Authority and] State for review.
e. Verify that paging/dial-out alarm annunciation is functional.
f. Verify the functionality of remote Operator Interfaces and that a robust connection can be established consistently.
g. Verify that required third party software applications required with the bid are installed and are functional.

17. Start-up and check out control air compressors, air drying, and filtering systems in accordance with the appropriate section and with manufacturer's instructions.
18. Verify proper interface with fire alarm system.

B. Submit Start-Up Test Report: Report shall be completed, submitted, and approved prior to Substantial Completion.

3.2 SENSOR CHECKOUT AND CALIBRATION

A. General Checkout: Verify that all sensor locations are appropriate and are away from causes of erratic operation. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, make sure they are reading within 0.2°F of each other for temperature and within a tolerance equal to 2% of the reading of each other for pressure. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Calibration: Calibrate all sensors using one of the following procedures:

1. Sensors Without Transmitters - Standard Application: Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor at various points across the range. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage or BAS) is within the tolerances specified for the sensor. If not, adjust offset and range, or replace sensor.
   Where sensors are subject to wide variations in the sensed variable, calibrate sensor within the highest and lowest 20% of the expected range.
2. Sensors With Transmitters - Standard Application: Disconnect sensor. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and BAS control panel. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until the ammeter reads 4 mA. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the OI. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to conform to tolerances. Reconnect sensor. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat gage or BAS) is within the tolerances specified. If not, replace sensor and repeat. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.

C. Sensor Tolerance: Sensors shall be within the tolerances specified for the device. Refer to Section 23 09 51.

3.3 COIL VALVE LEAK CHECK

A. Verify proper close-off of the valves. Ensure the valve seats properly by simulating the maximum anticipated pressure difference across the circuit. Calibrate air temperature sensors on each side of coil to be within 0.5°F of each other. Via the Operator Interface, command the valve to close. Energize fans. After 5 minutes observe air temperature difference across coil. If a temperature difference is indicated, and the piping surface temperature entering the coil is within 3°F of the water supply temp, leakage is probably occurring. If it appears that it is occurring, close the isolation valves to the coil to ensure the conditions change. If they do, this validates the valve is not closing. Remedy the condition by adjusting the stroke and range, increasing the actuator size/torque, replacing the seat, or replacing the valve as applicable.

3.4 VALVE STROKE SETUP AND CHECK

A. For all valve and actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the Operator Interface readout.

B. Set pumps to normal operating mode. Command valve closed, verify that valve is closed, and adjust output zero signal as required. Command valve open, verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required. Command the valve to various few intermediate positions. If actual valve position doesn't reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.5 BAS DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate the operation of the BAS hardware, software, and all related components and systems to the satisfaction of the Commissioning Authority and State. Schedule the demonstration with the State's representative 1 week in advance. Demonstration shall not be scheduled until all hardware and software submittals, and the Start-Up Test Report are approved. If the Work fails to be demonstrated to conform with Contract specifications so as to require scheduling of additional site visits by the Commissioning Authority for re-demonstration, Contractor shall reimburse The State for costs of subsequent Commissioning Authority site visits.

B. The Contractor shall supply all personnel and equipment for the demonstration, including, but not limited to, instruments, ladders, etc. Contractor-supplied personnel must be competent with and knowledgeable of all project-specific hardware, software, and the HVAC systems. All training documentation and submittals shall be at the job site.

C. Demonstration shall typically involve small representative samples of systems/equipment randomly selected by the State and CA.

D. The system shall be demonstrated following the same procedures used in the Start-Up Test by using the approved Commissioning Checklists. Demonstration shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

1. Demonstrate that required software is installed on BAS workstations. Demonstrate that graphic screens, alarms, trends and reports are installed as submitted and approved.
2. Demonstrate that points specified and shown can be interrogated and/or commanded (as applicable) from all workstations, as specified.
3. Demonstrate that remote dial-up communication abilities are in accordance with these Specifications.
4. Demonstrate correct calibration of input/output devices using the same methods specified for the Start-Up Tests. A maximum of 10 percent of I/O points shall be selected at random by the Commissioning Authority and/or State for demonstration. Upon failure of any device to meet the specified end-to-end accuracy, an additional 10 percent of I/O points shall be selected at random by Commissioning Authority for demonstration. This process shall be repeated until 100 percent of randomly selected I/O points have been demonstrated to meet specified end-to-end accuracy.
5. Demonstrate that all DDC and other software programs exist at respective field panels. The Direct Digital Control (DDC) programming and point database shall be as submitted and approved.
6. Demonstrate that all DDC programs accomplish the specified sequences of operation.
7. Demonstrate that the panels automatically recover from power failures, as specified.
8. Demonstrate that the stand-alone operation of panels meets the requirements of these Specifications. Demonstrate that the panels' response to LAN communication failures meets the requirements of these Specifications.
9. Identify access to equipment selected by Commissioning Authority.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Demonstrate that access is sufficient to perform required maintenance.

10. Demonstrate that required trend graphs and trend logs are set up per the requirements. Provide a sample of the data archive. Indicate the file names and locations.

E. BAS Demonstration shall be completed and approved prior to Substantial Completion.

F. Any tests successfully completed during the demonstration will be recorded as passed for the functional performance testing and will not have to be retested.

3.6 BAS ACCEPTANCE PERIOD

A. After approval of the BAS Demonstration and prior to Contract Close Out Acceptance Phase shall commence. Acceptance Period shall not be scheduled until all HVAC systems are in operation and have been accepted, all required cleaning and lubrication has been completed (i.e., filters changed, piping flushed, strainers cleaned, and the like), and TAB report has been submitted and approved. Acceptance Period and its approval will be performed on a
system-by-system basis if mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and the Government.

B. Operational Test: At the beginning of the Acceptance Phase, the system shall operate properly for two weeks without malfunction, without alarm caused by control action or device failure, and with smooth and stable control of systems and equipment in conformance with these specifications. At the end of the two weeks, contractor shall forward the trend logs to the Commissioning Authority for review. Commissioning Authority shall determine if the system is ready for functional performance testing and document any problems requiring contractor attention.

1. If the systems are not ready for functional performance testing, Contractor shall correct problems and provide notification to the State's representative that all problems have been corrected. The Acceptance Period shall be restarted at a mutually scheduled time for an additional one-week period. This process shall be repeated until Commissioning Authority issues notice that the BAS is ready for functional performance testing.

C. During the Acceptance Period, the contractor shall maintain a hard copy log of all alarms generated by the BAS. For each alarm received, Contractor shall diagnose the cause of the alarm, and shall list on the log for each alarm, the diagnosed cause of the alarm, and the corrective action taken. If in the Contractor's opinion, the cause of the alarm is not the responsibility of the Contractor, Contractor shall immediately notify the State's representative.

3.7 TREND LOGS

A. Contractor shall configure and analyze all trends required under Section 23 09 55.

3.8 TREND GRAPHS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Trend graphs as specified in Section 23 09 55 shall generally be used during the Acceptance Phase to facilitate and document testing. Prepare controller and workstation software to display graphical format trends during the Acceptance Period. Trend graphs shall demonstrate compliance with contract documents.

B. Each graph shall be clearly labeled with HVAC subsystem title, date, and times.

3.9 WARRANTY PHASE BAS OPPOSITE SEASON TRENDING AND TESTING:

A. Trending: throughout the Warranty Phase, trend logs shall be maintained as required for the Acceptance Period. Contractor shall forward archive trend logs to the Commissioning Authority/ State for review upon Commissioning Authority/ State's request. Commissioning Authority/ The State will review these and notify contractor of any warranty work required.

B. Opposite Season Testing: Within 6 months of completion of the Acceptance Phase, Commissioning Authority/ The State shall schedule and conduct Opposite Season functional performance testing. Contractor shall participate in this testing and remedy any deficiencies identified.

3.10 SOFTWARE OPTIMIZATION ASSISTANCE

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a BAS Technician as specified above at the project site to be at the disposal of the Commissioning Authority. The purpose of this requirement is to make changes, enhancements and additions to control unit and/or workstation software that have been identified by the Commissioning Authority during the construction and commissioning of the project and that are beyond the specified Contract requirements. The cost for this service shall be included with the bid. Requests for assistance shall be for contiguous or non-contiguous 8-hour days, unless otherwise mutually agreed upon by Contractor, Commissioning Authority, and State. The State's representative shall notify contractor 2 days in advance of each day of requested assistance.

B. The BAS Technician provided shall be thoroughly trained in the programming and operation of the controller and workstation software. If the BAS Technician provided cannot perform every software task requested by the Commissioning Authority in a timely fashion, contractor shall provide additional qualified personnel at the project site as requested by the Commissioning Authority, to meet the total specified requirement on-site.

3.11 BAS OPERATOR TRAINING AND O&M MANUALS

A. Provide up to 4 complete sets of the approved Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals (hard copy and one electronic copy) to be used for training.

B. Contractor shall submit a Training Plan for the scope of training for which they are

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

responsible. Training Plan shall be forwarded to the Division 23 Contractor who will compile, organize, format, and forward to the Engineer for review.

C. On-Site Training: Provide services of controls contractor's qualified technical personnel for [five] 8-hour days to instruct State's personnel in operation and maintenance of BAS. Instruction shall be in classroom setting at the project site for appropriate portions of the training. Training may be in non-contiguous days at the request of the State. The State's representative shall notify contractor 1 week in advance of each day of requested training. The Contractor's designated training personnel shall meet with the Engineer and State's representative for the purpose of discussing and fine-tuning the training agenda prior to the first training session. Training agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Basic Operator Workstation (OWS) Training - For all potential users of the OWS:

   a. Brief walk-through of building, including identification of all controlled equipment and condensed demonstration of controller portable and built-in operator interface device display capabilities.
   b. Brief overview of the various parts of the O&M Manuals, including hardware and software programming and operating publications, catalog data, controls installation drawings, and DDC programming documentation.
   c. Demonstration of workstation login/logout procedures, password setup, and exception reporting.
   d. Demonstration of workstation level penetration and broad overview of the various workstation features.
   e. Overview of systems installed.
   f. Present all site-specific point naming conventions and points lists, open protocol information, configuration databases, back-up sequences, upload/download procedures, and other information as necessary to maintain the integrity of the BAS.
   g. Overview of alarm features.
   h. Overview of trend features.
   i. Overview of workstation reports.

2. BAS Hardware Training - For Maintenance and Control Technicians

   a. Review of installed components and how to install/replace, maintain, commission, and diagnose them

3. BAS Technician Training

   a. Introduction to controller programming and overview of the programming application interface.
   b. General review of sequence of operation and control logic for the project site, including standalone and fail-safe modes of operation.
   c. Uploading/Downloading and backing up programs.
   d. Network administration.
   e. Review of setpoint optimization and fine-tuning concepts.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Advanced Training: Advanced Training shall be provided for one (1) individual and be provided at an off-site training facility containing installations of the proposed system. Contractor shall pay training registration and materials fee and the State shall pay all employee expenses (travel, per diem, salary).

   a. Contractor shall provide the standard, advanced training offering on all Control Programming Applications.
   b. Contractor shall provide the standard, advanced training offering on Advanced Installation, Configuration, Maintenance, and Network Administration.
   c. For Echelon-based systems, advanced training shall include a Lon systems integration course.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 09 69

VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFCs for speed control of three-phase motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BMS: Building management system.

B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.

C. LAN: Local area network.

D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.

F. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of VFC, provide dimensions; mounting arrangements; location for conduit entries; shipping and operating weights; and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings (for each VFC):

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

   a. Each installed unit's type and details.
   b. Nameplate legends.
   c. Short-circuit current ratings of integrated unit.
   d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFC. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFC.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFCs where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency and manufacturer.

E. Field Test Reports: Written reports specified in Part 3.

F. Manufacturer's field service report.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs, all installed devices and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section " Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for VFCs and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

H. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

I. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arranged to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain VFCs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store VFCs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFCs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFCs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate features of VFCs, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

C. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFC and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents:

1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every five installed, but not less than one set of three of each type and rating.
2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
2. Yaskawa, Inc.
3. Danfoss

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

A. Microprocessor based Bypass Controller - Manual or automatic (selectable) transfer to line power via contactors. A keypad to control the bypass controller is to be mounted on

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

the enclosure door. The bypass keypad shall include a one line diagram and status LEDs to indicate the mode of operation and "External Fault" conditions. When in the "Normal" mode, the bypass contactor is open and the drive output contactor is closed. In the "Test" position, both contactors are open, in the "Bypass" position, the drive output contactor is open, and the bypass contactor is closed. Start/stop via customer supplied maintained contact shall be 24V or 115V compatible and shall function in both the "Normal" and "Bypass" modes. The voltage tolerance of the bypass power supply shall be ± 35% to eliminate the problem of contactor coil burnout. The design shall include single-phase protection in both the AFD and bypass modes.

B. Customer Interlock Terminal Strip – provide a separate terminal strip for connection of freeze, fire, smoke contacts, and external start command. Include fireman's override and damper control circuit as standard. All external safety interlocks shall remain fully functional whether the system is in Hand, Auto, or Bypass modes.

C. Automatic bypass operation shall be selectable in the standard microprocessor based bypass design.

D. Door / cover interlocked circuit breaker disconnect switch which will disconnect all input power from the drive and all internally mounted options. The disconnect handle shall be through the door, and be padlockable in the "Off" position.

E. Fast acting semi-conductor fuses exclusive to the AFD – fast acting semi-conductor fuses allow the AFD to disconnect from the line prior to clearing upstream branch circuit protection, maintaining bypass capability. Bypass designs which have no such fuses, or that incorporate fuses common to both the AFD and the bypass will not be accepted. In such designs, a fuse clearing failure would render the bypass unusable.

F. Class 10 or 20 (selectable) electronic motor overload protection shall be included in the microprocessor bypass to protect the motor in bypass mode.

G. 3% DC line reactor

H. Input AC Line Reactor

I. The following operating information displays shall be standard on the AFD digital display. All applicable operating values shall be capable of being displayed in engineering (user) units. A minimum of two operating values from the list below shall be capable of being displayed at all times. The display shall be in complete English words (alpha numeric codes are not acceptable):

1. Output Frequency
2. Motor Speed (RPM, %, or Engineering units)
3. Motor Current
4. Calculated Motor Torque
5. Calculated Motor Power (kW)
6. DC Bus Voltag
7. Output Voltage
8. Heatsink Temperature (0F)
9. Analog Input Values
10. Analog Output Value

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

11. Keypad Reference Values
12. Elapsed Time Meter (resettable)
13. kWh meter (resettable)
14. mWh meter
15. Digital input status
16. Digital output status

J. Communications: Provide an ethernet interface allowing VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via a BACNet IP BMS. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosure: NEMA 250 Type I, with hinged full front access.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFCs before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Anchor each VFC assembly to steel-channel sills arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and grout sills flush with VFC mounting surface.

B. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical identification."

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including pretesting and adjusting VFCs.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean VFCs internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 21 13

HYDRONIC PIPING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Steel pipe and fittings.
3. Piping joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.
5. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, indicating the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. PP-R and PP-RCT Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace PP-R and PP-RCT pipe and fittings that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Warranty is to cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.
2. Warranty is to be in effect only upon submission by Contractor to manufacturer of valid pressure/leak documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed manufacturer's pressure/leak test and any other manufacturer requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation are to be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
4. Air-Vent Piping: 180 deg F.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and schedule number as indicated in Part 3,"Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3, "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3, "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3, "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M; wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
c. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
e. Jomar Valve.
f. Matco-Norca.
g. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
h. Wilkins.
i. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric unions from single manufacturer.
3. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous. Solder joints are not to be used on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
c. Wilkins.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric flanges from single manufacturer.
3. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. GF Piping Systems; Georg Fischer LLC.
d. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric-flange insulating kits from single manufacturer.
3. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
b. Elster Perfection; Honeywell.
c. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.
d. Matco-Norca.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

e. Precision Plumbing Products.
f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
g. Victaulic Company.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric nipples from single manufacturer.
3. Description:

a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F1545.
c. Pressure Rating: Minimum 300 psig at 225 deg F.
d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-Water Heating Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller, to Be Any of the Following:

1. Schedule 40, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Chilled-Water Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller, to be Any of the Following:

1. Schedule 40, Grade B steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

C. Condenser-Water Piping, Aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller, to Be Any of the Following:

1. Type K, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron, fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Condensate-Drain Piping Installed Aboveground to Be Any of the Following:

1. Type K, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

E. Air Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems, according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 23 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
2. Section 23 05 23.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."

P. Install air vents and pressure-relief valves in accordance with Section 23 21 16 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 18 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges or nipples.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

C. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install hangers for plastic piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Install hangers for fiberglass piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

G. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections are to be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.8 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
3. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
4. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
5. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure is to be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install pressure-relief valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient-temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure is not to exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9.
4. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
5. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 21 16

HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hydronic specialty valves.
2. Air vents.
3. Strainers.
4. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for expansion fittings and loops.
2. Section 23 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for ball valves common to most piping systems.
3. Section 23 05 23.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for check valves common to most piping systems.
4. Section 23 09 50 "Building Automation System (BAS) General" for automatic control valve and sensor specifications, installation requirements, and locations.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product:

1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC
   b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   d. Caleffi North America.
   e. Flamco; a division of AALBERTS Ind.
   f. Flowcon Americas LLC.
   g. Griswold Controls, LLC.
   h. HCI; Hydronics Components Inc.
   i. Hays Fluid Controls.
   j. IMI Flow Design, Inc.
   k. NIBCO INC.
   l. Nexus Valve, Inc.; Aalberts Hydronic Flow Control.
   m. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products.
   n. Oventrop Corporation.
   o. Red-White Valve Corp.
   p. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
   q. Tunstall Corporation.
   r. Victaulic Company.
   s. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
4. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
5. Size and Capacity: For each application, provide a valve with rated capacity equal to or greater than capacity of device being served.
6. Performance: Maintain constant flow within plus or minus 10 percent, regardless of system pressure fluctuations.
7. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 AIR VENTS

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   c. Caleffi North America.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

d. Flamco; a division of AALBERTS Ind.
e. HCI; Hydronics Components Inc.
f. Nexus Valve, Inc.; Aalberts Hydronic Flow Control.
g. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products.
h. Taco Comfort Solutions.
i. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
c. Flexicraft Industries.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Griswold Controls, LLC.
f. Hays Fluid Controls.
g. Keckley Company.
h. Metraflex Company (The).
i. Nexus Valve, Inc.; Aalberts Hydronic Flow Control.
j. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
k. Victaulic Company.
l. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
m. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
3. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 40-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless steel basket.
5. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Stainless Steel Bellows, Flexible Connectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Flexicraft Industries.
b. Flo Fab Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).

2. Body: Stainless steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
3. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
4. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
5. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine all piping specialties for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Examine threads on all devices for form and cleanliness.

C. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective piping specialties; replace with new devices. Remove defective piping specialties from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install calibrated orifice balancing valve at each branch connection to return main.

B. Install calibrated orifice, balancing valve in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

C. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

D. Install pressure-relief and safety-relief valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME BPVC. Pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME BPVC, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Provide air outlet drain line full size of air outlet to floor drain or to other point indicated on Drawings.

C. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 23 82 19

FAN COIL UNITS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ductless fan coil units and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Coil Unit Filters: Furnish 1 spare set of filters for each filter installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to AHRI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

2.2 DUCTLESS FAN COIL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Airtherm; a Mestek company.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Carrier Global Corporation.
3. Daikin Applied.
4. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
5. ENVIRO-TEC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
6. Engineered Air.
7. First Company Products.
8. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
9. IEC (International Environmental Corporation); LSB Industries.
10. Marlo Heat Transfer Solutions; part of Leonardo DRS, Inc.
11. Nailor Industries Inc.
12. Rosemex Products.
13. Superior Rex.
14. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
15. Trane Inc.
16. USA Coil & Air.
17. YORK; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

B. Fan Coil Unit Configurations: Row or Face split.

1. Number of Heating Coils: One with two-pipe system.
2. Number of Cooling Coils: Two.

C. Coil Section Insulation: 1-inch- thick, coated glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C916.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Coil Section Insulation: Insulate coil section according to Section 23 06 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

E. Main and Auxiliary Drain Pans: Stainless steel. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1. Drain pans shall be removable.

F. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panel.

G. Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Horizontal Unit Bottom Panels: Fastened to unit with cam fasteners and hinge and attached with safety chain; with integral stamped discharge grilles.

H. Filters: Minimum arrestance and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2 and all addendums.

1. MERV Rating: 6 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

I. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

J. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.

1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
3. Wiring Termination: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

K. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 23 09 50 "Building Automation System (BAS) General."

L. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control voltage transformer.
2. Wall-mounting thermostat with the following features:

a. Heat-cool-off switch.
b. Fan on-auto switch.
c. Fan-speed switch.

3. Data entry and access port.

a. Input data includes room temperature, and humidity set points and occupied and unoccupied periods.
b. Output data includes room temperature and humidity, supply-air temperature, entering-water temperature, operating mode, and status.

M. DDC Terminal Controller:

1. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on seven-day clock with a minimum of four programmable periods per day.
2. Unoccupied-Period-Override Operation: Two hours.
3. Unit Supply-Air Fan Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Fan runs continuously.
b. Unoccupied Periods: Fan cycles to maintain room setback temperature.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Hydronic-Cooling-Coil Operation:

   a. Occupied Periods: Modulate control valve to maintain room temperature.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Close control valve.

N. Interface with DDC System for HVAC Requirements:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation.
3. Provide BACnet interface for central DDC system for HVAC workstation for the following functions:

   a. Adjust set points.
   b. Fan coil unit start, stop, and operating status.
   c. Data inquiry, including supply- and room-air temperature.
   d. Occupied and unoccupied schedules.

O. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

P. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. See Schedule on Drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, to receive fan coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan coil unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan coil units level and plumb.

B. Install fan coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend fan coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches above finished floor.

E. Install new filters in each fan coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
2. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.

a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against fan pressure. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding For Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan coil units.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Connectors and splices.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Connectors and splices.

B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Belden Inc.
2. Cerro Wire LLC.
3. Okonite Company (The).
4. Southwire Company, LLC.
5. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
2. Type THW and Type THW-2. Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
3. Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. ABB, Electrification Business.
3. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
4. Gardner Bender.
5. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
6. ILSCO.
7. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
8. Service Wire Co.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper.
2. Type: Two hole with long barrels.
3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

I. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

J. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

K. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:

1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
2) Calibrated torque wrench.
3) Thermographic survey.

c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
d. Inspect for correct identification.
e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

3. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1) Test wells.
2) Ground rods.
3) Ground rings.
4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

B. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCER

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
3. ERICO; a brand of nVent.
4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
7. Hubbell Incorporated (Construction and Energy Group).
8. ILSCO.
9. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
10. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
11. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

D. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with socket set screw.

J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

L. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

N. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

O. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal two-piece clamp.

P. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

Q. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.

a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

R. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 5/8 by 96 inches.

B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.

1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

C. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inches below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.

D. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with more than one continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

F. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.6 FENCE GROUNDING

A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet except as follows:

1. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.

a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.

B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.

C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

E. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

F. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.7 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.

1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.

J. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

K. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

L. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

F. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

I. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
b. Clamps.
c. Hangers.
d. Sockets.
e. Eye nuts.
f. Fasteners.
g. Anchors.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Luminaires.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Projectors.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
b. B-line, an Eaton business.
c. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
d. Flex-Strut Inc.
e. GS Metals Corp.
f. G-Strut.
g. Haydon Corporation.
h. Metal Ties Innovation.
i. MIRO Industries.
j. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
k. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel / Stainless steel, Type 304 / Stainless steel, Type 316.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria with minimum of 1-5/8 inches.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron / Stainless-steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Bainedge Eaton business.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti, Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
5. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA 101
3. NECA 102.
4. NECA 105.
5. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps / single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69 / Spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with industry standard requirements for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface raceways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For wireways and surface raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
c. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
d. Calconduit.
e. Electri-Flex Company.
f. FSR Inc.
g. NEC, Inc.
h. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
i. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
j. Perma-Cote.
k. Picoma Industries, Inc.
l. Plasti-Bond.
m. Republic Conduit.
n. Southwire Company.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

o. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
p. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
q. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
r. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
5. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
6. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit/ IMC.

a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

7. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
8. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
9. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
c. Anamet Electrical, Inc. (Anaconda Sealtite).
d. Calconduit.
e. Electri-Flex Company.
f. FSR Inc.
g. NEC, Inc.
h. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
i. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
j. Perma-Cote.
k. Picoma Industries, Inc.
l. Plasti-Bond.
m. Republic Conduit.
n. Southwire Company.
o. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
p. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
q. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
r. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
5. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
6. Fittings for EMT:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

7. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
8. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
b. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
c. Arnco Corporation.
d. Cantex Inc.
e. CertainTeed Corporation.
f. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
g. Condux International, Inc.
h. Electri-Flex Company.
i. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - RACO).
j. Kraloy Fittings.
k. Lamson & Sessions.
l. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
m. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
n. United Fiberglass of America (UFA).

2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Fiberglass:

a. Comply with NEMA TC 14.
b. Comply with UL 2515 for aboveground raceways.
c. Comply with UL 2420 for belowground raceways.

4. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
5. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
6. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
7. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
8. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D3485.
10. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
   b. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
   c. Arnco Corporation.
   d. Cantex Inc.
   e. CertainTeed Corporation.
   f. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
   g. Condux International, Inc.
   h. Electri-Flex Company.
   i. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - RACO).
   j. Kraloy Fittings.
   k. Lamson & Sessions.
   l. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
   m. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
   n. United Fiberglass of America (UFA).

2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

   a. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 4 / Type 12 depending on the environment where it is used.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type and gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Prime coated, field painting with a paint to be selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
   b. MonoSystems, Inc.
   c. Panduit Corp.
   d. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Tele-Power Poles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. MonoSystems, Inc.
   b. Panduit Corp.
   c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2. Material: Galvanized steel with ivory baked-enamel finish.
3. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Adalet.
2. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
5. FSR Inc.
6. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
7. Hubbell Incorporated.
8. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - RACO).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
10. Kraloy Fittings.
11. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
12. MonoSystems, Inc.
13. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
14. Plasti-Bond.
15. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
16. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
17. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
18. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable / Semi-adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round / rectangular.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

K. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

L. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

M. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

N. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

O. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 4 / Type 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

P. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Power Systems Group - Quazite).
c. NewBasis.
d. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." or “COMMUNICATION” as case basis.
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete / reinforced concrete / cast iron / hot-dip galvanized-steel diamond plate. It can only be used in non-traffic area with prior approval from Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Armorcast Products Company.
   b. Hubbell Incorporated (Power Systems Group - Quazite).
   c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
   d. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
   e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
4. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
5. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
6. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
7. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." or “COMMUNICATION” as case basis.
8. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
9. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, IMC, or RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC / Type EPC-80-PVC, concrete encased.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R / Type 4.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RMC.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT / RMC identified for such use.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC / IMC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Gymnasiums.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT or RMC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC / IMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel, cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

J. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Change from ENT to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.

M. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

Q. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

R. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

S. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

T. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

U. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

V. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

W. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

X. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Y. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

Z. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

AA. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

BB. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

CC. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

DD. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

EE. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

FF. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

GG. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

HH. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

II. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
3. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install 0sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies as required.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve seal systems.
4. Grout.
5. Pourable sealants.
6. Foam sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves, Steel:

1. Description: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Wall Sleeves, Cast Iron:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Description: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

C. Pipe Sleeves, PVC:

1. Description: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded Sleeves, PVC:

1. Description: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded Sleeves, PE or PP:

1. Description: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Round:

1. Description: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239-inch; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Rectangular:

1. Description:

a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
b. Minimum Metal Thickness:

1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness must be 0.052 inch.
2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inches or with one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness must be 0.138 inch.

2.3 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM / Nitrile (Buna N) rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel / Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 POURABLE SEALANTS

A. Description: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Sustainability Criteria:

2.6 FOAM SEALANTS

A. Description: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
   a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

D. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel / cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

F. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:

1. Install steel / cast-iron pipe sleeves with integral water stops. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.

B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.

C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.

D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.

4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Brown.
b. Phase B: Orange.
c. Phase C: Yellow.

5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green / Green with a yellow stripe.
7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

E. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. HellermannTyton.
e. Marking Services, Inc.
f. Panduit Corp.
g. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Marking Services, Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.
e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyester / vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. A'n D Cable Products.
   b. Brady Corporation.
   c. Brother International Corporation.
   d. emedco.
   e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   f. Marking Services, Inc.
   g. Panduit Corp.
   h. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
3. Marker for Labels:

   a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
   b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester / Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. A'n D Cable Products.
   b. Brady Corporation.
   c. Brother International Corporation.
   d. emedco.
   e. HellermannTyton.
   f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   g. Marking Services, Inc.
   h. Panduit Corp.
   i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Minimum Nominal Size:

   a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
   b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
   c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Marking Services, Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Champion America.
c. HellermannTyton.
d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
e. Marking Services, Inc.
f. Panduit Corp.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    b. HellermannTyton.
    c. LEM Products Inc.
    d. Marking Services, Inc.
    e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Carlton Industries, LP.
    b. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    d. Marking Services, Inc.
    e. Reef Industries, Inc.
    f. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Tape:

    a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
    b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
    c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:

    a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
    b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
    c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

4. Tape Type I:

    a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Thickness: 4 mils.
d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft..
e. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 30 lbf and 2500 psi.

5. Tape Type II:

a. Multilayer laminate, consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Thickness: 12 mils.
d. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft..
e. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 400 lbf and 11,500 psi.

6. Tape Type ID:

a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
f. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

7. Tape Type IID:

a. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented woven scrim, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Overall Thickness: 8 mils.
d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
e. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft..
f. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 300 lbf and 12,500 psi.

F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.
e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.023 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory screened permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.
e. Panduit Corp.
f. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. emedco.
   d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:

   a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
   b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
   c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face / white letters on a dark gray background.
   d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
   e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. HellermannTyton.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. Marking Services, Inc.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer / load shedding.

K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."
4. “SOLAR POWER.”

M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

N. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

P. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

Q. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

W. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

X. Metal Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized / plenum-rated cable ties.

Y. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized / plenum-rated cable ties.

Z. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

AA. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

BB. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

CC. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high, black letters on 20-inch centers.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10-foot maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Vinyl wraparound labels, Snap-around labels, Self-adhesive labels, Snap-around color-coding bands for raceway and cables.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

E. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels, vinyl tape applied in bands.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels / self-adhesive

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

wraparound labels / snap-around labels / snap-around color-coding bands / self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

I. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

J. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.

K. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

L. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

M. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

N. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

O. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape or tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

P. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

Q. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs / Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power-transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

R. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

S. Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs / Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs / Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.

T. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs / Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs / Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer / load shedding detail with loto information.

U. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Baked-enamel signs / Metal-backed butyrate signs / Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign / Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    d. Switchboard.
    e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    f. Substation.
    g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    h. Motor control centers.
    i. Enclosed switches.
    j. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    k. Enclosed controllers.
    l. Variable-speed controllers.
    m. Push-button stations.
    n. Power-transfer equipment.
    o. Contactors.
    p. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    q. Battery-inverter units.
    r. Battery racks.
    s. Power-generating units.
    t. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 73.13

SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items shall remain functional throughout the construction period.

B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.

C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.

E. Power System Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.

F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form, which shall be compatible to Architect's available software/program.

a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
b. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1) Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
2) Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.
3) Overcurrent (OC) devices shown on the drawings shall be provided with new sizes/types of such on study report. Electrical shop drawing for switchgear must reflect revised OC devices per study/report.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power Systems Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power System Analysis Specialist.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
2. The following are from the Short-Circuit Study Report:

a. Final one-line diagram.
b. Final Short-Circuit Study Report.
c. Short-circuit study data files.
d. Power system data.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

1. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications: Computer program shall be designed to perform short-circuit studies or have a function, component, or add-in module designed to perform short-circuit studies.
2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

D. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

E. Short-Circuit Study Certification: Short-Circuit Study Report shall be signed and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.

F. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:

1. Employer of a NETA ETT Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
2. A member company of NETA.
3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
3. ESA Inc.
4. Operation Technology, Inc.
5. Power Analytics, Corporation.
6. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
7. ETAP

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

1. Analytical features of power systems analysis software program shall have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
6. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
7. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in a written document, separate from one-line diagram.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstand ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:

1. One-line diagram of system being studied.
2. Power sources available.
3. Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.
4. Conductors.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Transformer data.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

   a. Voltage.
   b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
   c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
   d. Equivalent impedance.

2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

   a. Voltage.
   b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
   c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
   d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:

      1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
      2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
      3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

   a. Voltage.
   b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
   c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
   d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
   e. Equivalent impedance.
   f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
   g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For relocated equipment and that which is revised per initial study report is required to be added to electrical distribution system data conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. Qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be as defined by NFPA 70E.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Available fault current at secondary side of proposed utility transformer shall be collected from utility company.

B. Gather and tabulate the required input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with requirements in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on a Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
11. Derating factor

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment rated 240 V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for the fault-current dc decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

I. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 05 73.16

COORDINATION STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.

1. Study results shall be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

B. Related Requirements

1. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items shall remain functional throughout the construction period.

B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.

C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.

E. Power System Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.

F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form, which must be compatible to Architect's working software/program in order to open the submitted report.

   a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
   b. Study and equipment evaluation reports.

3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

   a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
   b. Switchgear submittal must accommodate the circuit breakers/overcurrent devices per coordination study report.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power System Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. The following are from the Coordination Study Report:

   a. Final one-line diagram.
   b. Final protective device coordination study.
   c. Coordination study data files.
   d. List of all protective device settings.
   e. Time-current coordination curves.
   f. Power system data.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

D. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications:

1. Computer program shall be designed to perform coordination studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform coordination studies.
2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

F. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:

1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
2. A member company of NETA.
3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
3. ESA Inc.
4. Operation Technology, Inc.
5. Power Analytics, Corporation.
6. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
7. ETAP.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

2.2 COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt amperes (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
6. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.
7. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

a. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

D. Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.

a. Phase and Ground Relays:

1) Device tag.
2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Circuit Breakers:

1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, and ground).
2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.

E. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:

a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
e. Transformer full load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
g. Ground-fault protective devices.
h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.

5. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6. Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.
7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For relocated equipment and that which is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. Qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate all required input data to support the coordination study. List below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Maximum demands from service meters.
13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, cable construction, metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    j. Switchgear, switchboards, motor-control centers, and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
    k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment rated 240 V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

   a. Inrush current when first energized.
   b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
   c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

H. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.

I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written instructions and to IEEE 242.

K. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

M. Protective Device Evaluation:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
4. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of load buses.
3. Prepare load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded, show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.5 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

A. Perform a motor-starting study to analyze the transient effect of system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze the effects of motor starting on the power system stability.

B. Prepare the motor-starting study report noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 141, and, and voltage sags so as not to affect operation of other utilization equipment on system supplying the motor.

3.6 FIELD ADJUSTING

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under the "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage Power Systems Analysis Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:

1. Acquaint personnel in fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
2. Hand-out and explain the coordination study objectives, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting time-current coordination curves.
3. For Owner's maintenance staff certified as NETA ETT-Certified Technicians Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III Technicians, teach how to adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Power panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
5. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of listing, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for SPD as installed in panelboard.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of coordination curves.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

B. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Recommended procedures for installing panelboards.
2. Recommended torque settings for bolted connections on panelboards.
3. Recommended temperature range for energizing panelboards.

C. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Spare Parts: Furnish to Owner spare parts, for repairing panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

B. Special Tools: Furnish to Owner proprietary equipment, keys, and software required to operate, maintain, repair, adjust, or implement future changes to panelboards, that are packaged with protective covering for storage on-site and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation in accordance with NECA 407 NEMA PB 1.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed panelboards perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within extended-warranty period.

1. Extended-Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing agency recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.
c. Kitchen Areas: UL 50E, Type 4X,.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 4.
e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL 50E, Type 12.

2. Height: 7 ft maximum.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims must cover live parts and may have no exposed hardware.

4. <Insert optional features>.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 A must be field convertible to main breaker.

G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

   a. Plating must run entire length of bus.
   b. Bus must be fully rated for entire length.

2. Interiors must be factory assembled into unit. Replacing switching and protective devices may not disturb adjacent units or require removing main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure.
5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations must allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type, with lug on neutral bar for each pole in panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression or Mechanical type, with lug on bar for each pole in panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Compression or Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

I. Quality Control Label: Panelboards or load centers must be labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers must have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

J. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers must have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: 20 percent.

K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for series-connected short-circuit rating.

    a. Panelboards rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
    b. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

    a. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10 000 A(rms) symmetrical.
    b. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V must have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14 000 A(rms) symmetrical.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. ESL Power Systems, Inc.
3. Eaton.
4. Mersen USA.
5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
6. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Listing Criteria: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inch high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Plug-in circuit breakers Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers Plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
2. External Control-Power Source: 120 V branch circuit.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

a. RMS sensing.
b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

1) Instantaneous trip.
2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
3) Long and short time adjustments.
4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6 mA trip).
6. MCCB Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
d. Lugs: Compression or Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
h. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
i. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
j. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 A must have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
k. Auxiliary Contacts: One, SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
l. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
m. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key must be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
n. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
o. Multipole units enclosed in single housing with single handle or factory assembled to operate as single unit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Panelboards: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NECA 407 NEMA PB 1.1.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Special Techniques:

1. Equipment Mounting:

   a. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations.
   b. Attach panelboard to vertical finished or structural surface behind panelboard.
   c. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1-1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

2. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
3. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements.
4. Mount top of trim 7.5 ft above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
5. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
6. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
7. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

   a. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
   b. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

8. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
9. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
10. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Stub four 1 inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
11. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
12. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

E. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles must be located on interior of panelboard door.

F. Breaker Labels: Faceplate must list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

G. Circuit Directory:

1. Provide directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

   a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

2. Provide computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

   a. Circuit directory must identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from other circuits.

3. Create directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Do not perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

D. Nonconforming Work:

1. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

E. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports, including certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

F. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support supervise field tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within panelboard, may not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
3. Twist-locking receptacles.
4. Cord and plug sets.
5. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
6. Decorator-style devices, 20 A.
7. Wall plates.
8. Floor service fittings.
9. Prefabricated multioutlet assemblies.
10. Service poles.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

D. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. RoHS compliant.

D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.

F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

G. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.

H. Wall Plate Color: Wall face plates to be stainless steel.

I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Receptacles installed shall be standard-grade, except where noted otherwise on the construction documents.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper.
b. Hubbell.
c. Pass & Seymour.
d. Leviton.

C. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Square face. NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R. Comply with UL 498.

D. Isolated-Ground Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Manufacturers:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper.
b. Hubbell.
c. Pass & Seymour.
d. Leviton.

B. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R. Non-feed through. Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

C. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face. NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R. Non-feed through. Comply with UL 498 and UL 943

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Class A. Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 125 V, 30 A: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L5-30R. Comply with UL 498.

B. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 250 V, 20 A: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L6-20R. Comply with UL 498.

C. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 250 V, 30 A: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L14-30R. Comply with UL 498.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.

C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 15 A

A. Two-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896. Suitable for use as a motor disconnecting means.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper.
b. Hubbell.
c. Pass & Seymour.
d. Leviton.

2.8 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

A. Single-Pole, Two-Pole, Three-Way, Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

B. Manufacturers:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Cooper.
b. Hubbell.
c. Pass & Seymour.
d. Leviton.

C. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.9 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES, 20 A

A. Manufacturers:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper.
b. Hubbell.
c. Pass & Seymour.
d. Leviton.

B. Decorator, GFCI, Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R. Non-feed through. Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
1. Shall be provided wherever new 125V, GFI receptacles are called out on the Drawings, unless noted otherwise.

C. Decorator, Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face. NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R. Comply with UL 498. Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Articles.

D.

2.10 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch-thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

C. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.11 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Flap-Type Service Fittings:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include:

a. Hubbell S1PFB

1) Refer to Drawings for additional information.

2. Description: Type: Modular, flap-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used, with flaps flush with finished floor.
3. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
4. Flaps: Rectangular,.
5. Service Plate: Same finish as flaps.
6. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, white finish, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening.

2.12 PREFABRICATED MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Recessed box for power, data, and AV cabling.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include:

a. Arlington TVB613

2.13 SERVICE POLES

A. Dual-Channel Service Poles
1. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
2. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch-square cross-section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inchesabove ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
3. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
4. Material: Aluminum.
5. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination.
6. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, balanced twisted pair data communication cables.
7. Data Communication Outlets: Blank insert with bushed cable opening.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inchesin length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

C. Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

D. Tests for Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 26 51 19

LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:

1. Cylinder.
2. Downlight.
3. Recessed, linear.
4. Suspended, linear.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project, IES LM-79, and IES LM-80.

   a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
   b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

B. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F, unless otherwise noted.

1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Lighting fixture type, catalog number, description, and manufacturer are provided on the Lighting Fixture Schedule shown on the construction drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2 inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inchminimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls or attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall. See manufacturer installation sheet for detailed mounting instructions.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Ceiling Mount:

   a. Two 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.
   b. Pendant mount with 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet in length.

2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches,brace to limit swinging.
3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 28 46 21.11

ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. General contractor shall select a DTE approved fire alarm vendor to carry out fire-alarm system design. A new fire alarm system is required throughout the facility. Remove any fire alarm devices or equipment that's existing as noted on the construction drawings.

1. Fire alarm vendor shall comply with all requirements of associated specification – "Facilities Fire Alarm Specifications System Rev G".

2. Fire alarm vendor shall adhere to the design requirements noted on the construction drawings, specifications, and to Notifier specific requirements.

3. Deviations from "Facilities Fire Alarm Specifications System Rev G" and this specification section shall be allowed with owner's written permission.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Magnetic door holders.
7. Addressable interface device.
8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
9. Network communications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. HLI: High Level Interface.

D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

E. PC: Personal computer.

F. VESDA: Very Early Smoke-Detection Apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.

    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
    b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
    c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

12. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
13. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

    a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
    c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:

   a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
   b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
   c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
   d. Riser diagram.
   e. Device addresses.
   f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
   g. Record copy of site-specific software.
   h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

      1) Equipment tested.
      2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
      3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
      5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
3. Smoke Detectors, and Flame Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamper proofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
8. Filters for Air-Sampling Detectors: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
9. Air-Sampling Fan: Quantity equal to one for every five detectors, but no fewer than one unit of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.

C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform a full test of the existing system prior to starting work. Document any equipment or components not functioning as installed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Construction Manager's written permission.

C. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, a Notifier system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.

C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. All fire alarm strobes and speakers shall be ceiling mounted and white in color, unless noted otherwise on the construction documents.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
6. Existing fuel system.
7. Existing gas detection system..

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
5. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
6. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
7. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
8. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
9. Record events in the system memory.
10. Record events by the system printer.
11. Indicate device in alarm on the graphic annunciator.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Alert and Action signals of air-sampling detector system.
2. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
3. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
10. Voice signal amplifier failure.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Record the event on system printer.
3. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Display system status on graphic annunciator.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. Where an existing unit isn't specified as existing to remain, new fire-alarm control units shall be Notifier by Honeywell.

B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
    a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
    b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
    c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
    d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
    e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.
2. Addressable Initiating Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliances by building communication zone.
3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.

C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 40 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

D. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class A, .
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
3. Serial Interfaces:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. One dedicated RS 485 port for remote station operation using point ID DACT.
b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
c. One USB port for PC configuration.
d. One RS 232 port for VESDA HLI connection.
e. One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.

E. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Activate an approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
3. Record events by the system printer.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

F. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

G. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

H. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

I. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

J. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as a special module that is part of fire-alarm control unit.

1. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall comply with UL 1711.

a. Allow the application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and, at the same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.
b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of fire-alarm control unit.

2. Status Annunciator: Indicate the status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and the status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.
3. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.

K. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also, print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.

L. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters and digital alarm radio transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

M. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: , Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid .

N. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOXES

A. Manufacturer: Where existing devices aren't specified as existing to remain, new devices shall be Notifier by Honeywell.

B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Where existing devices aren't specified as existing to remain, new devices shall be Notifier by Honeywell.

B. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
3. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
6. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.

    a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit.
    b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit.
    c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
    d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

C. Photoelectric & Ionization Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.
    c. Present average value.
    d. Present sensitivity selected.
    e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at the fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

    a. Primary status.
    b. Device type.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor control circuit.

2.6 HEAT DETECTORS

A. Where existing devices aren't specified as existing to remain, new devices shall be Notifier by Honeywell.General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.

B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg For a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of 190 deg F

1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting
2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire alarm control unit.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output.

C. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output.

D. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

90 dBA, measured 10 feetfrom the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.

E. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inchhigh letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:

a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.

2. Mounting: Ceiling mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

F. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Comply with UL 1480.
2. Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide the intelligibility requirements of the "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
3. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
4. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
5. Mounting: Flush.
6. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

2.8 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbfholding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

C. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.
2.

2.10 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:

1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
2. Programming device.
3. LED display.
4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.

D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:

1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
2. Address of the supervisory signal.
3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
4. Loss of ac supply.
5. Loss of power.
6. Low battery.
7. Abnormal test signal.
8. Communication bus failure.

E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.

F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.11 RADIO ALARM TRANSMITTER

A. Transmitter shall comply with NFPA 1221 and 47 CFR 90.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Description: Manufacturer's standard commercial product; factory assembled, wired, and tested; ready for installation and operation.

1. Packaging: A single, modular, NEMA 250, Type 1 metal enclosure with a tamper-resistant flush tumbler lock.
2. Signal Transmission Mode and Frequency: LTE, HSPA+ (4G), HSPA (3G), coordinated with operating characteristics of the established remote alarm receiving station designated by Owner.
3. Normal Power Input: 120-V ac.
4. Secondary Power: Integral-sealed, rechargeable, 12-V battery and charger. Comply with NFPA 72 requirements for battery capacity; submit calculations.
5. Antenna Cable: Coaxial cable with impedance matched to the transmitter output impedance.
6. Antenna-Cable Connectors: Weatherproof.
7. Alarm Interface Devices: Circuit boards, modules, and other auxiliary devices, integral to the transmitter, matching fire-alarm and other system outputs to message-generating inputs of the transmitter that produce required message transmissions.

C. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit or from its own internal sensors or controls and shall automatically transmit signal along with a unique code that identifies the transmitting station to the remote alarm receiving station. Transmitted messages shall correspond to standard designations for fire-reporting system to which the signal is being transmitted and shall include separately designated messages in response to the following events or conditions:

1. Transmitter Low-Battery Condition: Sent when battery voltage is below 85 percent of rated value.
2. System Test Message: Initiated manually by a test switch within the transmitter cabinet, or automatically at an optionally preselected time, once every 24 hours, with transmission time controlled by a programmed timing device integral to transmitter controls.
3. Transmitter Trouble Message: Actuated by failure, in excess of one-minute duration, of the transmitter normal power source, derangement of the wiring of the transmitter, or any alarm input interface circuit or device connected to it.
4. Local Fire-Alarm-System Trouble Message: Initiated by events or conditions that cause a trouble signal to be indicated on the building system.
5. Local Fire-Alarm-System Alarm Message: Actuated when the building system goes into an alarm state. Identifies device that initiated the alarm.
6. Local Fire-Alarm-System, Supervisory-Alarm Message: Actuated when the building alarm system indicates a supervisory alarm.

2.12 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.

2.13 DEVICE GUARDS

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
1. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control and monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing control and monitoring functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inchesabove the finished floor.

D. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inchesof the exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be 48 inchesabove floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches from air-supply diffuser or return air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inchesfrom any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

F. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

G. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 incheslong shall be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

H. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

I. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install on ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

J. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inchesbelow the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

K. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in non-accessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inchesabove the floor shall be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inchesfrom the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
2. Magnetically held-open doors.
3. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
4. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
5. Data communication circuits for connection to mass notification system.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Refer to DTE Energy – Facilities Operations Fire Systems Standard for other parties to include.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES